Production Planning with SAP APO

- Discover the functions, processes, and customization options of SAP APO-PP/DS
- Learn about heuristics, finite scheduling, planning tools, alerts, CIF, and much more
- Develop a comprehensive picture of the interaction between SAP APO and SAP ERP

Jochen Balla Frank Layer



PRESS

Production Planning

Ъ

SAP' APO

Jochen Balla and Frank Layer

Production Planning with SAP[®] APO



Bonn • Boston

What are the objectives of this book? Which SAP APO releases does it cover? How is the book structured? What has been changed compared to the previous edition? You'll find the answers to these questions in this chapter.

Introduction

With SAP Advanced Planning & Optimization (SAP APO) or SAP Supply Chain Management (SAP SCM), SAP has offered a powerful system to support a whole range of processes in supply chain management for years now. The APO-PP/DS (Production Planning/Detailed Scheduling) software is used for plant-specific production planning and detailed scheduling. The objective of this book is to provide an in-depth introduction to the functions, applications, and customizing of APO-PP/DS.

As of Release 4.0, SAP APO is contained in SAP SCM, along with other APO releases applications. This book explicitly refers to the following APO releases:

- SAP APO 3.0
- SAP APO 3.1
- SAP SCM 4.0 (containing SAP APO 4.0)
- SAP SCM 4.1 (containing SAP APO 4.1)
- SAP SCM 5.0 (containing SAP APO 5.0)
- SAP SCM 5.1 (containing SAP APO 5.1)
- SAP SCM 7.0 (containing SAP APO 7.0, including Enhancement Package 1)

We will refer to the differences between the releases, but the functional differences between the various releases will not be the focus of the discussion. Unless otherwise indicated, the screenshots in this book are taken from the current release, SAP SCM 7.0 (or SAP ERP Central Component (SAP ECC 6.0)).

Introduction

Challenges associated with advanced planning The large number of processes supported and the basic flexibility of APO-PP/DS make simple and secure access to these components difficult. In addition, the following challenges in handling present themselves:

- The concepts and technology behind advanced planning with SAP APO are based on "normal" production planning with SAP ECC. To fully benefit from using PP/DS, knowledge of the basic processes is required.
- "Advanced planning," by its very nature, is more complex than standard processes.
- Planning is distributed across more than one system. In addition to SAP SCM or SAP APO, an SAP ECC or SAP ERP system is required as the executing system.
- Master data and transaction data are exchanged between the systems involved. Knowledge of the relevant interface (the Core Interface, or CIF) is essential.

You can gain this knowledge through the usual channels (the SAP Help Portal, SAP training courses, the SAP Corporate Portal). In addition, numerous SAP Notes provide detailed explanations of specific functions. However, even with this support on hand, it is still difficult to get a clear overview of the essential functions and understand how to benefit from their use.

Objectives of
this bookThe goal of this book is to provide an in-depth explanation of the essen-
tial functions of APO-PP/DS and how they relate to one another. It will
equip you with essential background knowledge, specify the relevant
customizing settings, and explain the relationship between APO-PP/DS

and SAP ECC. We have deliberately restricted the scope of the book, so that the focus remains on providing an overall context and an understanding of the core concepts. In addition, an extensive index will help you to pinpoint specific information, and the explanations in the book are supplemented by numerous references to other sources of information, as well as several appendices. This book will also help you to make the essential system settings in accordance with your specific requirements. Numerous screenshots will enable you to reproduce the settings without system support. Finally, a selection of sample processes illustrates how the various functions can be optimally used.

This book is structured as follows:

Chapter 1, An Overview of Planning with SAP SCM, provides an overview of planning with the SAP SCM solution. Planning with APO-PP/ DS is placed in an overall context, and its relationships with other SAP components and concepts are explained.

Chapter 2, An Overview of Production Planning with SAP ECC and APO-PP/DS, begins by explaining the basic features of production planning in SAP, which apply equally to SAP ECC and SAP APO. This part of the chapter is intended for readers who have little or no experience using SAP ECC.

The second part of the chapter examines the special features of planning with SAP APO and focuses on the advantages of planning with APO-PP/DS.

Chapter 3, The SAP APO Core Interface, is devoted to the CIF, which plays an integral role in APO-PP/DS, but is also significant to other applications.

Chapter 4, Master Data, describes the SAP APO master data required for APO-PP/DS, against the background of transferring this data from ECC.

Because the contents of Chapters 3 and 4 are also relevant for other APO applications (for example, Global Available-to-Promise), they may be of interest to you, regardless of APO-PP/DS.

Chapter 5, Basic Functions of Production Planning, introduces the basic functions in APO-PP/DS and therefore forms a central part of this book.

Chapter 6, **Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning**, describes the main tools for planning and evaluation in APO-PP/DS and their options and practical applications. It provides essential information about the practical work of the planner in the system.

Introduction

Chapter 7, **Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS**, uses various examples of processes to explain how the individual components interact to create a finite production plan. The examples cited provide insight into how you can get the most out of using APO-PP/DS.

Additionally, the **Appendix** includes supplementary lists with menu paths (**Appendix A**), SAP Notes that pertain to APO-PP/DS (**Appendix B**), heuristics (**Appendix C**), and common abbreviations (**Appendix D**).

Lastly, this book *cannot* cover everything that you can do with APO-PP/ DS. APO-PP/DS is extremely flexible and other applications are possible, especially when used with industry-specific enhancements, which will not be addressed here. But the basic and detailed knowledge provided in this book should help you to acclimate to and cope with any APO-PP/ DS environment.

Notes on this book Throughout the book, icons will alert you to special tips, warnings, and examples.

[!] Attention

This icon warns you about frequent errors or problems that you may encounter in your work. So, when you come across this icon, pay particular attention to the text.

[+] Hints and Tips

This icon highlights tips that will make your work easier. It also alerts you to additional information on the topic in question.

[Ex] Examples

This icon explains and gives more information on a current topic based on practical examples.

New Developments in the second edition The first edition of this book was based on Release SAP SCM 5.0. This second edition has been updated with regard to the main new developments of Releases SAP SCM 5.1 and SAP SCM 7.0 but has also been revised and enhanced in numerous ways. Particular highlights include a new chapter on integrating the SAP ECC variant configuration and MRP-based detailed scheduling, as well as interactive sourcing. New consulting notes and APO-PP/DS heuristics complete this new edition. Advanced production planning with APO-PP/DS is part of SAP SCM. In this chapter, you'll learn how to place APO-PP/DS into the overall context of SAP SCM.

1 An Overview of Planning with SAP SCM

APO-PP/DS is part of the SAP SCM application, which supports a range of processes in the area of supply chain management.

1.1 SAP SCM

The SAP SCM application uses several different SAP systems. The core SAP ECC or logistical processes use the SAP ERP Central Component (SAP ECC) system, which represents an enhancement of SAP R/3 (ECC replaced R/3 after R/3 Enterprise Release 4.7 and the current release is SAP ECC 6.0). For example, the following business key aspects are mapped with SAP ECC:

- Materials Management (MM) with inventory management and purchasing
- Sales and Distribution (SD) with sales order processing
- Production execution with production orders (SFC, Shop Floor Control)
- The execution of production with process orders (PI, Process Industries)
- Quality Management (QM)

These supply chain management functions can be found under the LOGIS-TICS menu option in the ECC system (see Figure 1.1). 1

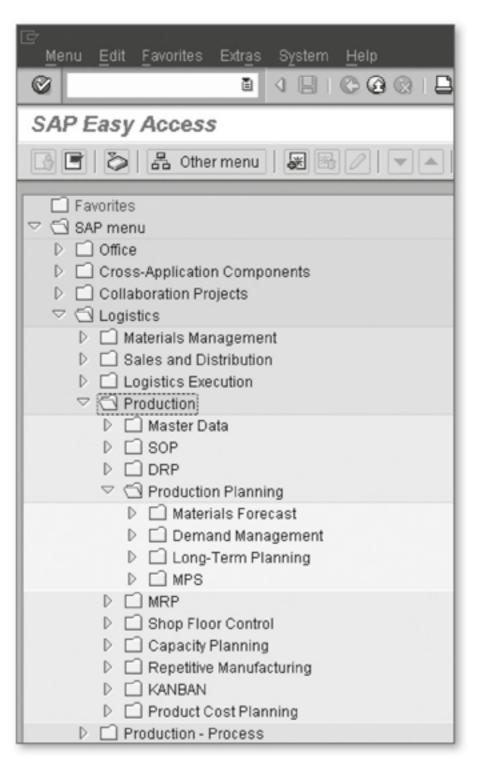


Figure 1.1 The Logistics Menu Structure in the SAP ECC System

Production planning with SAP ECC

Production Planning (PP) is also part of Logistics and can be mapped via SAP ECC. A range of functions is available, covering the entire spectrum from *Flexible Planning* (SOP: Sales & Operations Planning) to the execution of sales forecasts based on historical data, simulative *Long-Term Planning* (LTP), *Material Requirements Planning* (MRP), and *Capacity Requirements Planning* (CRP).

SAP SCM In addition to SAP ECC, the SAP SCM application also comprises the SAP SCM system. SAP SCM supports many additional processes from supply chain management, some of which are completely new, while others represent additions to and enhancements of the processes that are familiar from SAP ECC.

The SCM system comprises several different parts:

- SAP Advanced Planning & Optimization (APO)
- ► SAP Forecasting and Replenishment

- SAP Event Management
- SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- SAP Transportation Management (TM)

The following section discusses SAP APO in more detail.

1.2 SAP APO

The SAP APO component is used for *advanced planning* and for the *optimization* of production or procurement plans. Up to and including Release 3.1, APO was a standalone system. With Release 4.0, it was merged with the other systems specified above into a single system — SAP SCM. The current release is SAP SCM 7.0, which includes the component SAP APO 7.0.

SAP APO comprises several functions (see Figure 1.2) like following:

APO-DP – Demand Planning

Demand Planning offers extensive options for forecasting based on aggregated historical data.

APO-SNP – Supply Network Planning

Supply Network Planning is used for medium to long-term crossplant procurement planning. Aggregated data is typically used for this purpose (simplified master data, period-based planning).

 APO-PP/DS — Production Planning/Detailed Scheduling Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling are used for short-term, plant-specific, detailed (capacity) scheduling.

APO-GATP – Global ATP

The Global Available-to-Promise (GATP) check in SAP APO enables an availability check across all plants or materials, for example.

APO-TP/VS – Transport Planning/Vehicle Scheduling

TP/VS is used for transportation planning and for the optimization of routes and means of transport.

1

SAP Easy Access
🚯 🖻 💫 📇 Other menu 😺 🗟 🖉 💌 🔺 🚯 Creat
C Favorites
C SAP menu
D C Office
Cross-Application Components Advanced Planning and Optimization
Supply Chain Monitoring
Supply Chain Monitoring Supply Chain Collaboration
✓ Supply chain contaboration
P C Planning
C Environment
Supply Network Planning
P Planning
C Reporting
D C Environment
D Multilevel Supply & Demand Matching
🗢 🔂 Global ATP
D Basic Settings
Backorder Processing
Reporting
Environment
Production Planning
Automated Production Planning and Optimization
Interactive Production Planning
Manufacturing Execution
D C Reporting
D C Environment
Transportation Planning/Vehicle Scheduling
Service Parts Planning (SPP)
Maintenance and Service Planning
D C Master Data
APO Administration
Functions for SAP Supply Network Collaboration

Figure 1.2 The Menu Structure for APO Planning in the SAP SCM System

APO-PP/DS integration with other components These APO components can be used in isolation or in combination with one another. The following relationships with other components may be particularly important for APO-PP/DS:

- Forecasts can be transferred from APO-DP as planned independent requirements.
- Planning can be performed in conjunction with APO-SNP. In this case, APO-SNP and APO-PP/DS use different planning horizons. APO-PP/

DS is used for short-term planning, while APO-SNP covers the subsequent medium to long-term planning. APO-SNP master data is partly generated from APO-PP/DS master data.

- The Global ATP check uses the same documents as APO-PP/DS. Some processes (such as the Capable-to-Promise check (CTP)) may access the production planning process directly.
- liveCache In SAP APO, planning-relevant data is stored in the *liveCache*. This constitutes a fundamental difference between SAP APO and SAP ECC. The liveCache can be compared to a large central memory. Its dimensions

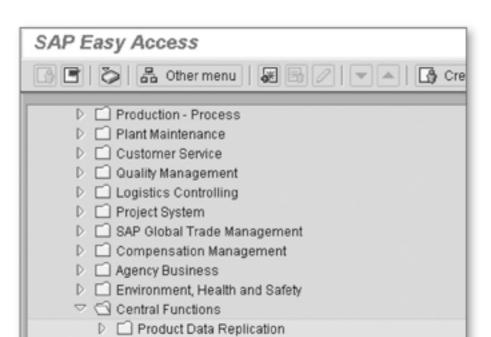
depend on the complexity of the applications, and several dozen gigabytes is not uncommon. The advantage of this architecture is that it offers much faster access to data, which means that you can manage even very complex functions that require a large number of master and transaction data records to be read.

The order liveCache is used in APO-PP/DS, while the time series liveCache is relevant for APO-DP and in part also for APO-SNP.

SAP APO is used for planning. To execute planning, APO must be integrated Integration with the OLTP system with an Online Transaction Processing (OLTP) system. The importance of this integration depends on the APO application. APO-DP can be used in relative isolation, with only figures needing to be exchanged. In contrast, integration at document level is essential for APO-PP/DS. APO-PP/DS processes are usually shaped by the need for integration.

The SAP ECC system is connected to SAP APO using the Core Interface APO CIF (CIF, see Figure 1.3). This interface enables the transfer of supply chain master data defined in SAP ECC to SAP APO and also ensures the online integration of transaction data.





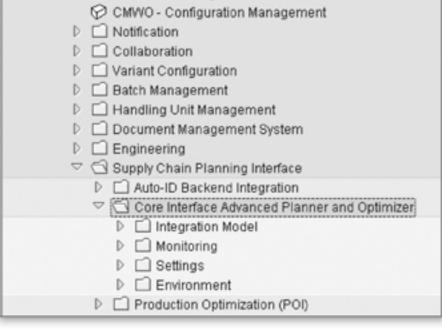


Figure 1.3 The CIF Interface Menu Structure in the SAP ECC System

1

APO and industry solutions In addition to the standard processes that can be executed with a "normal" ECC system (that is, one that has not been enhanced for a specific industry), SAP APO also comprises processes that only come into play when used with one or more industry solutions. For example, integrated Product and Process Engineering (iPPE), which is contained in SAP APO, cannot be used in a core SAP ECC system but can be used with the *Discrete Industries* industry solution. Production planning follows the same basic principles in both SAP ECC and SAP APO. In this chapter, you'll learn about planning with the two systems. We'll also discuss the advanced options available to you with SAP APO.

2 An Overview of Production Planning with SAP ECC and APO-PP/DS

Production planning in APO-PP/DS uses the same processes that are familiar to the SAP ECC system. It is based on master data records, specifically plants, material masters, bills of material (BOM), and routings (in PP) or master recipes (in PP-PI). Planning results in planned orders, which are converted into manufacturing orders for executing production. These may be either production orders (in PP) or process orders (in PP-PI).

Repetitive Manufacturing (REM) is also possible, whereby production is executed on the basis of planned orders.

2.1 Production Planning Functions

PP/DS is short for *Production Planning* and *Detailed Scheduling*. Of course, PP/DS, MRP, CRP the objectives of this kind of planning did not originate with SAP APO. Production planning in SAP ECC pursues the same objective, that is, consistent, capacity-based planning. In SAP ECC, these functions are found under *Material Requirements Planning (MRP)* and *Capacity Requirements Planning (CRP)*.

The basic principles of planning in SAP APO and SAP ECC are outlined below, followed by a discussion of the advanced options in SAP APO.

2

2.1.1 Material Requirements Planning

MRP procedure The goal of Material Requirements Planning (MRP) is to ensure material availability in good time and in sufficient quantities. Two different procedures can be used:

Material Requirements Planning

In this case, procurement planning is controlled by material requirements. The requirements consist of sales orders, planned independent requirements, dependent requirements, and so on. Planning is based on backward scheduling from the requirements date to ensure ontime availability.

Consumption-Based (Reorder Point) Planning

In this case, materials planning is based on consumption. Reorder point planning simply checks whether the available stock has fallen below a defined threshold value or reorder point. Whenever this happens, procurement is planned with forward scheduling.

As you can see, the two procedures are essentially different. Consumption-based planning is usually used for only low-value, non-critical materials (consumable material, for example), while MRP is used for precise planning. Consumption-based planning only plays a secondary role in the context of advanced planning in APO-PP/DS.

MRP type In SAP ECC, you define the MRP procedure in the MRP Type field in the material master. Typical entries in this field are "PD" for MRP or "VB" for reorder point planning. However, both these entries are irrelevant for planning materials in APO. If a material is planned in APO, it must not be planned again in SAP ECC. So, you should select the entry "XO" as the MRP type to evaluate it from planning in SAP ECC.

as the MRP type to exclude it from planning in SAP ECC.

There is no MRP type in the APO product master. Planning in SAP APO is essentially "requirement-driven" (that is, it is based on the MRP procedure described above) unless a different procedure is explicitly chosen by applying a corresponding heuristic.

The starting point for MRP is a requirement for a material in a plant. As a rule, this requirement is in the future. We proceed from the following assumption:

Material A is required in quantity B on date/at time C in plant D.

Think of how this applies to a sales order, for example. However, dependent requirements resulting from in-house production can also be formulated in this way.

With backward scheduling for material A in plant D, a suitable procurement element is generated in such a way that the availability date of this element corresponds to the requirements date. The start date of procurement precedes the availability date, and the procurement lead time represents the time interval between these two dates (backward scheduling).

Scheduling of a procurement element depends on the procurement Procurement Types type:

In-House Production

A routing and a BOM or master recipe is required to produce a material in-house. The in-house production time is the sum total of the durations of the individual operations, plus any additional floats/time buffers.

External Procurement

If you want to procure a material from an external vendor or to transfer your stock from another location, you must schedule a delivery time.

In the system, these two procurement types correspond to the entries "E" for in-house production and "F" for external procurement on the MRP 2 view of the material master (see Figure 2.1). If you enter "X" here, both procurement types are permitted, but planning initially assumes in-house production.

You can define the procurement type more precisely by specifying the special procurement type (SPECIAL PROCUREMENT field). For example, procurement you can configure external procurement as a stock transfer from another production location. With external procurement, you can define a vendor-specific delivery time and factor this in your planning.

☑ Material Edit Goto Environm	nent System <u>H</u> elp
© 1	
🕫 🗈 Change Material	T-F220 (Finished product)
다음 🔿 Additional data 📇 Orga	anizational levels 🔓 Check screen data
MRP 1 🕞 MRP 2	MRP 3 MRP 4 Work scheduling Plant data / stor. 1
Material T-F220 Plant 1000	ProcType Short text
Procurement	In-house production F External procurement No procurement
Procurement type E Special procurement	X Both procurement types
Quota arr. usage Backflush	
JIT delivery sched.	
Co-product Bulk Material	

Figure 2.1 ECC Transaction "Change Material Master" (Transaction Code MM02, Material Master View "MRP 2" with Field Selection for Procurement Type)

Finish and With in-house production, various dates and times can be defined. The SAP ECC manufacturing order contains both production dates and basic order start and finish dates. Floats separate these dates: The float before production separates the order start date and the production start date, while the float after production comes between the production finish date and the order finish date (see Figure 2.2).

		Requirements Dat	e
Float Before	Operations	Float After Production	

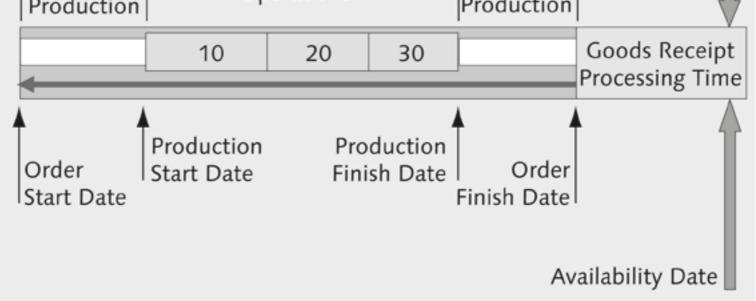


Figure 2.2 Dates in Planned Orders and Manufacturing Orders in SAP ECC

In this context, we must point out the following basic difference between SAP ECC and SAP APO: APO-PP/DS ignores the float before production and the float after production, and APO orders don't contain basic order start and finish dates. So, always enter a scheduling margin key (for example, AP1) with a float before production and float after production both equal to zero for materials that are planned in SAP APO (see Figure 2.3).

🔄 Material Edit Goto E	wirannant	Oustana	Hala			
	invironment		Help	AA AA I OR	(B. D. A. I.F.	
Ø		BIG	a a la		202015	
🕫 🗈 Change Mat	terial T-	F220 (F	inished p	roduct)		
명 🔿 Additional data	🔒 Organiz	ational level	s de Check	screen data	A	
MRP 1 🔊 MRP 2	2 MRF	3 MRI	P 4 Works	scheduling	Plant data / st	tor. 1 📊 🕨 🗉
Material T-F220	_		ECISION 102			
Plant 1000	<u>C</u> 8	cheduling N	targin Key for i	Floats	×	
	P1	ant 1000				
Procurement	SM	Key Op.Pd	F1AftProd.	F1BefProd.	ReleasPer.	
Procurement type	E 00	000	000	000	000	
Special procurement	00		001	882	005	
Quota arr. usage	00		010 000	010 000	005 002	
Backflush	AP		000	000	885	
JIT delivery sched.						
Co-product						
Bulk Material						
Scheduling						
In-house production	V					
GR Processing Time	aays		Planning	calendar		_
SchedMargin key	AP1					
L						

Figure 2.3 ECC Transaction "Change Material Master" (Transaction Code MM02, Material Master View "MRP 2" with Field Selection for Scheduling Margin Key) SAP ECC and SAP APO – differences in scheduling

2.1.2 Multilevel Planning

With in-house production, you generally use multilevel planning, where the material is produced from other materials that must be available in time for the production process.

You can refer to the *BOM* for information about the required materials. Because a BOM item may be the header of another BOM, planning may encompass several BOM levels. The objective of multilevel planning is to create procurement elements at the right time across all relevant BOM levels (see Figure 2.4). The procurement dates for the assemblies and components are calculated from the BOM structure using backward scheduling from the requirements date of the finished product. This enables operation-specific material staging.

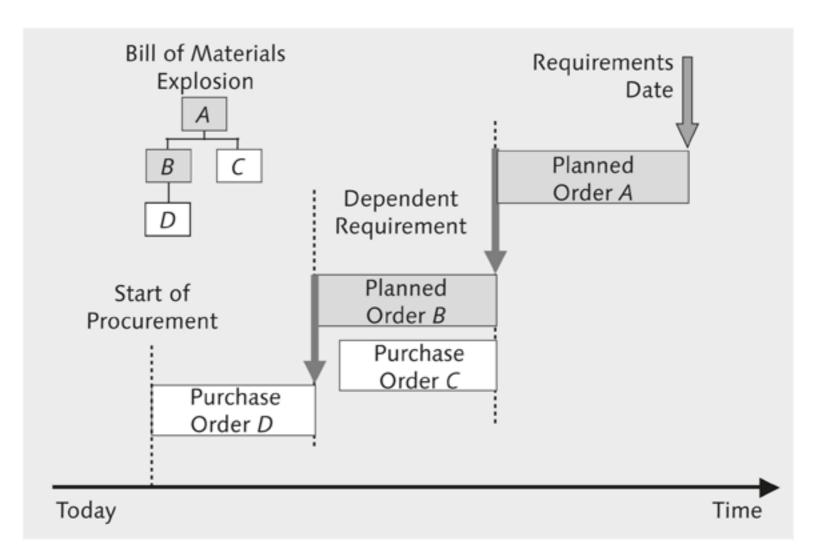


Figure 2.4 Dates in Multilevel Production — Total Replenishment Lead Time and In-House Production Time

Usually backward scheduling

Multilevel planning uses backward scheduling from the requirements date for the finished product. So, the start dates for procurement of the required assemblies and components are calculated to ensure that production of the finished product can start on time. The sum total of these times is referred to as the *total replenishment lead time*. This is distinct from the *in-house production time*, which refers only to the time taken to

produce individual materials.

Problems may occur with your procurement plan if the requirements date is less than the end of the total replenishment lead time in the future. With backward scheduling, this corresponds to a situation in which the start date for assemblies or components (or even for the finished product) would have to be in the past.

Forward scheduling and scheduling delays Because the system does not create orders in the past, *forward sched-uling* is generally used in this situation. With forward scheduling, the

start date of the relevant order is the current date, while the end date is scheduled in the future as the start date plus the lead time of the order. This kind of order is delayed because the requirements date that triggered the order (think of a secondary requirement, for example) cannot be covered in time.

In SAP ECC requirements planning, *exception messages* usually alert you to this kind of problem. These messages indicate that procurement of a material will be delayed.

Occurrence of Scheduling Delays

These delays typically occur in lower-level assemblies, while procurement of the finished product still appears to be on schedule. The exception message is not usually propagated to the relevant finished product. It is the MRP controller's responsibility to identify problematic supply chains using these exception messages and to solve the problem, for example, by changing procurement elements manually or by finding alternatives in the procurement process.

2.1.3 Material Planning and Capacity Planning

In material planning, procurement elements are created with dates that correspond to the requirements situation. This type of planning is based on the individual in-house production times or delivery times of the materials in question.

With externally procured materials, you have to assume that the planned vendor will be able to deliver within the planned delivery time. If in doubt, confirm this with the vendor. You may find that you will need to [+]

switch to another vendor with a different delivery time.

The situation is more complex for materials produced in-house. In this MRP II case, material planning uses the *MRP II concept*. This means that material planning is initially based on infinite production capacities, with capacity planning following in a second, separate step. When an order is created, there is no check to determine whether the required work centers or resources are available for the relevant period or are already fully occupied by another production process.

Available capacity Capacity planning comprises the following steps: The *available capacity* at the work centers (or resources (in PP-PI)) is established. For example, it is established that work center A is available for 40 hours each week.

Capacity requirement The orders (planned orders or manufacturing orders), on the other hand, have certain *capacity requirements*, resulting from the routing (or master recipe (in PP-PI)). The routing can be broken down into operations. Each operation is assigned a work center, where it can be executed.

[Ex] Determining the Capacity Requirement

For example, operation 10 requires work center A for 10 minutes for each piece of the finished product. So, work center A is required for 50 minutes if you have an order with an order quantity of five pieces.

An order contains not only the planned production start and end dates, but also the operations dates, including details of the required production resources, and, in addition, it formulates the corresponding capacity requirement.

- Capacity planning The goal of *capacity planning* is to ensure that orders can be executed, in other words, that work centers are available when required. Capacity planning compares the capacity requirement with the available capacity. Because a work center may naturally be required by different orders for completely different finished products, this comparison is usually carried out as work center–specific.
 - Scheduling To ensure that a certain order can be executed at a certain time at a specific work center, the order is *scheduled*. A production resource can only be reserved by an order using *scheduling*. Scheduling can be performed

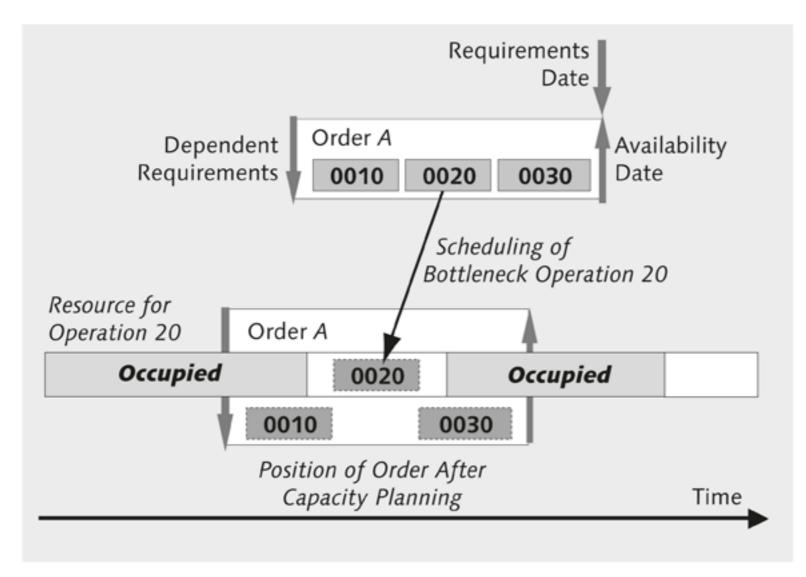
interactively in a capacity planning table (or detailed scheduling planning board in SAP APO) for individual orders, or it can be executed automatically as a background job. Problems associated with capacity planning can be extremely complex. For example, orders may involve several operations that require different resources. Successful scheduling of one operation at a resource may conflict with the dates of the other operations, and so on.

Bottleneck
resourcesSo, capacity planning is restricted to the planning of the *bottleneck*
resources. You must assume that no more than one resource from the
routing actually needs to be checked for scheduling conflicts, and have to

trust that the remaining operations in the order will work. This focus on bottleneck resources is an important principle in capacity planning and is also integral to ensuring an executable production planning process in the context of APO-PP/DS.

If a check is performed to determine the existing production resource load, that is, to determine whether capacity is available or has already been reserved by another order, this is referred to as *finite scheduling*. The availability checked in this instance is *finite*. If this check is not performed, this is referred to as *infinite scheduling*, whereby the available capacity is assumed to be *infinite*.

Finite capacity planning generally results in date shifts because time gaps must be found when the bottleneck resources can be scheduled. If a date is brought forward, the availability date of the order is delayed as a result. The deadline of the requirements date of the finished product is missed. If, on the other hand, the order is moved to a later point in time (backward), the secondary requirements dates for the materials required for production are also delayed, with the result that the receipt elements cannot cover these requirements in time. In short, capacity planning generally impacts the requirements plan (see Figure 2.5).



Finite and infinite scheduling

Interaction with requirements planning

Figure 2.5 Capacity Planning for the Bottleneck Resource of an Order

2

Operation 0020 shown in Figure 2.5 is executed using the bottleneck resource. The total order is based on the bottleneck resource, which means that the availability date and secondary requirements have to be shifted.

You will need to react to these shifts with a new requirements plan, with which any new orders are generated with the scheduled requirement, and so on.

Material requirements planning and capacity planning are thus closely interwoven. The goal of production planning is to take into account these interdependencies and to create a consistent procurement plan.

Firming To facilitate the planning process, the production plan is often *firmed* in the short term after capacity planning is completed. Individual orders or all orders can be firmed in a defined *planning time fence*. Firming means that the dates and quantities of the orders cannot be changed automatically; however, they can still be changed manually. The component requirements used for an order can also be firmed. This is useful if the required components are manually changed for an order in a way that deviates from the BOM explosion, with the result that a new BOM explosion is no longer possible.

2.2 Advanced Production Planning with APO-PP/DS

The previous section discussed the basic principles of production planning with SAP systems, which apply equally to ECC-MRP and APO-PP/ DS. Even if you use APO-PP/DS, you still need to make the basic settings for the production planning process in SAP ECC, so that you can then systematically enhance planning with the functions in SAP APO. This section illustrates the advanced planning options that are available in APO-PP/DS.

Added value of APO-PP/DS offers an extremely wide range of additional processes and options. In practice, any one of the points discussed below would be enough to justify using APO-PP/DS — you don't have to use all of the functions simultaneously. Indeed, a gradual and selective enhancement of the core processes is often much more useful.

The following description of the advanced options is not exhaustive. Rather, it focuses on just some of the main features, by way of an introduction to the more detailed descriptions of the individual functions in the following chapters.

2.2.1 Requirements Planning with Exact Times

Requirements planning in SAP ECC is generally accurate to the day. Even if you can enter an availability date with an exact time, as would be done in sales orders, requirements planning still takes into account only the date. Similarly, requirements planning takes into account only the dates of dependent requirements, which are derived from the exact start time of an operation. So, it is impossible to distinguish between two different requirements that relate to the morning and afternoon of the same date. Orders created to cover requirements in SAP ECC only contain an availability date.

In APO-PP/DS, however, requirements planning is based on exact times (accurate to the second). Sales orders, dependent requirements, and all other requirements are assigned an exact time. Orders to cover the requirements are scheduled for precisely this time.

If, for example, you need a precise requirement coverage for a just-intime processing, this can be planned with APO-PP/DS.

2.2.2 Descriptive Characteristics

If you use the *Planning with final assembly* planning strategy, the planned Planning with independent requirements are consumed by sales orders, which are gen-final assembly

ECC–MRP: requirements planning accurate to the day

APO-PP/DS: requirements planning with exact times

erally received at a later stage. In SAP ECC, this consumption is both plant-specific and material-specific.

In SAP APO, you can control consumption more precisely across plants and materials. For example, consumption can be specific to individual customers. For this purpose, planned independent requirements are created with reference to individual customers, that is, they are assigned additional descriptive characteristics. Sales orders that are received then only consume the forecasts for these customers. 2

2.2.3 Simultaneous Quantity and Capacity Planning

In SAP ECC, quantities and capacities are planned separately. This applies to requirements planning, but the possibility of taking into account capacities is similarly limited when you manually create or move an order. Instead, this must be done in a second step.

In APO-PP/DS, you can plan quantities and capacities *simultaneously*. For example, the capacity situation can also be considered when an additional order is created in a short-term horizon in which capacity planning has already been completed and the production plan is already defined. The order can be created only if periods of available capacity are found for the operations in the order, and it is then automatically scheduled for this period.

2.2.4 Production Planning Runs with Several Steps

In APO-PP/DS, it is easy to construct the automatic production planning process from several steps. The individual steps are simply specified in the production planning run. An example of how individual steps can be placed in a logical sequence is shown below:

- 1. Requirements planning based on MRP logic
- 2. Scheduling of capacities for bottleneck resources
- 3. Requirements planning for the materials for which capacity planning has resulted in shifts in requirements
- Heuristics These steps can be easily defined using procedures referred to as *heuristics*, and can be limited to specific materials or resources (see Figure 2.6).

The result of this kind of planning run (which, in practice, often comprises up to 10 steps) is a procurement plan, which allows for as many conditions of planning as possible (capacity bottlenecks, deadlines).

⊡ Selections Edit Goto Sys	stern <u>H</u> elp						
Ø 0		6 @ @ ⊟	H H 2 2 A A A ⊠ 2 @	C.			
Production Planning	Run						
🕒 🔁 🤮 Settings for Heur	istic Strategy						
Global Settings /							
Planning Version	000						
Time Profile	SAPE	01					
Propagation Range	SAPA	LL					
Simulation Version							
Control Parameters /	_						
Display Logs							
						1	
Step 01: Stage-Numbering /		ering Algorithm	Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) Ste	p 03: Reschedul	e Step 0		
Heuristic	SAP_PP_020						
Time Profile Step 01	SAP001		Planning Steps in the Production Planning R	lun			
Strategy Profile							
Optimization Profile		Overview	of Planning Steps in the Pr	oduction P	lanning Ru	un	
Planning Object	4 Products		Function/Heuristic	Heuristic		ct Time Profile U	lea
Saving Data by Using the Her	uristic	Step01	Stage-Numbering Algorithm	SAP_PP_020	Products	SAP001	130
		Step02	Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code)			SAP001	-
Selection of Products for the Pr	ocessing Step	Step03	Reschedule		Resources	SAP001	-
Product		Step04	Optimization		Resources	SAP001	-
Location	10	Step05					
Production Planner	001	Step06					
Planning Group		Step07					
With Planning File Entry		Step08					
		Step09					
		Step10					_
		• •					

Figure 2.6 APO Transaction "Production Planning Run," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSB0, Production Planning Run with Multiple Steps

2.2.5 Pegging and Control of the Material Flow

In SAP ECC, dynamic references are created between requirement and procurement elements in order to evaluate requirements planning. These references can be seen in the MRP list or in the current stock/ requirements list as part of the Pegged Requirements and Order Report functions, and they can be used to edit the planning result manually. Because these references are generated dynamically and are not stored in the database, they are not available for other transactions or functions.

In APO-PP/DS, dynamic references are similarly created between requirements and procurement elements following requirements planning or the generation of orders. In SAP APO, these references are called *pegging* *relationships*. These relationships are created in multilevel production across all BOM levels. This network of relationships is referred to as a *pegging network*. In contrast to SAP ECC, pegging relationships are stored in the SAP APO database and are available to all applications in SAP APO. The pegging network can be used in capacity planning, for example, to shift the corresponding orders for components whenever an order is shifted.

Product Edit G	<u>S</u> oto System <u>H</u> elp			
0	1 4 8 1 6 6 6		2222	18
Change Proc	luct T-F220 for Location	1000		
*D				
Product	T-F220		Base Unit PC	
Prod. Descript.	Pump PRECISION 102			
Location	1000 Baa We	rk Hamburg		
		1 aug (
// 🕒 Pkg Data	🕒 Storage 🖓 ATP	D SNP 1) SNP 2) Lot Size
Requirement Profi	le			
Regmt Profile				
Requirem	ent Strategy Pegging Availa	ble Stocks	customer Forecast	
Concurr.P	egging Time Interval	-	Individual Product Tolerance /	
Fixed Peggin			Minus Prod.Tolerance	*
Dynamic Peg			Plus Prod. Tolerance	%
Pegging Stra		Alerts		
Maximum Ea	rliness of a Receipt	100.000:00	Overall Delivery Tolerance	
Maximum La	teness of a Receipt	100.000:00	Underdel. Tolerance	*
Deactivate	Dynamic Pegging		Overdeliv. Tolerance	5
Due Date/Tim	ne Alerts		Use Quantity	
Alert Thresho	old for Earliness		Use Total Receipts	
Alert Thresho	old for Lateness		Use Total Stock	
Resource Ne	twork /			
Res. Network				
Res. Network	k Strategy 0 Do Not Con	sider Resou		
<u> </u>				
Alert Filter Product Alerts	Determine Direct Alerts,	Relevant to Netw	ork Alerts 📳	
- Todder Alerts	perentine preservents,			

Figure 2.7 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, Product Master and Pegging Settings

Dynamic pegging can be influenced by a range of settings, and can be adjusted to suit the specified planning situation (see Figure 2.7). You can also fix pegging relationships so that the relevant orders and requirements remain fixed in a relationship with one another, even if the planning situation changes and new dynamic pegging relationships are created as a result. You can create (and delete) these fixed relationships manually or automatically with the relevant functions or heuristics.

2.2.6 Determining the Source of Supply and Cost-Based Planning

The procedure for selecting a source of supply in SAP ECC is described below.

You may have several different vendors for externally procured materials. If you want one of several vendors to be automatically selected in materials planning, all planning-relevant vendors must first be defined in the purchasing info record, scheduling agreement, or contract in the source list. If several MRP-relevant vendors exist, the selection of a single vendor must be defined using a quota arrangement. In this case, scheduling of the replenishment lead time may be vendor-specific.

Several sources of supply may also exist as alternative production versions for materials produced in-house (at this point, we'll focus on using production versions, because only they are relevant to SAP APO).

Production versions are defined in the material master, and they, in turn, define which manufacturing process is to be used, usually by specifying a routing and a BOM (or master recipe in PP-PI). Production versions can be limited in terms of their validity periods and lot-size range (see Figure 2.8). If several valid production versions exist simultaneously, SAP ECC simply selects the first valid version, or a quota arrangement is used to distribute production among several production versions.

Dynamic and fixed pegging

Source of supply for external procurement in SAP ECC

Source of supply for in-house production in SAP ECC

The SAP ECC sources of supply described above are the same in SAP APO after they are transferred. However, the process for selecting a source of supply is usually different in SAP APO, in that costs may play a crucial role.

Material Edit Goto	Environment System Heli	p	
0	00000	31日王王(111)	
🕫 🗈 Change Ma	aterial T-F220 (Finis	hed product)	
막 🔿 Additional data	B Organizational levels	🏻 Check screen data 🖀	
// 🦢 ^J MRP 3 🛛 💩 I	MRP 4 Work scheduling	Plant data / stor. 1 Plant	data / st
Material T-F220	Pump PRECISI	ION 102	H
Plant 1000	Hamburg		
BOM explosion/depender	nt requirements		
Selection method	2	Component scrap (%)	
Individual/coll.	2	Requirements group	
Version Indicator	ProdVersions	MRP dep.requirements	
Production Version	n Overview		
Dis Production Versio	n Overview		
Di Ver Text		Valid from Valid to	R.
Re 0001 Version 0001		01.02.2001 31.12.9999	
0003 Version 0002		01.02.2001 31.12.9999	
Fa		01.02.2001 31.12.9999	
Fe 0005 Version 0004		01.02.2001 31.12.9999	
1 / 4 Continue Details	s New Entries New Deta	ils Cancel Delete	

Figure 2.8 ECC Transaction "Change Material Master," Transaction Code MM02, Material Master with Several Production Versions

A check is performed to determine whether a specific source of supply can deliver by the required delivery date. If this is not possible because the replenishment lead time is too long, SAP APO searches for an alter-

native source of supply with a shorter replenishment lead time. For example, the vendor with the shortest delivery time can be automatically selected if scheduling problems arise.

Cost-based Also, costs can be considered in relation to supply. You can ensure that, planning among several possible vendors, the one with the lowest costs is always automatically selected (provided that there are no scheduling problems). Various price scales can be taken into account in this case, which means that different vendors may be used, depending on the lot size. The process is exactly the same for the planning of in-house production. There may be differences in terms of lead times and production costs in the various production versions (transferred to SAP APO as production process models or production data structures).

2.2.7 Advanced Alert Handling

Exception messages (alerts) indicate problems with planning. In SAP Ex ECC, exception messages are displayed in the MRP list (or in the current stock/requirements list). Collective evaluation is possible if you call up the collective display of all MRP lists. In the material overview, you can display all exception messages that appear in the individual materials, sorted by exception group (see Figure 2.9). To examine a problem, you must then access the individual list.

Exception	
messages	in
SAP ECC	

0	B <		3 Q	<u>д</u> (3	8	资	2		7							
MRP List: Mat	_			-	_	-	_	-			-						
INRP LISE MAL	enaiList																
ể♂ Selected MRP lis	ts Define tra	affic light 🔣 Exception groups															
		nburg															
MRP Controller 16	n PP	GENERAL															
Light Material	MDD Area	Material Description	01	N 1	4	2	2		e 0		7 0	Rupph	1 of DDO	2nd	MDD data	Diant stock D	MTree D
Light Material	MRP Area	Material Description Screw-16	CI	V	_	2	3	4		-	7 8	Supply 999,9-	999,9-		MRP date - 28.07.2005	Plant stock B	MTyp P ROH F
200 T-MD2117	1000	Screw-17	40 40		<u> </u>	-	\vdash	-	1	-	+	999,9-			- 28.07.2005		ROH F
200 T-MD2118	1000	Screw-18	10		1	-	\vdash	-	-		+	999,9-	999,9-		- 28.07.2005		ROH F
2000 T-MD2119	1000	Screw-19	10	_	1	-	\vdash	-	1	-	+	999,9-	999,9-		- 28.07.2005		ROH F
200 T-MD2120	1000	Screw-20	10	_	1	-	\vdash	-			+	999,9-	999,9-	-	- 28.07.2005		ROH F
2000 T-MD2121	1000	Screw-20 Screw-21	10		1	-	\vdash	-	1	+	+	999,9-	999,9-	-	- 28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2122	1000	Screw-22	10	_	1	-	\vdash	-	1	\rightarrow	+	999,9-	999,9-		- 28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2122	1000	Screw-23	10		-	-	\vdash	-	-		+	999,9-	999,9-		- 28.07.2005		ROH F
2000 T-MD2124	1000	Screw-24	10	-	1			-	1	\rightarrow	+	999,9-	999,9-	-	- 28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2125	1000	Screw-25	36	_	1	-	\vdash	-			+	999,9-	999,9-	-	- 28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2126	1000	Screw-26	36	 Image: A start of the start of	<u> </u>	-		-	1	-	+	999,9-	999,9-	-	- 28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2127	1000	Screw-27	46	-	1	-		-			+	999,9-	999,9-	-	- 28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2128	1000	Screw-28	46	 Image: A start of the start of	-		\vdash	-			+	999,9-	999,9-	-	28.07.2005		ROH F
000 T-MD2129	1000	Screw-29	46	_	1	-	\vdash		1	+	+	999,9-	999,9-		28.07.2005		ROH F
000T-MD2130	1000	Screw-30	10	4	-	-	\vdash		-		+	999,9-	-	-	28.07.2005		ROH F
QCO 101-110		Slug for spiral casingcast steel	46			\vdash		1			+	999,9-	-	-	28.07.2005		HALBF
000100-100	1000	Casing	46			-				+	+	999,9	999,9		28.07.2005		HALBX
000100-101	1000	CI Spiral casing (with planned scrap)	16							+	+	999,9	999,9		28.07.2005		HALBX
000100-110	1000	Slug for spiral casing	46								+	999,9	999,9		28.07.2005	272 PC	
000100-120	1000	Flat gasket	46			-			+	+	+	999,9	999,9		28.07.2005	1.612 PC	
000 100-130	1000	Hexagon head screw M10	46	 Image: A start of the start of		-		-			-	999,9	999,9	-	28.07.2005		ROH F

Figure 2.9 ECC Transaction "MRP List Collective Display, Transaction Code MD06," Display of MRP Lists for the MRP Controller with Exception Messages in Various Exception Groups

In APO-PP/DS, the options for alert handling are much more advanced Alerts in APO-PP/DS than they are in SAP ECC. You can display alerts in the evaluation lists (for example, in the order views) in many different ways. In addition, alerts that are issued in relation to the supply of an important component are also propagated to and displayed in the finished product (network alerts). Alerts are propagated based on the relevant pegging relationships. The pegging network can also be used to evaluate the entire order structure for orders (see Figure 2.10). During interactive planning, support can be provided through dynamic exception messages (that is, they occur also without saving the planning results), which enables an "alertbased planning."

	Settings DS Plan	_		_											0
2 0				10 á		(2) LH									-
ontext for in-house pr	oduction 160	361, 1	PV 000												
) 🕫 🖸 🗋 Order 🗛 🌋	Strategy														
M (3) 🖿 🖓 B 🖓 B 🕫		_													
Pegged Requirements															
	rqT Category Receip	ntiRanot	Elemt Berle	2enOt	Product Rea	Oty Linit Produ	et Description	Priori	N Tarnet S	ource P	rod Memo	S AcAssgtObj APO Ap	ol		
	0 FC req. /FA499				T-F220		PRECISION			000	2	o AcAssgrout Ar o Ap	0		
03.07.2000 00.00.0	o Poreq. prives:	0.0044.043	370347	40	P 1-P 220	o re rum	FRECISION	102		000	48		•		
			우 Quantity 한		egging Overview										
	전 ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '	itity 🗈 🛃	Pouantity D Rec/ReR		ActP T Regm	nts Ramnt	AvailDay	Avail.Ti_	P Source			Prod.Desc.		Resource	AcAssg
소 (A) (고 10 411 10) (************************************	표 [FI] @Quan ReqElement	itity 🗈 🛃	Pouantity II Rec/Re Ri 40-	eq	ActP. T Regm 0 03.07.1	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00	30.06.2006	15:00:00	0 1000	1000	T-F220	Pump PRECISION 10	2 PC		AcAssgt
▲ A B ■ B ■ B M der E FC reg. #FA4993/449497054 ⊽ & PiOrd. 160361	面 写面 @Quan ReqElement FC req. /FA4993/	itity 🗈 🗖	Pouantity II Rec/Re R 40- 40	eq0 40	ActP T Regm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00	30.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00	0 1000	1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10	2 PC 2 PC	WT-P20_1	
	E FC req. /FA4993/	Alert	Cuantity (1) Rec/Re R 40- 40 40-	eq0 40 0	ActP T Regm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19	30.06.2006 30.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000	1000 1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft	2 PC 2 PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1	
A R P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	ReqElement FC req. /FA4993/ DepDmd 160361	Alert	Cuantity (1) Rec/Re R 40 40 40 30	eq. 0 40 0 30	ActP T Regm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000	1000 1000 1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing	2 PC 2 PC PC PC	WT-P20_1	
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ReqElement FC req. /FA4993/ DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160370	Alert	Cuantity (1) Rec/Re R 40- 40 40- 30 1.000	eq0 40 0 30 30	ActP T Regm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing	2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1	
	Top Top <thtop< th=""> <thtop< th=""> <thtop< th=""></thtop<></thtop<></thtop<>	Alert	Pouentity (1) ReciRe Ri 40- 40- 30 1.000 1.000	eq. 0 40 30 30 30	ActP T Regm 0 03.07. 40 D 03.07. 0 22.06. 30 D 22.06. 30 D 12.06. 30 D 12.06.	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120 T-T120 T-T220	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket	2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1 WT-C20_1	
▲ A P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	Topo Topo <thtopo< th=""> Topo Topo <tht< td=""><td>Alert</td><td>Cuantity (1) Rec/Re R 40- 40 40- 30 1.000</td><td>eq0 40 0 30 30</td><td>ActP T Regm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06 30 D 12.06 10 D 22.06</td><td>nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18</td><td>30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006</td><td>15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30 09:43:19</td><td>0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0 0 0 1000</td><td>1000 1000 1000 1000 1000</td><td>T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120</td><td>Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket Casing</td><td>2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC PC</td><td>WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1</td><td></td></tht<></thtopo<>	Alert	Cuantity (1) Rec/Re R 40- 40 40- 30 1.000	eq0 40 0 30 30	ActP T Regm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06 30 D 12.06 10 D 22.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30 09:43:19	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0 0 0 1000	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket Casing	2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1	
▲ 🙀 🗈 🖷 🗈 🕅 ler ♣ FC req. #A4993/449497054 ♡ ♥ PlOrd. 160361 ♥ DepDmd 160361/000 ♡ ♥ PlOrd. 160370 ♥ Stock /0001/CC ♥ Stock /0001/CC	Topo Topo ReqElement Course FC req. /FA4993/ Course DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160370 DepDmd 160370 DepDmd 160371 DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160361	Alert	Pouentity (1) ReciRe Ri 40- 40- 30 1.000 1.000 40 40- 30 1.000 40 40- 30 1.000 40 40- 30 1.000 40 40- 40- 40- 40- 40- 40- 4	eq 0 40 0 30 30 30 30 10	ActP T Reqm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06 30 D 12.06 10 D 22.06 40 D 14.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18 2006 09:43:19	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006 12.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30 09:43:19 08:42:30	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0 0 0 1000	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120 T-T220 T-B120	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket Casing Slug for spiral casing	2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1 WT-C20_1	
▲ ▲ ■	Topo Topo <thtopo< th=""> Topo Topo <tht< td=""><td>Alert</td><td>Pouantity (1) Rec:/Re R 40- 40- 30 1.000 1.000 40 1.000 40 1.000</td><td>eq0 40 0 30 30 30 30 10 40</td><td>ActP T Reqm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06 30 D 12.06 10 D 22.06 40 D 14.06 40 D 14.06</td><td>nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18 2006 09:43:19 2006 13:16:58</td><td>30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006</td><td>15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30 09:43:19 08:42:30 08:42:30</td><td>0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0 0 1000 0 1000 0</td><td>1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100</td><td>T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120 T-T120 T-T220 T-B120 T-B120 T-T120</td><td>Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket Casing</td><td>2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC</td><td>WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1 WT-C20_1</td><td></td></tht<></thtopo<>	Alert	Pouantity (1) Rec:/Re R 40- 40- 30 1.000 1.000 40 1.000 40 1.000	eq0 40 0 30 30 30 30 10 40	ActP T Reqm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06 30 D 12.06 10 D 22.06 40 D 14.06 40 D 14.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18 2006 09:43:19 2006 13:16:58	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30 09:43:19 08:42:30 08:42:30	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0 0 1000 0 1000 0	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120 T-T120 T-T220 T-B120 T-B120 T-T120	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket Casing	2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1 WT-C20_1	
A A B	Topo Topo ReqElement Course FC req. /FA4993/ Course DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160370 DepDmd 160370 DepDmd 160371 DepDmd 160361 DepDmd 160371 DepDmd 160371 DepDmd 160371	Alert	Pouantity II Rec/Re R 40- 40- 40- 30 1.000 1.000 40 1.000 1.000 1.000	eq 40 30 30 30 30 10 40 40	ActP T Reqm 0 03.07 40 D 03.07 0 22.06 30 D 22.06 30 D 12.06 30 D 12.06 10 D 22.06 40 D 14.06 40 D 14.06 40 D 22.06	nts Rgmnt 2006 00:00:00 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 09:43:19 2006 08:42:18 2006 08:42:18 2006 09:43:19 2006 13:16:58 2006 13:16:58	30.06.2006 30.06.2006 16.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006 12.06.2006 12.06.2006 22.06.2006	15:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 18:40:05 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30 08:42:30	0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 1000 0 0 0 1000 0 0 1000 0 0	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100	T-F220 T-F220 T-B320 T-B120 T-T120 T-T220 T-B120 T-B120 T-T120 T-T120 T-T220	Pump PRECISION 10 Pump PRECISION 10 Hollow shaft Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket Casing Slug for spiral casing Flat gasket	2 PC 2 PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	WT-P20_1 WT-M20_1 WT-C20_1 WT-C20_1	

Figure 2.10 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Accessing the Context for an Order in Multilevel Production from the Product View

Finally, the Alert Monitor provides a comprehensive tool for the central-Alert Monitor ized evaluation of alerts. The Alert Monitor provides an overview of all relevant alerts. Alerts can be evaluated across all materials, resources, plants, and so on (see Figure 2.11).

Alert Monitor in the product planning table

If you incorporate the Alert Monitor into the product planning table as a chart, this enables alert-based planning in the sense that you can make manual changes in one chart (for example, you shift orders in the capacity planning table) and simultaneously monitor the alerts that are triggered or resolved as a result in the Alert Monitor chart.

Image: Construct of the part of the	MIGHT	Mon	nitor : Pumpe 20	PP/DS A	lert-Profil (PP	P/DS)													
✓ Location Product View ✓ 43 0 0 ✓ Def Diskette Drive, 3.5', HD ✓ 33 0 0 ✓ Maxite-R 310 Personal computer ✓ 5 0 0 ✓ Maxite-R 310 Personal computer ✓ 5 0 0 ✓ Ap Planning Log View ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Maxite-R 310 Personal computer ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Ap Planning Log View ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Ø Icon for Problem Class ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Ø Icon for Problem Class ✓ Ø ✓ Ø 0 1 ✓ Ø Icon for Problem Class ✓ Ø Ø Ø Ø Ø Ø Ø Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012826 (ExtProc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85020 Diskete Drive, 3.5', HD I Ø Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012826 (E	Q₀ Red	eterm	nine Alerts 🛃 Alert Pro	file															
✓ Location Product View ✓ 43 0 0 ✓ D Existe Drive, 3.5', HD ✓ 33 0 0 ✓ Maxtec R 3100 Personal computer ✓ 5 0 0 ✓ Maxtec R 3100 Personal computer ✓ 5 0 0 ✓ Ap Planning Log View ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Monte Cass ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Opening date in the past O ✓ 0 0 1 ✓ Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 010012826 (ExtProc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskete Drive, 3.5', HD 2 ✓ Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 010012826 (ExtProc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskete Drive, 3.5', HD 2 ✓ Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0101012826 (ExtProc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskete Drive, 3.5', HD 2 ✓ Opening da		t Alert'	Views			Selection		①	0			_	_		_		_		
□ Givente Direx, 3.5', HD □ 3.3 0 0 □ Maxite-R 370 personal computer □ 1 0 0 □ Maxite-R 370 personal computer □ 0 0 0 □ Maxite-R 370 personal computer □ 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 □ 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 □ 0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td>								_											
□ ■ Maxite-R 3100 Personal computer ♥ 1 0 0 □ ■ Maxite-R 375 personal computer ♥ 5 0 0 ● ■ Maxite-R 375 personal computer ♥ 4 0 0 ● ■ Maxite-R 375 personal computer ♥ 0 0 1 ● ■ Maxite-R 375 personal computer ♥ 0 0 1 ● ● ■ Ion for Problem Class ♥ 0 0 1 ● <td>Þd</td> <td>Dist</td> <td>kette Drive, 3.5°, HD</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>33</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td>	Þd	Dist	kette Drive, 3.5°, HD				33	0	0										
▶ ● Pump PRECISION 102 ■ 0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1</td> <td>¥</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td>					10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	¥	1	0	0										
^O Δ ₀ Planning Log View ^O 0 1 ^O L Confor Problem Class ^O 0 1 ^O Δ ₀ I Confor Problem Class ^O 0 0 ^O Δ ₀ I Confor Problem Class ^O Δ ₀ O Proh ₀ date in the past ^O O ^O Purch. Requisition 001012825 (ExtProc) ^O Δ ₀ I Confor Problem Class				puter		1	5	0	0										
							4	0	0										
A Image: Constraint of the past							0		1										
Order in Past Alerts (42 Alerts) Status Priority Description Ping Versa Order Priority Scheduled Cat PP-Firmed Conv. Ind. Item Numbr Schd.Ln.No Product Product Short Description Image: Converting of the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012824 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Converting of the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012825 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85027 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Converting of the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012826 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85028 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Converting of the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Converting of the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 2 <th>Þÿ</th> <th>(Icon</th> <th>for Problem Class</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>4</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>1</th> <th></th>	Þÿ	(Icon	for Problem Class			4	0	0	1										
Order in Past Alerts (42 Alerts) Status Priority Description Ping Veran Order Priority Scheduled Cat PP-Firmed Conv. Ind Item Numbr Schd.Ln.No Product Product Short Description Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012824 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012825 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85027 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 0000010																			
Status Priority Description Ping Veran Order Priority Scheduled Cat PP-Firmed Conv. Ind Item Numb Schd.Ln.No Product Product Short Description Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012824 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012825 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85027 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85028 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD																			
Status Priority Description Plag Versa Order Priority Scheduled Cat PP-Firmed Conv. Ind. Item Numbr Schd.Ln.No Product Product Short Description Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 001012824 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskete Drive, 3.5°, HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 001012825 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85026 Diskete Drive, 3.5°, HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 001012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85028 Diskete Drive, 3.5°, HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 001012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85028 Diskete Drive, 3.5°, HD 2 Image: Status Opening date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 001012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskete Drive, 3.5°, HD 2<	9 8		() B (2) B (1)	0 🖂 📅	78%	2 1	€,												
Image: A constraint of the past of the	Order in i	PastA	Verts (42 Alerts)																
Image: A constraint of the past of the	Status	Priority	Description	Ping Verse	n Order			Priorit	ty Sc	cheduled Ca	t PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind.	Item Numbr	Schd Ln No	Product	Product Sho	rt Descriptio	0	Loc
Image: Constraint of the past Output of the past <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td></td><td>0010012824</td><td>(Ext Proc)</td><td></td><td>-</td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>230</td></t<>				-		0010012824	(Ext Proc)		-		_								230
Image: Constraint of the past Output of the past <t< td=""><td>-</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>230</td></t<>	-																		230
Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012827 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5°, HD X Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85029 Diskette Drive, 3.5°, HD X Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85020 Diskette Drive, 3.5°, HD X Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Purch. Requisition 0010013466 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG 000010 0000 T-85020 Diskette Drive, 3.5°, HD X Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Planned Order 000036474 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Planned Order 000036476 (In-House) X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Comparing date in the past 000 Planned Order 0000036476 (In-House) X AJ X 0																			230
Image: Constraint of the past Output Purch. Requisition 0010012828 (Ext.Proc) 0 X AG Output Output Diskette Drive, 3.5", HD																			230
Image: Constraint of the past Output of the past <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>230</td></t<>																			230
Image: Constraint of the past Opening date in the past Out Planned Order 0000036474 (In-House) O X AJ X Out T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036475 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036476 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036476 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036478 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036478 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 00000 T-F1025									_										230
Image: Constraint of the past Opening date in the past Out Planned Order 0000036475 (In-House) O X AJ X Out T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036476 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036476 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036478 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 00000 T-F1025									_		_							computer	120
Image: Constraint of the past Opening date in the past OOO Planned Order 0000036476 (In-House) O X AJ X O000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036478 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036478 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer		-						_	_										120
Image: Constraint of the past Opening date in the past OOO Planned Order 0000036478 (In-House) O X AJ X O000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer Image: Constraint of the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer								_	_										120
A Opening date in the past 000 Planned Order 0000036479 (In-House) 0 X AJ X 0000 T-F1025 Maxitec-R 375 personal computer								_	_										120
								_	_										120
								_	_					0000					220
																			4 🕨
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts)	Status												AcAssgtObj						1
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Plng Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Descriptin Log number		0	Errors occurred during	interactive so	urcing 🔵 000	T-F132	25 Max	itec-R 3	300 P	Professional	PC 1200	Dresden	1	025	ZAP_PP_002		000000000	00000224	103
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Plng Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Descriptin Log number																			
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Plng Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Descriptin Log number	••																		•
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Plng Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Description Log number Image: Class Priority Description Image: Class Product Product Short Description Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Description Log number Image: Class Priority Description Image: Class Product Product Short Description Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Description Log number Image: Class Priority Description Image: Class Product Product Short Description Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Description Log number Image: Class Priority Description Image: Class Priority Maxitec-R 3300 Professional PC 1200 Dresden 025 ZAP_PP_002 000000000000000000000000000000000000			കരികരിഷ		19 A 4 A		6 I			20002									
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Ping Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Descriptn Log number Image: The status Image: The st		_					3												
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Ping Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc desc AcAssgtObj Prod.Plnnr Heuristic Descriptin Log number	nventory	Alerts	(1 Alerts)																
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Ping Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod. Plnnr Heuristic Descriptn Log number Image: Construction of the state of						1		1			-		1					the second se	
Planning Heuristic Alerts (1 Alerts) Status Priority Description Class Plng Versn Product Product Short Description Location Loc. desc. AcAssgtObj Prod. Plnnr Heuristic Descriptn Log number Image: Construction of the state of	Status	Priority	Description		Ping Versn Location	n Loc desc	Product	Proc	Suct D	escription		Valid from		Valid to /	ActiQityStrt Acti	OtyEnd Tar	pet Qty Trat	Info Trat	Warne

Figure 2.11 APO Transaction "Alert Monitor," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/AMON1, Alert Monitor with APO-PP/DS Alerts

2.2.8 Advanced Options in Capacity Planning

In SAP ECC, capacity planning can be performed manually (in the capacity planning table), or executed automatically as a background job. All orders that require the same work center can be scheduled in chrono-

logical sequence.

One general benefit of using capacity planning in SAP APO is the improved performance. Due to the liveCache architecture, the detailed scheduling planning board in SAP APO can be used for many orders, without affecting runtime (in SAP ECC, the time it takes to import a large number of orders from the database can lead to situations in which the planning table can almost no longer be used). The considerably enhanced performance in SAP APO also enables the inclusion of new features, such as an Undo function, which allows you to manually undo individual steps.

A range of A range of advanced options and selection criteria are provided for manadvanced options ual and, in particular, automatic scheduling and rescheduling of orders. These options are merely listed at this stage. You can use the strategy profile (see Figure 2.12) to define the following, for example:

- ► Finite or infinite scheduling, using a finiteness level if required
- Scheduling sequence
- Whether alternative resources (modes) are to be taken into account
- Compact scheduling
- Whether pegging relationships are to be considered
- Whether order-internal relationships are to be taken into account

Resour	rea Daal			_		ate 🔤				
۲.			0, 0, 1			G ▲	x 🗄 🗇	⇒ %i ,A	i 🛍 🛛 ව	
	la 🔒	l li								
B Se A	Ne. Resource		_				2008 13.06.2	006 14.06.200	6 15.08.2006	5 16.06.
	WT-A20_1000		Resource		nort Descrip	tion				
V .	A WT-G20_1000	🕒 Strategy	Settings DS Vi	ew						
V .	A WT-G20_1000	Strategy Pr	rofile S	AP001	LAYER		Standard DS Stra	tegy Profile S/	AP	
V 1	WT-H20_1000				1.00	100				
V .	WT-J20_1000	Cross-Str	ategy Paramet	ers /			Desired Date /			
V 1	A WT-J20_1000	Schedulin					Current Date			
_	WT-L20_1000	Current M			Retain	Ð	O Earliest Date			
	WT-L20_1000		uling Sequenc	8			O Specified Dat	e		
V	WT-B20_1000	Dened	aning bequeite	<u> </u>			C opecilied Dat			
V	WT-B20_1000									
V	WT-C20_1000 WT-D20_1000	Obstan		_						
V	WT-E20_1000	Strategi		1.0.0	1			1	he e	_
V	WT-E20_1000	Detail	Strategy Num	_	Description			Direct.	Mode	
~	WT-F20_1000	Q	1	×	Search for a S	Slot, Forwa	rd Scheduling	4	2%	
~	WT-I20_1000									
- 	WT-K20_1000	• •							• •	
¥	WT-K20_1000	Gene	ral Strategy Pa	rameters	Strategy	Parameter	s f. Dependent Obj	ects		
V	WT-M20_1000									
V	WT-P20_1000	Sched. I	Mode		0 Find Slot				8	
V	WT-P20_1000	Finitene	ss Lvl		9999 Rest	ricted Finite	e Resource			
V	WT-V20_1000									
		Plannin	g Direction /							
		OForv				Backw	ards			
						Contin				
		Other P	arameters /							
			-Working Time	e						
			isider Campaig		romont					
					rement	0.Consid	lar			
			Periods of Ord	lers		0 Consid			1	
			t Mode Priority			5 Priority	O (Lowest Priority)		Ē	
		Maxim	um Runtime							
			s in Case of Sc				te Immediately		Ð	

Figure 2.12 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board — Variable View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPS0, Detailed Scheduling Planning Board with DS Planning Strategy Various functions and heuristics are available for capacity planning, (fixed) pegging can be used in various ways, resource overload alerts can be used for troubleshooting, and so on.

SAP APO is ultimately a production planning system, which contains Optimizer a powerful optimization tool, the APO-PP/DS Optimizer. Optimization is the final step in the production planning process, which is logically divided into the following three steps:

- 1. Requirements planning (quantity planning)
- 2. Capacity planning
- 3. Optimization

	S Pla	nnir	ng Board <u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> ote	Ē	unctions Extras	Settings Sys	tern <u>H</u> elp	
Ø			ā	4			27731	2 2 2 6
De	etai	led	Scheduling P	laı	nning Board,	Planning	Version 000	
G			-					trategy 🛃 Profiles 👳
2		-		opu a	mize A Resch	equie & De	anocate [155 Do o	ralegy
뫏	Resou	Irce	Pool	3			▼ ℝ ▲ ϫ	⊞ 🖙 ⇒ 🕅 🕅
	Ð	0.5 0.10	0034				1.41 1-1	
B	Se	Ale	Resource					2005 13.00.2005 14.00.2005
	1			٦	Resource	Short Description		2 162000 040812 162000 040812 1620
	V		WT-G20_1000_001		ATT 1/20 4000	Assessbill	(labor con a site)	
	V		WT-G20_1000_002			· · ·	(labor capacity)	
	\checkmark		WT-H20_1000_001				inspection II (lab	
	V		WT-J20_1000_001		WT-P20_1000	Production	inspect. II (mach	
	V		WT-J20_1000_002		WT-M20_100	Assembly I	(labor capacity)	
	V	-	WT-L20_1000_001				(labor capacity)	
	\checkmark	0	WT-L20_1000_002				(moohin)	
	\checkmark		WT-B20_1000_001				• •	
	V		WT-B20_1000_002					2006 13.06.2006 14.06.2006
	✓ WT-C20_1000_002			Product	Product Description			
	V		WT-D20_1000_002	_				2 162000 0408 12 162000 0408 12 1620
	V		WT-E20_1000_001	_	T-F220	Pump PRE	CISION 102	35319, T-
	V		WT-E20_1000_002	_	T-B420	Electronic 7	URBODRIVE	36331, T-8 420
	1		WT-F20_1000_002		T-B320	Hollow shaf	t	509, T-432D 3
	✓ WT-I20_1000_001			Settings for Optimization				
	1		WT-K20_1000_001		oeungs ior openiiza			
	V		WT-K20_1000_002	St	art of Horizon		End of Horizon	3630
	V		WT-M20_1000_002 WT-P20_1000_001		Date	03.06.2006	Date	31.08.2006
	\checkmark		741-6-20_1000_001			00.00.00	Time	00.00.00

		Time	00:00:00	Time	00:00:00	
V	WT-P20_1000_002	11110		11110		.2006
V	WT-V20_1000_002					12 162
		Start of Optimized	Schedule			
		Date	12.06.200	6		10, 3
		Time	09:54:37			
		Optimize	32			
		000003631	9 0060	Abliefern an Lager		
		000003632		Bereitstellung gerr		
		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	0 0010	Derenstellung gen		

Figure 2.13 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board — Variable View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Accessing the Optimizer from the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board Steps 2 and 3 can also be merged and executed by the Optimizer (see Figure 2.13). The Optimizer represents the only option for consistently taking into account all conditions (constraints) in a multilevel production plan.

Simple Options for Enhancement with Custom 2.2.9 **Functions and Heuristics**

In SAP ECC (as in SAP APO), the exact steps involved in planning can be determined by a range of customizing settings. However, if you want to take things a step further and, for example, create special new planning algorithms, a modification of the SAP ECC system is required.

In APO-PP/DS, it is very easy to incorporate new algorithms and pro-Modular concept cesses into the planning process by adding them to the system as additional functions or heuristics (see Appendix C, Heuristics). They are then available alongside the standard algorithms (see Figure 2.14) and can simply be used as alternatives in the applications. A system modification is not required.

Planning in SAP APO and Execution in SAP ECC 2.3

To fully benefit from using APO-PP/DS, an understanding of the main options for advanced planning is essential. This includes a clear understanding of how an SAP APO function affects the final production plan that is to be executed.

Document flow Planned orders and purchase requisitions represent the direct result of in production production planning in APO-PP/DS. These orders are created based on planning APO master data, which was transferred from SAP ECC. When they are converted into manufacturing orders or purchase orders, the orders must be transferred to the executing SAP ECC system. The corresponding ECC master data is again essential for this purpose. The ECC master data design is very important in SAP APO planning. Master data must be maintained in a way that both supports the relevant APO process and enables a smooth transfer of the planning result from APO back to SAP ECC.

2

		161 2 4 4 4 2 1 2 2 1 9 H	
nange Heu	ristics		
Q New Entr	ies 🗅 🗊 🖪 🖪 🖪		
Heuristic	Short Description	Algorithm	
SAPOOT	Schedule Sequence		H
SAP002	Remove Backlog	/SAPAPO/HEUR_RESOLVE_BACKLOG	E
SAP003	Schedule Sequence Manually		
SAP004	Minimize Runtime	/SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME	H
SAP005	Schedule Operations	/SAPAPO/HEUR_DISPATCH	H
	Reschedule Blocks		E
	Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits		H
	Enhanced Block Maintenance	/SAPAPO/BLRG_HEUR_BLK_MAINT	Ш
	Block Maintenance, Called Interactively		H
	Admissibility OK Without Check	/SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_ADMI_OK_WO_CHK	
	Tolerance Check		Ш
	Confirm Compliance Without Check		H
	Days' Supply Check	/SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK	H
SAP_CDS_F03	Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check	/SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK	H
SAP_CHECK_01		/SAPAP0/CULL_PDS_CHECK_HEUR	H
	Stable Forward Scheduling	/SAPAPO/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE	H
SAP_DS_02	Enhanced Backward Scheduling	/SAPAPO/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT	H
SAP_DS_03	Change Fixing/Planning Intervals	/SAPAPO/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT	H
SAP_DS_04	Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities	/SAPAPO/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPACT	Ш
SAP_LEN_001	Length-Based Heuristic	/SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01	Ш
SAP_LEN_002	Manual Creation of LOP Order	/SAPAPO/EOGLM_HEUR	H
SAP_MLO_BU	Multi-Level, Order-Related - Botturn-Up	/SAPAPO/HEU_MLO_PLANNING	H
SAP_MLO_TD	Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down	/SAPAPO/HEU_MLO_PLANNING	Н
	Model Mix Planning Run 1	/SAPAPO/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01	E
	Multiple Output Planning Heuristic	/SAPAPO/EOG_HEU_PLAN_MOP	H
SAP_MOP_002	Manual Creation of MOP Order	/SAPAP0/EOGM_HEUR	Ы
SAP_MRP_001	Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code)	/SAPAPO/HEU_MRP_PLANNING	H
SAP_MRP_002	Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately)	/SAPAPO/HEU_MRP_PLANNING	H
SAP_PCM_CRT	Create Production Campaigns	/SAPAPO/HEUR_PCM_CREATE	H
SAP_PCM_DIS	Dissolve Production Campaigns	/SAPAPO/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE	1
SAP_PCM_ODEL	Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders	/SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELETE	Ы
SAP_PCM_SRVA	Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders	/SAPAPO/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAPT	H
SAP_PI_001	Merge Orders (Container Resources)	/SAPAP0/HEUR_MERSE_ORDERS	H
SAP_PMAN_001	Critical Path	/SAPAPO/PMAN_HEUR_CRIT_PATH	Ы
SAP_PMAN_002	Infinite Forward Scheduling	/SAPAP0/PMAN_HEUR_FW_COMPACT	H
SAP_PMAN_003	Infinite Backward Scheduling	/SAPAPO/PMAN_HEUR_BW	E
SAP_PP_001	Change Order Manually	/SAPAP0/HEU_ORDER_CHANGE	EI.

Figure 2.14 APO Customizing Setting "Change Heuristics," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC11, List Showing Some of the Heuristics Delivered by SAP

The planning steps executed in SAP APO only make sense if the results can have a rippling effect in the manufacturing order or purchase order in SAP ECC. Also, certain process steps in the ECC manufacturing order must be transferred back to SAP APO (production confirmations result in the reduction of the corresponding capacity requirement in SAP APO, for example). But, it is not useful to exploit all of the options that are theoretically possible in the ECC manufacturing order. For example, you could manually reschedule an operation from the production order by changing the default values. However, the result could not be taken into account in SAP APO because the APO order is based on the APO master data. So, this step is not permitted. The reasoning behind this constraint in this example is that rescheduling is a function of production planning and thus of SAP APO, and should be executed in SAP APO.

Executing Planning in SAP ECC 2

So, verify the integrity of all process steps with SAP APO. These include creating master data, transferring master data to APO and enhancing it there as required, using transaction data, planning in APO, converting orders and transferring them to SAP ECC, and confirming manufacturing orders.

2.4 Summary

The basic principle of a requirements and capacity planning is usually the *MRP II principle*, which consists of two steps: infinite requirements planning and subsequent capacity planning. With SAP APO, this basic procedure can be enhanced with various additional functions. Various options of automated capacity planning are available; with pegging, you can efficiently control and use the material flow in planning, the planning can be executed based on costs, a comprehensive alert management facilitates evaluations and targeted control of planning, and so on.

For functional usage of SAP APO, a precise analysis of the planning process that clarifies how the standard planning process is supposed to be enhanced or automated is required. In doing so, you must select the APO functions to be used in a targeted manner. Experience has shown that goals cannot be reached if you want to use "all" SAP APO functions without a precise analysis!

46

Planning in SAP APO is based on APO master data, which is transferred from the SAP ECC system. Transaction data must be exchanged between ECC and APO. These functions are provided by the interface between ECC and APO, the APO Core Interface (CIF).

3 The APO Core Interface

Two systems, SAP ECC and SAP SCM (APO), are used for advanced production planning with APO-PP/DS. Planning in APO is based on APO-specific master data. The master data that lies behind a data transfer between both systems (that is, SAP APO and SAP ECC) has to be identical in its content; however, because the master data resides in different master data records in both systems, it cannot be truly identical. So, the data consistency is ensured by the transfer of master data from ECC to APO. Because the data has a different structure in the two systems, this transfer involves mapping the ECC data to the corresponding data in APO.

The process is the same for transaction data, although this type of data must be transferred from ECC to APO as well as from APO to ECC.

In this chapter, you'll not only learn about the concept, but also how to customize the CIF interface in detail.

3.1 Design of the CIF

The Core Interface (CIF) is used for the exchange of data between ECC Tasks of the CIF and APO. This interface performs the following tasks:

- Transfer of master data from ECC to APO
- Transfer of master data changes from ECC to APO to ensure data consistency

- Transfer of transaction data from ECC to APO
- Transfer of transaction data from APO to ECC

The transfer of transaction data includes the transfer of changes in existing documents that have already been transferred.

3.1.1 Plug-In

The CIF is part of a *plug-in*. Up to and including SAP ECC 5.0, this plug-in, which contains the CIF and a range of additional software components, must be installed as an add-on to the ECC system for advanced production planning. As of Release SAP ECC 6.0, the plug-in is contained in the standard ECC system. In other words, it is no longer a separate software component. The complete system landscape for advanced planning comprises the following components:

- An ECC system with release status (for example, SAP ECC 5.0) and a plug-in (PI) with release status (for example, PI 2004_1_500; see Figure 3.1) or SAP ECC 6.0 (any enhancement package)
- An SCM system with release status (for example, SAP SCM 7.0, which includes SAP APO 7.0)
- Plug-in releases The following information can be useful for handling older releases: The names of the plug-in releases for an add-on to be installed always specify the year of the release. In recent years, there have been one to two new plug-in releases each year. Different SCM releases require certain minimum plug-in release versions:
 - ► SAP SCM 4.0 requires PI 2003.1 or higher
 - ► SAP SCM 4.1 requires PI 2004.1 or higher

Up to and including SAP ECC 5.0, the plug-in release is, in principle, independent of the ECC or R/3 release. You should always use the most recent PI. The plug-ins are downward compatible for both ECC or R/3 and APO.

👌 🖻 🛛 🗞 🖁 🖁 Öther me	nu 😹 🖻 🖉		👌 Crea	te role 🕼 As	ssign	users 🕑 Docum	entation	
🗋 Favorites ' 🗟 SAP menu	E Sys	tem: Status				_		X
Cross-Application Components Auto-ID Infrastructure		ige data Slient User	800 LAYER		reviou	ıs logon	12.06.2006	09:28:07 09:28:46
Collaboration Projects Logistics Accounting	L	anguage.	EN	S	ystem	n time		09:28:53
Human Resources		data	,				,	
Information Systems		epository data	/			SAP System data	/	
D 🗋 Tools		The second second second second		OFCOTON NA	110.001	A		CDD ALLER
		Fransaction	-	SESSION_MA		Component vers	sion SAP	ERP Central
D LI TOOIS	F	Program (scree		SESSION_MA		Componentivers	sion SAP	ERP Central
P LI TOOIS	F System: Compo	Program (scree inent informatio	on	SAPLSMTR_N	AVD			
D L TOOIS	F System: Compo Software Compon	Program (scree ment informatio Release	Level	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support	AVI)	hort Description of §	Software Comp	
P L Tools	F System: Compo	Program (scree inent informatio	Level 0009	SAPLSMTR_N	AVII SP	hort Description of 9 13 Plug-In (PI) 2004	Software Comp	
P L TOOIS	F System: Compo Software Compon PI	Program (scree ment informatio Release 2004_1_500	Level 0009 0007	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support SAPKIPZI69	IAVI) R/ S/	hort Description of 9 3 Plug-In (PI) 2004 AP IPPE 300	Software Comp _1_500	on
P L Tools	F System: Compo Software Compon PI EA - IPPE	Program (scree ment informatio Release 2004_1_500 300	Level 0009 0007 0008	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support SAPKIPZI69 SAPK6PIC07	AVI) R/ S/	hort Description of 9 13 Plug-In (PI) 2004	Software Comp _1_500 LM, SCM, Finar	on
D L TOOIS	F Software Compon PI EA - IPPE EA - APPL	Program (scree ment informatio Release 2004_1_500 300 500	Level 0009 0007 0008 0008	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support SAPKIPZI69 SAPKGPIC07 SAPKGPAC08	AVI) R/ S/ S/	hort Description of 9 13 Plug-In (PI) 2004 AP IPPE 300 AP R/3 Enterprise P	Software Comp _1_500 LM, SCM, Finar E DFPS	on T
P L Tools	F Software Compon PI EA - IPPE EA - APPL EA - DFPS	Program (scree ment information Release 2004_1_500 300 500 500	Level 0009 0007 0008 0008 0008	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support SAPKIPZI69 SAPKGPIC07 SAPKGPAC08 SAPKGPDC08	IAVI) SI SI SI SI SI	hort Description of 9 3 Plug-In (PI) 2004 AP iPPE 300 AP R/3 Enterprise P AP R/3 ENTERPRIS	Software Comp _1_500 LM, SCM, Finar E DFPS inancial Service	on T
D L TOOIS	F Software Compon PI EA - IPPE EA - APPL EA - DFPS EA - FINSERV	Program (scree ment information Release 2004_1_500 300 500 500 500	Level 0009 0007 0008 0008 0008	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support SAPKIPZI69 SAPKGPIC07 SAPKGPAC08 SAPKGPDC08 SAPKGPFC08	AVI) R/ S/ S/ S/ S/ S/	hort Description of S 3 Plug-In (PI) 2004 AP iPPE 300 AP R/3 Enterprise P AP R/3 Enterprise F AP R/3 Enterprise F	Software Comp _1_500 LM, SCM, Finar E DFPS inancial Service lobal Trade	on T
D L TOOIS	F Software Compon PI EA-IPPE EA-APPL EA-DFPS EA-FINSERV EA-GLTRADE	Program (scree ment information 2004_1_500 300 500 500 500 500 500	Level 0009 0007 0008 0008 0008 0008 0008	SAPLSMTR_N Highest Support SAPKIPZI69 SAPKGPIC07 SAPKGPAC08 SAPKGPDC08 SAPKGPPC08 SAPKGPFC08	AVI) E	hort Description of S 3 Plug-In (PI) 2004 AP iPPE 300 AP R/3 Enterprise P AP R/3 Enterprise F AP R/3 Enterprise F AP R/3 Enterprise G	Software Comp _1_500 LM, SCM, Finar E DFPS inancial Service Iobal Trade R Extension	on 11

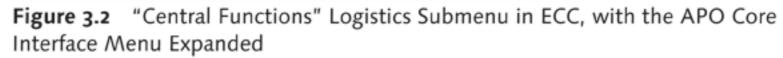
Figure 3.1 System Status of an ECC 5.0 System with PI 2004_1_500

The transactions of the CIF are provided in the plug-in. These include a range of application transactions (for example, Transactions CFM1 and CFM2, shown in Figure 3.2) and additional customizing transactions. You can access the customizing transactions directly from Transaction PIMG (Integration with Other SAP components). The customizing settings provided allow you to select all required ECC settings for CIF integration (see Figure 3.3).

CIF transactions

When you install the plug-in and the CIF, new program components are also added in APO. Various settings are required for integration in both ECC and APO.

Menu	Edit Favorites Extras System Help 집 데 E I C @ @ E 밝않 참 참 차 값 없 [편]
	Easy Access
	-
6	💫 🔓 Other menu 😺 😁 🖉 💌 🔺 🔂 Create role 🕼 Assign user
4 4 4 4	 Project System SAP Global Trade Management Agency Business Environment, Health and Safety Central Functions Product Data Replication CMWO - Configuration Management Notification Collaboration Variant Configuration Batch Management
	 Handling Unit Management Document Management System Engineering Supply Chain Planning Interface Auto-ID Backend Integration Core Interface Advanced Planner and Optimizer Integration Model
	CFM1 - Create CFM2 - Activate CFM4 - Display CFM7 - Delete CFM7 - Delete Change Transfer CFM5 - Filter Object Search Monitories
	Monitoring Settings Environment Production Optimization (POI)



Implement	tation Guide Edit Goto Additional Information Utilities(M) System
Ø	1 4 8 8 9 9 1 8 4 4 4
Display	IMG
₩ 20 13	Existing BC Sets & BC Sets for Activity & Activated BC Sets for
Structure	
D	SAP Global Trade Services
D	Management of Internal Controls
Þ 🕞	Incentive and Commission Management
Þ	Discrete Industries
Þ	Public Sector Management
V	Integration with Other mySAP.com Components
	Advanced Planning and Optimization
	Basic Settings for Setting Up the System Landscape
	🕞 🕒 Name Logical System
	🕞 🕒 Assign Logical System to a Client
	C Specify SAP APO Release

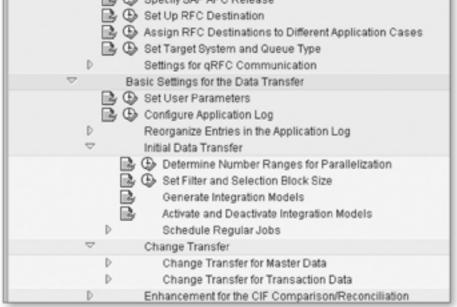


Figure 3.3 "Integration with Other SAP Components" Customizing Menu (Transaction PIMG) in ECC Here, the first basic settings that you must select for integration, that is, maintaining integration models or the master data change transfer, are made in ECC.

3.1.2 Connecting the Systems Using RFC

Remote Function Call (RFC) connections are used to exchange data with the CIF. These RFC connections represent a general technique used to connect different SAP systems. With RFC, the relevant function module in the target system for the data transfer is called from outside the system to post the relevant document, and is supplied with data from the source system.

An understanding of this RFC mechanism often facilitates a better appre- How RFC works ciation of how the CIF works and the possibilities that it offers.

RFC Logic

If, for example, a material master is transferred from ECC to APO, the function module to create a product master is called in APO (this module and the *product master* document have a completely different structure than the *material master* in ECC) and is supplied with data from ECC.

So, the material master is not simply copied (which would necessitate the same database structure in both systems). For the transfer to work, the ECC data must be filtered through the CIF and staged to ensure that it can be used by the APO function module. The process is exactly the same for all other master data and for transaction data that is exchanged between ECC and APO.

For CIF integration, RFC connections must be set up between all ECC and SCM systems that are to be connected. Separate connections are required for transfers from ECC to SCM (this connection is created in ECC) and from SCM to ECC (created in SCM). It is also possible to connect one ECC system to several SCM systems, or one SCM system to several executing ECC systems.

[Ex]

In both ECC and SCM, the transactions for maintaining RFC connections are found under ALE customizing and in Transaction SALE (IDOC INTER-

Setting up the RFC connections FACE/APPLICATION LINK ENABLING (ALE)). They can also be accessed from Transaction PIMG in ECC.

Procedure To create an RFC connection, follow the steps below:

1. Name the logical systems—"Name Logical System" setting in customizing

The names of the source and target systems must exist, that is, they must be named here. Both an ECC name and an SCM name are required in ECC and in SCM. This step simply generates a list of possible names. We recommend that you use the following naming convention for the logical system names: [system name]CLNT[client name].

2. Assign the logical systems to a client—"Assign Logical System to a Client" setting in customizing

The names are assigned in this step. You must assign a unique name to the ECC client and to the SCM client.

- 3. Define the RFC destination for the transfer of data to SCM "Set Up RFC Destination" transaction in ECC, Transaction code SM59 Create an RFC destination under the logical SCM name in ECC. Next, enter a TARGET HOST (server) and a SYSTEM NUMBER to define how contact is to be made with the SCM system (see Figure 3.4). Finally, enter the user with which the connection to the SCM system is to be created. This user must exist in the SCM system and must have all authorizations required to create and change master data and transaction data in the SCM system.
- 4. Define the RFC destination for the transfer of data to ECC "Set Up RFC Destination" transaction in SCM, Transaction code SM59

Create an RFC destination under the logical ECC name in SCM. Next, enter a TARGET HOST (server) and a SYSTEM NUMBER to define how contact is to be made with the ECC system. Finally, enter the user with which the connection to the ECC system is to be created. This user must exist in the ECC system and must have all authorizations required to transfer transaction data in the ECC system.

When you are setting up an RFC connection, you can use the REMOTE LOGIN function to check that you can log on to the target system correctly.

Connection Edi	t <u>G</u> oto Extr <u>a</u> s Utilities(M) System <u>H</u> elp	
7		1 🕲 🔍 🕱 C. C. C. C. (🖧
FC Destina	tion APOCLNT800	
Remote Logon	Connection Test Unicode Test 🖤	
RFC Destination	APOCLNT800	
Connection Type	3 ABAP Connection	Description aRFC
Description		
Description 1	TO6 /800	
Description 2		
Description 3		
Administration	Technical Settings Logon & Security	MDMP & Unicode Special Options
Target System Se	ettings	MDMP & Unicode Special Options
	ettings Status	MDMP & Unicode Special Options
Target System Se Load Balancing	ettings Status	MDMP & Unicode Special Options System Number 38
Target System Se Load Balancing Load Balancing	ettings Status] O Yes I No to6tdc00.wdf.sap.corp	
Target System Se Load Balancing Load Balancing Target Host	ettings Status] O Yes I No to6tdc00.wdf.sap.corp	System Number 38
Target System Se Load Balancing (Load Balancing Target Host Save to Databas Save as Gateway Options	ettings Status) OYes No to6tdc00.wdf.sap.corp se as OHostname IP Address to6tdc00.w	System Number 38
Target System Se Load Balancing Load Balancing Target Host Save to Databas Save as	ettings Status) OYes No to6tdc00.wdf.sap.corp se as OHostname IP Address to6tdc00.w	System Number 38

Figure 3.4 "Set Up RFC Destination" Transaction in SAP ECC, Transaction Code SM59, with RFC Destination "APOCLNT800"

The user that you specify in the RFC connection should be a "normal" RFC user dialog (interactive) user. (For the APO-ATP integration in the ECC sales order, it is mandatory that the user is dialog-enabled.) This user must have relevant authorizations (for example, you can assign the SAP_ALL authorization profile to the user). The logon language is the language specified in the RFC destination (for the ATP check also).

RFC User

With a transaction that results in the transfer of data into a target system, the user defined in the RFC destination is used to log on to the target system. All actions in APO that result from a CIF transfer from ECC are therefore technically executed by the RFC user in APO. The same is true if the direction is reversed.

This may result in problems. Take, for example, the case of APO-ATP integration in a sales order. If the ATP check is configured for a material in APO, the ATP screen from APO is displayed when the ATP check is called from the ECC sales order. The user currently maintaining the ECC sales order has not logged on to the APO system, but has instead used the RFC user to access APO. It is then technically possible for this user to access the APO system from this ATP screen. In this case, all transactions that the RFC user has authorization for can be executed in APO.

RFC for specific applications

To avoid these problems, a restricted RFC user can be used in ECC for specific applications (for example, ATP). This user only has the authorizations required to perform a specific task. When an additional, special RFC connection can be set up in ECC for the APO-ATP check, for example, with a user that is only authorized to use ATP in APO (see Figure 3.5).

Table View	w Edit Goto Selection Utilities System Help
Ø	2 4 B 1 © © © 1 B H H 1 2 1 A 2
New En	tries: Overview of Added Entries
72E	
Log.Syste	
App1	. Short Descript.
AC RL RQ DG MD	Availability Check Display Application Log of Another System Display qRFC Monitor of Another System Debugging Display Product Master or Product View (from Req. View)
	日前王 ×

Figure 3.5 "Assign RFC Destinations to Different Application Cases" Customizing Setting in ECC; for example, Availability Check

This special RFC connection is then used for the ATP function, while other applications use the basic RFC connection.

3.1.3 APO-Specific Settings

These RFC connections represent a general technique used to connect two SAP systems, which is not specific to APO. Additional basic settings are required to connect an SCM (APO) system.

RFC Transfer from ECC to APO — APO Target Systems

[+]

For the RFC transfer from ECC to APO, all APO destinations must be defined as APO target systems.

For this purpose, all logical APO systems must be listed in ECC Transaction CFC1 (SET TARGET SYSTEM AND QUEUE TYPE) (see Figure 3.6). The system's underlying operation mode is automatically assigned and does not have to be entered manually. This entry and the specification of the APO release (see Figure 3.7) are prerequisites for successful CIF data transfer.

Table View Edit Goto S	election Utilities(M) System Help
8	
Change View "Targ	et Systems, Operation Mode and Queue Type": Overview
💅 New Entries 🗋 🖬 t	
Log.System Q-Type APOCLNT800 APOCLNT801 APOCLNT802 APOCLNT810 APOCLNT810 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Q-Type Q-Type Short text I Outbound Queues I Inbound Queues I Ibound Queues

Figure 3.6 "Set Target System and Queue Type" Customizing Setting in ECC, Transaction Code CFC1

Table View	<u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto	Selection	Utilities
0		1	8 6
Change	View "Sy	stems a	nd Th
1 New En	tries 🖸 呈	. ~ B 5	
Lon System	Quettune	Release	-
	n Systtype	70	
	0 SAP_APO	70	- 2
	1 SAP_APO	70	-8
	-		
	2 SAP_APO	70	_
APOCENT81	0 SAP_APO	70	
			_

Figure 3.7 "Specify SAP APO Release" Customizing Setting in ECC, Transaction Code NDV2 It is also possible to specify several APO target systems for integration with an ECC system. In the integration model for data transfer from ECC to APO, each target system is then uniquely defined.

Target system for transfer from APO

The target system for transferring planning results from APO is defined in APO in accordance with the publication type (for example, external procurement or in-house production) and location. You use the MAIN-TAIN DISTRIBUTION DEFINITION setting in customizing (see Figure 3.8) for this purpose. Here, the ECC system for the transfer from APO is defined for each publication type and location. The transfer itself is activated in Transaction DEFINE USER PARAMETERS (Transaction code /SAPAPO/C4; see Section 3.3.3, Transfer of Transaction Data from APO to ECC).

				181 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
hange View "Mainte	nance Viev	v for Distrib	ution Defin	itions": Overvi
New Entries 🗋 🛃 🐼	BBB			
Aaintenance View for Distributio				
Publ. Type	Locatn no.	LogSystem	SAP Rel.	
	CHP2	T98CLNT898	600	
	CHD6	T90CLNT090	600	
	3200	T90CLNT090	600	
	CHD5	T98CLNT898	600	
1 External Procurement	3400	T98CLNT898	600	
	3700	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	2010	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	CPF4	T90CLNT090	600	Second Second Second
1 External Procurement	3300	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	CHD3	T98CLNT898	600	
1 External Procurement	CHD1	T98CLNT898	600	
1 External Procurement	1200	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	CHP4	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	3000	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	CHD4	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	3800	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	CHD2	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	3100	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	3500	T90CLNT090	600	
1 External Procurement	3600	T98CLNT898	699	
1 External Procurement	CPF3	T98CLNT898	600	

Figure 3.8 "Maintain Distribution Definition" Customizing Setting in APO

An SCM (APO) system may be connected to more than one executing ECC system. The number assignment for certain master data objects may not be identical across these different systems.

Take, for example, a system landscape comprising one SCM system with the logical name SCMCLNT800 and two ECC systems with the logical names ECACLNT800 and ECBCLNT800. The same material number, 4711, is used in both ECC systems, but for different physical materials in each case. What name should these materials have when they are transferred to APO for planning?

These kinds of naming conflicts, which may occur with various master data objects, can be resolved using business system groups (BSGs).

```
Business system group (BSG)
```

A BSG represents the range of a unique naming convention.

BSG is a concept used only in APO, and it has no relevance in ECC. You can define as many BSGs as you require under MAINTAIN BUSINESS SYS-TEM GROUP in the basic settings in APO customizing (see Figure 3.9).

Ø. ∎ < B : C G G I ⊒ Change View "Business System Group". 🖤 New Entries 🗋 🖬 🗗 🔂 🖪 🖪 BusSystGrp Description ۲ BSG I Business system group I Ŧ BSG II Business system group II

Naming conflicts

Business system group (BSG)

[+]

Figure 3.9 "Maintain Business System Group" Customizing Setting in APO

Each logical system in the system group (including the SCM system itself) must be assigned to a BSG so that it is ensured that naming conflicts can no longer occur within a BSG. This is done in the Assign Logical System and Queue Type setting in customizing (see Figure 3.10).

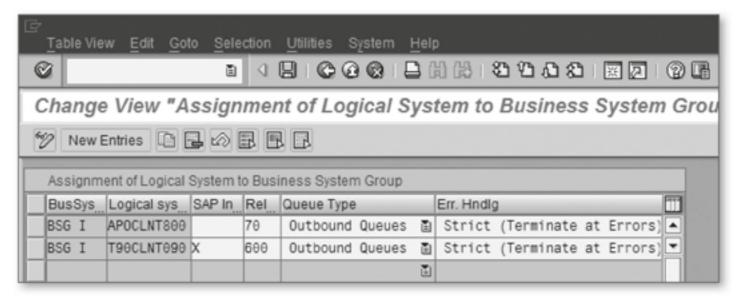


Figure 3.10 "Assign Logical System and Queue Type" Customizing Setting in APO

In our example, we require two BSGs: BSGA and BSGB. The ECACLNT800 system is assigned to BSGA, while the ECBCLNT800 system is assigned to BSGB. The SAP SCM system must also be formally assigned to a BSG, for example, to BSGA.

If a master data record is then transferred from a logical system to SAP APO, SAP APO recognizes the BSG assignment. In our example, material number 4711 may be transferred from BSGA, while material number 4711 may also be transferred from BSGB.

This information can be used to resolve conflicts. So, you must change the product numbers in APO to ensure that no conflicts occur. For example, material 4711 from BSGA is transferred to APO as product 4711_BSGA, while material 4711 from BSGB is transferred to APO as product 4711_BSGB.

Our example represents only one type of conflict. You can also assign different material numbers to the same physical material in different ECC systems. This case can also be resolved using BSGs and customer exits.

Customer exits and BAdIs for CIF enhancement A customer exit or a BAdI is required to rename the products. A customer exit or BAdI exists for each master data object and transaction data object in the CIF transfer. These can be used to extend or change the logic. One of these customer exits can be found in the ECC outbound queue, and one can be found in the APO inbound queue in each case. For example, the following enhancements are available for APO inbound processing:

- ► APOCF001 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_LOC_001 Locations
- ► APOCF002 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_ATP_001 ATP check control

- APOCF003 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_IRQ_001 Reduction of planned independent requirements
- APOCF004 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_ORD_001 Planned orders and production orders
- APOCF005 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_PROD_001 Products
- APOCF006 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_PU_001 Purchase order documents
- APOCF010 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_SLS_001 Sales orders
- APOCF011 EXIT_/SAPAPO/SAPLCIF_STOCK_001 Stocks

In our example, the following customer exit must be used for APO inbound processing of products in order to change the product numbers when they are posted in APO: APOCF005 EXIT_/SAPAPO/ SAPLCIF_PROD_001.

The products can then be created in APO with the numbers 4711_BSGA and 4711_BSGB, while the original material number is still visible in the product master under the EXTERNAL PRODUCT NUMBER entry (see Figure 3.11).

This list of enhancements provided above is not complete. For more information on customer exits and BAdIs, refer to the relevant SAP Online Help.



Product	T-F220	Base Unit PC
Prod. Descript.	Pump PRECISION 102	
Location	1000	B Hamburg
Administr.	Properties	operties 2 🕼 Units of Meas. 🕼 Classification 🕼 Pkg Data 📊 🕨 🗎
External Product No	umber	
T-F220		Bus. System Grp BSG I
Created By USERADMIN 30	0.01.2001 08:51:47	Changed By USERADMIN 26.06.2006 14:07:21

Figure 3.11 "Properties" Tab in the "Product" Transaction in APO

This eliminates all naming conflicts. This step is not required for dependent master data. If the material numbers are unique, this means that the product data structures, for example, are automatically unique as well, because they are identified by their assignment to the product.

[+] At Least One BSG

Even if no naming conflicts occur and even if your SCM system is only connected with a single ECC system, you must still define at least one BSG in APO, to which all logical systems are then assigned.

Outbound and inbound queues Data is transferred using the CIF in the form of *data queues*, which are automatically created with CIF integration. Two processing modes are available for the relevant data queues:

Outbound queue

The data queue is created by the source system and transferred to the target system. The data is posted in the target system regardless of the system load.

Inbound queue

The data queue is sent from the source system to the target system as an inbound queue. This buffering allows the system load to be taken into account when the data is posted in the target system.

Outbound queues are used by default. If, however, you expect a large volume of integration data and there are insufficient work process resources in the target system, it may be useful to switch to inbound queues. You can switch from outbound to inbound queues in ECC when you define the APO target systems (Transaction code CFC1) (see Figure 3.6), and in APO when you define the logical systems in a business system group (in APO Customizing; see Figure 3.10).

3.2 The Principle of Master Data Transfer

The entire production planning process in APO-PP/DS is based on APOspecific master data. APO master data is usually transferred from ECC, but it has its own structure and APO-specific designations resulting from the requirements of advanced planning. It must not be assumed that all data records in ECC (for example, all material master records) are transferred to APO. As a rule, only a subset of the data is actually relevant for advanced planning in APO (specifically, the materials and resources that are critical to planning), and only this data is transferred.

A consistent data structure

Ensuring the Transfer of All Dependent Data

When selecting data for transfer, you must ensure that all dependent data records are also transferred and that a consistent master data structure is created in APO. Take the example of capacity planning: If capacities are to be planned for various resources, you must ensure that any materials produced using these resources are planned in APO.

In addition, the APO data only contains the part of information that is required for production planning. While in the example of material masters, in addition to accounting data, sales and distribution data, and shop floor control data, planning data accounts for only a small part of the data contained in the ECC master record (most of which is contained in the MRP views), the corresponding APO product master only contains information relating to production planning.

Only the planning-relevant part of the ECC master data is transferred to APO, and the settings for the remaining steps in the overall process remain in the ECC material master data. The same also holds true for the other master data types.

Table 3.1 shows exactly how ECC master data is mapped to APO master APO Master Data data.

[+]

ECC Master Data	APO Master Data
Plant, customer, vendor	Location (with location type)
Purchasing info record, scheduling agreement, outline agreement	External procurement relationship, including transportation lane
Special procurement key in material master	Transport relation or interpretation as a special scenario
Material master	Product master

Table 3.1 Master Data in ECC and APO

ECC Master Data	APO Master Data
Classes and characteristics	Classes and characteristics
Work center, resource (in PP-PI)	Resource
Production version with routing and BOM or master recipe (in PP-PI)	Production data structure (PDS) or runtime object (RTO), or production process model (PPM)

Table 3.1 Master Data in ECC and APO (Cont.)

As we'll discuss later on in this chapter, you can transfer production versions as production process models or as runtime objects or production data structures (as of SAP APO 4.1) to SAP APO.

In general, we must point out, however, that the APO master data record does *not* come completely from ECC data. Rather, APO data records usually contain two types of data fields:

- Data fields that are derived directly from ECC settings and are maintained when data is transferred from ECC
- APO-specific data fields, which do not correspond to any settings in ECC and must be maintained in APO

It may be possible and indeed useful to also base APO-specific fields on ECC settings from a logical and technical standpoint, and to transfer them from ECC to APO by extending the logic of the CIF transfer using a customer exit or BAdI. In an ideal scenario, the entire content of an APO document would be maintained in ECC, so that master data maintenance does not have to be divided between two systems.

Tasks of the CIF The CIF has two tasks in relation to master data transfer:

Initial transfer

ECC master data is transferred to APO for the first time.

Change transfer

When changes are made to master data in ECC, these changes must be populated to the corresponding APO master data.

To ensure data consistency between ECC and APO, refer to the following note:

ECC is the Main System for Master Data

ECC is the main system for master data. So, APO master data fields that are derived from ECC must not be changed in APO. Instead, they are maintained by a change transfer using the CIF. The only settings maintained in APO are APO-specific settings.

3.2.1 Initial Transfer of Master Data

Master data is transferred using *integration models*, which you use to select the master data that is to be transferred. You will find the transaction for maintaining integration models under CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLAN-NER AND OPTIMIZER (in the following referred to as the *CIF menu*) in the Central Functions submenu of the Logistics menu in ECC.

Integration models are used to transfer both master data and transaction data. However, the two data types should be transferred using separate models.

In general, the sequence of transferring data must be considered. The creation of certain master data records in APO may depend on the existence of other master data. For example, the relevant locations must exist in APO before material masters can be transferred. They must either exist in APO already or be included in the integration model. The same applies to the creation of production data structures, which are based on existing resources and may refer to a finished product and several components, and so on. These dependencies should be taken into account when defining an integration model.

The procedure for using integration models comprises the following two steps (see Figure 3.2):

Data transfer sequence

[+]

1. Create integration model

2. Activate integration model

Creating Integration Models

You create an integration model to select master data for transfer to APO. This is done in the CREATE INTEGRATION MODEL transaction (Transaction code CFM1) in the CIF menu.

Name, application,	First, define an integration model by specifying a NAME, APPLICATION, and
target system	the (APO) TARGET SYSTEM to which the data is to be transferred. These
	three parameters define a unique integration model. This also allows
	you to group together various related integration models under a single
	name, while still being able to differentiate between the models based
	on their application.

Selection criteria Next, you use SELECTION CRITERIA to select data. The data can be divided into two groups:

- Data that is selected based on its reference to a material
- ► Data that cannot be selected on the basis of a material reference

The first type of data is entered in the top area of the screen, while the second type is specified at the bottom.

Selection options for materials For material-dependent master data, you first specify which materials in which plants are to be used as a basis for all selections under GENERAL SELECTION OPTIONS FOR MATERIALS. This is a type of preliminary selection filter. Individual material numbers can be entered here. However, it is more common to specify the MRP TYPE or MATERIAL TYPE if you have a large number of materials (see Figure 3.12).

<u>P</u> rogram <u>E</u> dit	<u>G</u> oto S <u>y</u> stem <u>H</u>	lelp	SAP
0	1		
Create Integ	ration Model		
O 🚸 🔁 🖬			
Model Name	PUMP00_20		
Logical System	AP0CLNT800		
APO Application	MD I		

Material Dependent Obj	ects			General Selection Optio	ns for	Materials			
✓ Materials		Plants		Material	[]	T-F200	to	T-F220	\$
MRP Area Mati		MRP areas	\$	Pint		1000	to		4 4 4 4 4 4
Customer Mat.	s>			Matl Type			to		\$
AMPL				PlantSpec. Mtl Stat			to		s)
Planning Matl	\$	Supply Area		MRP Ctrlr			to		\$
ATP Check				MRP Type			to		Ś
Extern. Plant	s>			ABC Indicator			to		\$
				Warehouse Number			to		\$
Contracts	s>	SchedAgreements	¢		_				
Pur.Info Record	s)								

Figure 3.12 "Create Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM1; Integration Model with Name, Application, and Selection Criteria The MRP TYPE is a particularly useful selection criterion. If a material is MRP type X0 to be planned in APO, it must be excluded from planning in ECC. (However, this is not a technical requirement for transferring a material to SAP APO, because the MRP type itself is not transferred and is not relevant to SAP APO.)

This is done by selecting the MRP type in the MRP 1 view of the material master: MRP type X0 or a similarly defined MRP type must be entered here. When you make this setting, MRP is not executed in ECC. However, a BOM explosion is still possible for the material (see Figure 3.13).

MRP Type ND

MRP type ND is not appropriate because it no longer allows for a BOM explosion. If you use an R/3 system that is older than Release 4.0 and the Xo entry is not available, you can use MRP type P4 with a firming horizon of 999 days.

Selecting Material Groups

If you copy the X0 MRP type to another identical MRP type (such as X1, X2, and so on), it is very easy to create material groups for selection in integration models.

Table View Edit Goto Selection Utilities(M) System Help
Change View "MRP Types": Details
🦅 New Entries 🗈 🛃 🐼 🛃 🛃
MRP Type X0 External planning

[+]

[+]

MRP procedure X Without MRP, with BOM explosion

Figure 3.13 "Check MRP Types" Customizing Setting in ECC; Settings for MRP Type "X0"

After you specify the general selection options for materials, you select Selecting the data types that are to be transferred, for example: data types

- Material master
- Plant
- Production data structure

Selecting data Finally, you can use the available options to restrict the selection. For example, you can choose to only transfer production data structures for a subset of materials and/or restrict the entire selection to production version 0001 (see Figure 3.14). Refer to the transaction itself to see exactly which selections are possible.

Program Edit Go	oto System	Help					
0	Đ		🗅 (H) (H) (244	2 H		
Create Integration Model							
0 0 C L							
Model Name	PUMP_20						
Logical System	APOCLNT800						
APO Application	MD						
Material Dependent O	hiasta			General Selection Options fo	r Materiala		_
Materials	ojecis	Plants		Material	T-F220	to	6
MRP Area Mati		MRP areas	¢	Pint	1-1220	to	000000000
Customer Mat.	¢	mrtr dieds		Matl Type		to	2
AMPL				PlantSpec. Mtl Stat		to	2 2
Planning Matl	¢	Supply Area		MRP Ctrir		to	2
ATP Check				MRP Type		to	2
Extern. Plant	\$			ABC Indicator		to	2
Chem. Plant				Warehouse Number		to	-
Contracts	t) II	SchedAgreements	¢		_		
Pur.Info Record	¢			Production Data Structure			_
PPM	\$						
PDS (ERP)	\$	BOM	с¢	PDS Type	P PP/DS		
					O P PP/DS Subcontr.		
Storage Loc.Stk	\$	Transit Stock	\$		OS SNP		
Sales Ord Stock	\$	Project Stocks	\$		O S SNP Subcontractin	ng	
Cust. Spec. Stk	\$	Vend. Spec. Stk	\$P \$P \$P	Prod. Version	0001	То	\$
				Routing Select.	D Detailed plng		-
Sales Orders	¢	Sched. VMI	s)		OR Rate-based plng		
Plan Ind. Reqs	\$	Req. Reduction	_		OR Rough-Cut Ping		
Planned Orders	¢	Prod. Order	¢				

Figure 3.14 "Create Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM1; Integration Model with Material and PDS Selected

Executing the integration model After you have specified all the selection criteria, you can execute the integration model. When the integration model is executed, the objects are then selected, and the results of the selection are listed by master data type on the next screen (see Figure 3.15). For example, if you have selected the materials in PLANT 1000 by selecting MRP type X0 and PLANTS as your selection criteria, the result of the selection is one plant

and a number of material masters. From the result screen, you can display the details of the individual data types and see which individual documents have been selected.

⊡ Program System <u>H</u> elp	그 아이는 것 같은 것을 가 것 같이 않는 것 같은 것은 것이 없는 것 같아?
I	
Create Integration Mode	1
Q A 7 M 10 70 Z	🗈 😤 🗄 📮 🖽 🗟 🛛 🕀 Generate IM 🚰 Consistency Check 🕼 Detail
APOCLNT800 - PUMP2	0 - MD I
Filter Object	Number
Material Master Data	1
Production Data Structure	1

Figure 3.15 "Create Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM1; Results List for the Integration Model

The following statements apply to the execution of an integration model and to the steps leading up to execution:

- The selection criteria on which an integration model is based are not saved with the integration model, which only contains the list of selected objects. So, use variants, in which the selection criteria can be stored.
- Executing an integration model only results from a list of data objects. The contents of the objects, for example, the individual settings in a material master, are not imported. This does not occur until the transfer itself.

Creation Procedure

After you configure the selection criteria, save them in a variant, and execute the model. You must then save the integration model (from the result screen).

When you save the integration model, your selection of objects is saved in the database in ECC, but no objects are transferred to APO at this point. Figuratively speaking, you have now wrapped and tied up your package of data and put it away for safekeeping, but you have not yet

Saving the integration model "mailed" it to APO. You do this in the next step by activating the integration model.

Executing an integration model with the same "open" selection criteria (meaning that you select materials using the X0 MRP type rather than explicitly specifying material numbers, for example) with the relevant variant at different points in time may produce different results. If additional documents correspond to these selection criteria at a later point in time, or if some documents no longer correspond to the criteria (for example, if additional material masters with MRP type Xo have since been created), the new model differs from the old in terms of the documents it includes. Both models are stored in parallel in the database with the same name and application but with different generation times. However, only one of these models can be active.

Activating Integration Models

To transfer the data to APO, you must first activate the generated integration models using the Activate Integration Models transaction (Transaction code CFM2) from the CIF menu. This transaction is used both to activate inactive models and to deactivate active ones.

After you access the transaction, you first have to enter the name, target Initial screen system, and application to indicate which integration models are to be activated (see Figure 3.16).

> It is possible to select several models, for example, which have the same name but contain different applications.

The following options are available: Options for activation

Log Deactivated Material Masters

If you select this indicator, materials are logged that are no longer contained in any active integration model (in other words, they are inactive), for example, after a new version of an integration model is activated. With the RCIFMTDE ECC report, these materials can be displayed or "sent to APO," which means that the corresponding APO product masters are marked as being procured and planned outside of APO, so that they are no longer included in planning in APO. You can,

for instance, run a report using Transaction SA38 (ABAP: Program Execution).

Parallelized Transfer

The initial transfer is usually serialized, that is, the objects are selected in sequence in ECC, transferred to APO, and processed there in the same sequence. However, it is also possible to parallelize the initial transfer to improve performance. With a parallelized transfer, you can select a setting to determine whether the selections in ECC, processing in APO, or both, are to be parallelized. Parallelization generally occurs within an object type, while the different object types are still transferred in sequence (serialized transfer). With parallelization in ECC, it is also possible to activate several integration models at the same time.

Program Edit Goto System Hel	in .		
		□ 88 88 1 89 97	
Activate or Deactivate Inte	gration Mode	51	
Selection Criteria			
Model	PUMP20	to	\$
Logical System	APOCLNT800	to	\$ \$ \$
APO Application	MD I	to	\$
Log Deactivated Material Masters Do Not Issue Warning in Case of Pa	rallel CIF Load		
Parallelized Transfer			
 Parallelize Selection in ERP System Absolute Max. No. Processes 	Process		
Relative Max. No. Processes		ocesses	
Server Group			
Parallelize Processing in APO			
PP/DS and SNP Planned Orders			
Create Planned Orders as SNP Plan	nned Orders		
Transfer Business Partners			
Create Business Partner			

Figure 3.16 "Activate Integration Model" Transaction in SAP ECC, Transaction Code CFM2; Selections and Options

Executing When you execute the selection of the models to be processed, all modactivation els that meet these criteria are displayed on the next screen (see Figure 3.17).

⊡ Program System <u>H</u> el	p				
☑ 1	1 U U	69		2222	
Activate or Deact	ivate Integ	ration Mod	lel		
Integration Models			MP20 - M		⊕Start Ø Active/
✓ ☐ APOCLNT800 ✓ ☑ PUMP20 ▲ MD I	Created on 12.06.2006	Changed at 10:30:34	Created by LAYER	Prev. Status	New Status

Figure 3.17 "Activate Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM2 (Follow-On Screen)

If you want to activate a new model, set the green checkmark and start the transfer. When you execute this step, the data is transferred to APO. When the data is successfully transferred, the model is assigned the status ACTIVE, and this is indicated by a green checkmark (see Figure 3.18). The transferred master data is then available in APO (see Figure 3.19).

Program System <u>H</u> e	elp
Activate or Deac	tivate Integration Model
Image: Second secon	Image: Contract of the start Image: Contract of the start <t< th=""></t<>

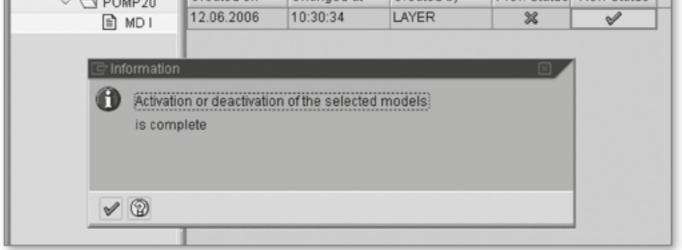


Figure 3.18 "Activate Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM2; Dialog Box Indicating a Successful Data Transfer

Product Edit	<u>G</u> oto S <u>y</u> stem <u>H</u> elp	
0	848	● G Q L H H I 4 4 4 5 E Z G L
Change Pro	duct T-F220 for L	ocation 1000
°D		
Product	T-F220	Base Unit PC
Prod. Descript.	Pump PRECISION 102	
Location	1000	Hamburg
 Administr. 	C Properties	Properties 2 🕃 Units of Meas. 🕄 Classification 🔹 Pkg Data 📊 🕨 🖺
	30.01.2001 08:51:47	Properties 2 Units of Meas. Classification Pkg Data Pkg Data Changed By USERADMIN 26.06.2006 14:07:21
Administr. Created By		Changed By
Administr. Created By		Changed By
Administr. Created By USERADMIN	30.01.2001 08:51:47	Changed By
Administr. Created By USERADMIN Planner	30.01.2001 08:51:47 Planner 020	Changed By
Administr. Created By USERADMIN Planner Production	30.01.2001 08:51:47 Planner 020 her	Changed By
Administr. Created By USERADMIN Planner Production SNP Plann Demand F	30.01.2001 08:51:47 Planner 020 her	Changed By

Figure 3.19 "Product" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1; Product Created in APO by the RFC User

There are two prerequisites for the successful transfer of master data:

- A previous master data transfer has not failed. If a master data transfer failed, a queue is created, which blocks any subsequent master data transfers. If that happens, you must first process the queue.
- All of the APO data required for the master data to be transferred must already exist in APO or must be selected in the current model (a material in a plant can only be transferred as a location product if the plant exists in APO as a location, a production version can only be transferred as a production data structure if the header location prod-

Prerequisites for master data transfer

uct exists in APO, and so on). An integration model is either transferred in full or not at all - a single missing data object blocks the entire model.

If the master data transfer fails, this is indicated in a dialog box. In this dialog box, you can choose to either access error handling directly (CIF da monitoring, see Section 3.4, CIF Monitoring) or ignore the error (see Figure 3.20). You can only ignore this error if the model is blocked because of a failed transaction data transfer. Failed master data transfers cannot be ignored.

Failed master data transfer

로 Program System <u>H</u> el	lp
0	
Activate or Deact	ivate Integration Model
Integration Models Integra	Created on Changed at Changed at Changed at

Figure 3.20 "Activate Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM2; Dialog Box Indicating a Failed Data Transfer

An exception is the *incremental data transfer*, which is available since Release SCM 7.0, where only incorrect objects remain in the product masters and production data structures; the correct master data objects are transferred directly.

Delta comparison When a master data model is activated, the system checks whether the selected data records are already part of another active model. If this is indeed the case, the data is not physically transferred a second time, because it already exists in APO. Instead, the *delta comparison* is used, which only transfers the difference between the new model to be activated and all existing active models. This difference also includes master data changes. So, if ECC master data documents are marked as being changed via change pointers, the documents are transferred once again,

even if they are contained in other active documents.

To speed up this delta comparison, the system uses the *maximum integration model*, which is created in the background from all active integration models for one object type and target system. It is automatically updated each time a new model is activated. You can access the maximum integration model manually with the RCIFIMAX report (see Figure 3.21).

<u>Program Edit Goto System</u>			
☑ 1		→ 開 段 21 42 .	41 21 📰 🖉 🕲 🖪
Generate and reconci	le the runtime ver	sion of active	models
© I			
Action to Execute			
Generation			
Consistency Check			
O Deactivate Runtime Model			
Selection Criteria for Consistency	Check		
Object Types	T_MAT	to	\$ \$
Logical Target Systems	APOCLNT800	to	4

Figure 3.21 RCIFIMAX Report for Generating and Checking the Consistency of the Maximum Integration Model

If an integration model is successfully activated, this indicates that the data has been transferred to APO and is now available there.

Master Data Models Remain Active

The master data models must remain active to ensure that the relationships between the ECC and APO master data are preserved. One document may be simultaneously contained in several active models. It remains active as long as it is contained in one active model.

If you deactivate models and certain documents are no longer contained in any active model, the relationships between the data in ECC and APO are lost, and, as a rule, the APO data is no longer of any use. The relevant data that was created in APO by the CIF transfer is not deleted or changed as a result. This data must be deleted in APO in a subsequent step.

This process of deleting data is very simple for product masters if you use the LOG DEACTIVATED MATERIAL MASTERS option mentioned above and set the relevant product masters to being procured and planned outside of APO with the RCIFMTDE report in ECC. You can use these entries in the product masters in APO master data mass maintenance (see Chapter 4, Master Data) to select the products and set the deletion indicator.

Activation — Transfer to APO

[+]

A special feature of the transfer of material masters should be noted at this point: When a material is activated, the APO indicator is automatically set in the MARC material master table. This indicator is not shown

APO indicator in ECC material master table

in the material master itself, even though it is contained in the MARC table (see Figure 3.22). A correct entry in the MARC table is a prerequisite for seamless integration. Even if the indicator cannot be set when the integration model is activated (because the MARC table is locked by another access), activation can still be executed (with a warning message indicating that the APO indicator could not be set). In this scenario, the RAPOKZFX report in ECC allows the APO indicator to be set consistently for the integration models after activation.

⊡ 	<u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> ettings Environment System <u>H</u> elp
Ø	
Table MA	RC Display
Check Table	. Next Screen
🖙 Indicator: Is	material relevant for APO
APO relev.	Short text
1 2 3	Material is not relevant to APO ATP check will be carried out in APO for material ATP check and planning will be carried out in APO Is active in APO integration model (set automatically)
	9.2
	×
APOKZ 3	
MCRUE	
LFMON 2	

Figure 3.22 Material Master Table MARC in ECC with APO Indicator

How Big Should the Integration Model Be?

The question of how big an integration model should be is not easily

answered. Technically speaking, there is no advantage to using either a large number of small models or a small number of large models. Due to the maximum integration model, which is created in the background, the speed of the delta comparison is not affected by the structure of the integration models. Without the maximum integration model, the delta comparison takes longer for many small models and for models that contain only one type of data. The following criteria provide a starting point for a useful definition of integration models:

- Master data and transaction data should be contained in separate models.
- Small integration models facilitate troubleshooting. Several small models can be replaced by one large model at a later stage.

Transfer of Setup Keys

The transfer of setup keys is one example of a special requirement (see Chapter 5, Basic Functions of Production Planning). If you want to transfer setup keys from the ECC routing, resources and production data structures or production process models must be transferred in separate integration models. After the resources are transferred, the setup matrixes must be entered in the resources in APO, so that the production data structures or production process models can be transferred with setup keys.

3.2.2 Transferring New APO-Relevant Master Data

If you have already transferred a selection of master data to APO and you now want to transfer new or additional master data to APO for planning, you could simply create and activate additional integration models for this new data. However, this may result in a confusing array of small models, which is particularly undesirable if the new data is closely related to existing models.

The following procedure is preferable in these situations: Use *open* selection criteria so that you can select all relevant materials for a particular planning area by their MRP type, for example. These selections are defined using corresponding variants. If new APO-relevant data is added, for example, new material masters with the relevant MRP type, create the integration model again with the existing selection. The result is a new version of the same model (with a different generation date and time than the old version), which also contains the new master data. When you activate this new model (and deactivate the old model), only the additional data is transferred to APO, while the ACTIVE status is unchanged for the remaining data.

Open selection criteria

[Ex]

You can execute this procedure manually or schedule it as a regular background job (for example, once each night) to ensure the current data is automatically transferred to APO.

Periodically scheduled master data transfer

[+] Generating and Activating Integration Models Regularly

If you want the current master data to be transferred to APO on a regular basis, because, for example, new APO-relevant master data is created in ECC on an ongoing basis, you can create and activate integration models with open selection criteria at regular intervals. You can do this automatically by defining and scheduling the relevant jobs.

The following jobs should be scheduled periodically: Jobs for

automation

1. Report RIMODGEN – generate integration models

Use the variant for creating integration models to generate the model.

2. Report RIMODAC2 - batch-enabled version for activating integration models

Create a screen variant for scheduling this step. Activate the most recent version of the integration model in each case. When you select the IGNORE FAULTY QUEUE ENTRIES indicator, any existing faulty transaction data queues are ignored (in the same way they are ignored for online activation) and do not result in a termination.

- 3. Report RIMODDEL delete integration models This function allows you to delete obsolete versions.
- 4. Report RAPOKZFX program for comparing the MARC-APOKZ field with integration models

This report ensures consistency between the integration models and the APO indicator in the MARC material master table. This step is only required if material masters may become locked during activation.

5. Report RCIFMTDE - program for processing materials deactivated in CIF

If you have selected the LOG DEACTIVATED MATERIAL MASTERS option during the activation, you can set any materials or products that are no longer active to being procured and planned outside of APO immediately after the data transfer. These products are then excluded from planning in APO.

3.2.3 Change Transfer of Master Data

If changes are made to APO-relevant master data in ECC, these changes must also be transferred to the SCM system. A new initial transfer is not usually executed for this purpose. Instead, only the data that is affected by these changes is transferred again to APO using the CIF. A change transfer of this kind is based on the precondition that an active integration model exists for the relevant master data, that is, that the master data is indeed *APO-relevant*.

Master Data Change Transfer

With a master data change transfer, note that the complete data record is always transferred. For example, if you change one field in a material master record, the complete material master will be transferred again in the resulting change transfer. As a result, any changes made in APO to fields that are transferred from ECC are overwritten with the original value when a change transfer is performed. So, in general, it doesn't make sense to maintain these fields in APO.

Change Transfer for Material Masters, Customers, Vendors, Setup Groups, and External Supply Sources

The change transfer for material masters, customers, vendors, and setup groups is configured in the CONFIGURE CHANGE TRANSFER FOR MASTER DATA TRANSACTION IN ECC TRANSACTION (Transaction code CFC9; see Figure 3.23). The change transfer for these objects can be scheduled periodically or can be performed immediately in online mode (or it can also be deactivated).

Customers and vendors are transferred to APO as locations with corresponding location types. For plants that are transferred with the production plant or distribution center location types, no change transfer is possible. Targeted transfer of changes

[+]

Status Edit Goto System Help				
	3 😪 🗕 H H 41 45 45			
Change Target-System-Independ	lent Settings in CIF			
Change Transfer for Master Data				
Material Master Change Transfer	2			
Change Transfer for Customers	2			
Change Transfer for Vendors	2			
Change Transfer for Setup Groups	2			
Intial Data Transfer and Change Transfer for Resou	irce			
 Immediate Transfer 				
Use Ext. Capacity X				
Change Transf. Mode A				
Days in Past	90			
Days in the Future	365			
Type Single Resource	4			
Type Multiresource	5			
Application-Dependent Settings				
 Re-Read Stock 				
Filter Obj. Req. Reduc.				
Transfer multiple selection of PDS/PPM				
Update Logic: Manufact. Orders	2			
Update Logic for Networks	2			

Figure 3.23 "Configure Change Transfer for Master Data" Customizing Setting in ECC, Transaction Code CFC9

Online change transfer With online transfers, a check is performed whenever a material master, customer, or vendor is changed, in order to determine whether the change is relevant for APO. This check is based on the APO master data structure. After the change, the new ECC master data document is converted into an APO document, which is compared with the existing APO document. A new transfer is automatically performed only if differences are found between the two.

> Online transfers are recommended for these three object types because they (that is, the online transfers) don't require much organizational work to be done.

A periodic change transfer comprises two steps. First, all master data that has been changed is logged using (ALE) change pointers. In a second step, this selected master data is transferred to APO using the MASTER DATA CHANGE TRANSFER transaction from the CIF menu (Transaction code CFP1; see Figure 3.24). This procedure can be used for the three object types listed above, as well as for external supply sources, for example.

Program Edit Goto System	Help					
) H H I :	2222			
Evaluate and Send Change Recordings						
S						
Send Paramtrs						
Logical System	APOCLNT888	to		s)		
Obj. Types						
Material Masters	✓ Work Centers					
Vendors	Customers					
Sources of Supply						
Supersession						
Planning Product Assignme	nt					
Change Number						
Setup Groups						
Transfer Changes Later						
Ignore Faulty Queue Entries						

Figure 3.24 "Master Data Change Transfer" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFP1

The corresponding ALE settings for the CIFMAT (material master), Change pointers CIFVEN (vendor), and CIFCUS (customer) message types are automatically set when you use the CONFIGURE CHANGE TRANSFER FOR MASTER DATA transaction (see Figure 3.23). The CIFSRC change pointer must be activated in the ACTIVATE CHANGE POINTERS FOR MESSAGE TYPE customizing setting (Transaction BD50; see Figure 3.25) for external supply sources.

Periodic change transfer

You must ensure that change pointers are activated generally (ACTIVATE CHANGE POINTERS GENERALLY setting in ALE Customizing, Transaction BD61).

[+] Change-relevant Fields

In addition, you can use ALE Transaction BD52 (Define Change-Relevant Fields) to define which field changes (for example, in the material master, message type CIFMAT) entail the creation of a change pointer.

Table View Edit Goto Selection	n Utilities(M) System
Change View "Activate C	Change pointers
💅 New Entries 🗈 🖶 🕼 🔜	
Activate Change pointers for Messag	ge Type
Messg.Type	active 🛄
CIFCUS	
CIFECM	v v
CIFFFF	
CIFMAT	
CIFMTMRPA	
CIFPIC	
CIFPPM	✓
CIFPPR	
CIFSRC	
CIFSTG	
CIFVEN	
CIF_SUBC	
CLFMAS	
CLSMAS	
CMS_BII_CAGMT_AST_RBL	
CMS_BII_STD_AST	
CMS_BII_STD_CAGMT_AST_RBL	✓
CMS_BW_CAGMT_DETAILS	✓
CMS_BW_MOVABLES	
CMS_BW_REAL_ESTATE_OBJECT	
CMS_BW_RIGHTS	
CMS_BW_SECURITIES_ACCOUNT	✓
CMS_INS_SRV_CHANGE_IND	 Image: A mathematical states and the state of the state o
CMS_IR_DETAILS	v v

Figure 3.25 "Activate Change Pointers for Message Types" Customizing Setting in

ECC, Transaction Code BD50

Executing periodic change transfers When you execute periodic change transfers with the MASTER DATA CHANGE TRANSFER transaction in the CIF menu (see Figure 3.24), all ALE change pointers are read. These change pointers determine the selection of the master data to be included in the transfer. In this transaction, you enter the logical target systems and the master data objects for which a change transfer is to be executed. You can save your settings for the change transfer as a variant. In addition, you can use the RCPTRAN4 report to schedule the change transfer as a periodic job.

Execution	of Perio	dic Change	Transfers

Note the following in relation to executing a periodic change transfer:

Change pointers are automatically processed as part of the range of jobs described previously for supplying APO with new APO-relevant master data. It is usually not necessary to execute an additional change transfer in this case.

You can of course execute an additional change transfer at any time in order to transfer any new changes to APO.

The following additional points apply to change transfers of material masters:

- Creating a new view for an existing ECC material master constitutes a change in terms of CIF transfer. The new settings can be transferred to APO as a change transfer.
- A deletion flag for a material is transferred to the corresponding APO product by means of a change transfer.
- A change transfer is also possible for MRP area segments that have been transferred to APO as location products. The CIFMTMRPA CIF message type is used in this case (see Figure 3.25).
- The tables of the ECC material master can be enhanced with customerspecific fields using append structures. This is particularly useful in this context due to the relatively simple structure of ECC material masters and APO product masters.

These additional fields can be used to define field contents for functions that do not exist in ECC. The CIF transfer of these fields must then be extended using the customer exits for materials or products in the ECC outbound processing and in the APO inbound processing. So, the complete APO product master can be maintained from ECC. [+]

Enhancements to the change transfer of material masters

Models and Planning Versions in APO

A brief outline of the concept of models and planning versions in APO is provided below before moving on to the subject of change transfers for resources. The assignment of planning versions plays a role in CIF integration in connection with resources.

Model assignment in APO

In APO, master data is assigned to a model. Of all possible models that can be used, the active model 000 is of particular relevance in this context. Operational planning takes place in the active model. Other models that are not active (such as Z01, Z02, and so on) are used for simulated planning. The supply chain can be modified or changed with completely new master data in these models.

[+] CIF Integration for Model 000

The CIF integration of master data is based on active model 000.

Several planning versions can be assigned to the same model. The active planning version 000 plays a key role here. Operational planning takes place in the active planning version. Transaction data is only integrated with ECC for this active planning version. Other planning versions that are not active are used for simulated planning. For example, you can execute alternative planning steps based on the existing master data or use planning-version-specific settings to change some of the master data.

[+] **CIF Integration for Planning Versions**

The CIF integration of master data provides master data for active planning version 000. The assignment and use of master data transferred using the CIF in other planning versions depends on the master data type.

Change Transfers for Resources

ECC work centers or resources (in PP-PI) are transferred to APO in Resource types the form of their assigned capacities. In other words, in APO, an APO resource is created for each work center capacity. Resources are transferred using a planning-version-independent resource, which is copied to all planning versions of the active model in APO, including, and in particular, planning version 000. Depending on the number of individual capacities and whether multiple operations are allowed for in ECC, these APO resources are either single-activity or multi-activity resources. Resources may also be mixed resources, which can be used in both APO-PP/DS and SNP.

Mixed Resources

The use of mixed resources is generally recommended, even if you only use PP/DS.

Up to and including APO 3.1, change transfers were not possible for resources. Even deactivating the integration model and reactivating it in order to force the transfer of the current data record - which is theoretically possible for master data – did not enable the re-transfer of the resources without a problem, because only the planning-versionindependent resource would be transferred.

With SAP APO 4.0 and PI 2003.1, a completely new procedure was developed for master data in relation to the transfer of changes to resources. This procedure allows you to maintain all relevant settings (including APO-specific settings) in the ECC document. Since SAP APO 5.0, you can proceed in a similar way for routings.

The basic settings for the change transfer of resources are found in the CONFIGURE CHANGE TRANSFER FOR MASTER DATA transaction in ECC (Transaction code CFC9; see Figure 3.23). Here you define:

- Whether changes to header data are to be transferred immediately or periodically
- Whether external capacities should be used in planning
- Which APO resource type is selected (this only has an effect on the initial transfer, and a subsequent change in APO is not possible)
- ▶ The effect of the change transfer on planning-version-dependent resources

[+]

Basic Settings

The header data of the ECC work center capacities are enhanced with APO-specific settings, which you can specify using the APO RESOURCE function in the maintenance transaction for work center capacities (see Figure 3.26). The change transfer also incorporates these additional settings. With a periodic change transfer, you can use the CHANGE TRANS-FER MASTER DATA transaction (see Figure 3.24) for this purpose also for resources.

C Work ce	enter Edit Goto Extra:	s System H	elp			
	Ē.	4 BIG (3 Q 1	1408122	1 0 F	
1991 (Change Work Ce	nter Capa	city: Header			
Ø Inter	🖙 Header Data for APO F				Tex	ts APO Resource
D miler	Resource Type 4 Si	ngle Mixed Res	ource 🗈			
Plant	Resource Cat. P Pr	roduction	Ē			
Work cent	General Data	Planning Param	s Standard Capacity			
Capacity c General c	External Capacity					
Capacity	Time-Oriented					
Poole:	Start	07:00:00	No. of indiv. cap.	1		
	Finish	15:00:00	Capacity utilization	100		
Available	Length of breaks	01:00:00				
Factory c						
Active ver		2				
Base uni	Ductor Dennation		Available BL 🖺			
Otendard	Bucket Schema	0	Ē.			
Standard Start	Bucket Factor	0				
Finish	Finite Capacity	U Time-Co	ntinuous Ca 🗄			
Length or	Ducket Oriented					
Operating	Control Chiefford					
	Bucket Capacity	0,000				
Planning	Number of Periods	0				
Releva		0	Ē			
Can b						
	Utiliz. Rate Bckt %	0,000				
	✓ Ⅲ ×					

Figure 3.26 "Change Work Center" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CR02; Settings for the APO Resource

External capacity Intervals of available capacity in ECC (for example, shifts) cannot be transferred directly as APO intervals of available capacity. Instead, you must choose one of the following options for this data:

Not using the external capacity

The available capacity is maintained in APO. Only the header data of the work center capacities (for which a change transfer is possible) are transferred from ECC. Any additional intervals of available capacity above and beyond the overall capacity are maintained in the APO resource.

► Using the external capacity

The entire available capacity is maintained in ECC. The header data is also transferred to APO in this case. In addition, the intervals of avail-

able capacity that are created in ECC are used for planning in APO ("external capacity"). The available capacity in ECC is stored in APO and can also be displayed in APO, but it cannot be maintained there (APO uses this data for planning, rather than the data in ECC). You can use Transaction CFC9 to configure the period for which the external resources are defined in APO (see Figure 3.23; the default value is used if no entry is made). Any intervals of available capacity maintained in APO are irrelevant if you use this option. There is one exception to this rule: If downtimes are defined in APO, they are also considered when using the external capacity.

Using the External Capacity

The advantage of using the external capacity for the transfer of resources is that all settings for the APO resource can be made in ECC. When you consider that you also have the option of transferring changes to header data immediately, it is clear that this option is very easy to use.

Change Transfers for Production Data Structures and Production Process Models

Change transfers are possible for both production process models (PPM) and production data structures (PDS, which were called *runtime objects* up to APO 4.0). The change transfers for these two structures are executed using two separate transactions. Changes to ECC production versions, routings, master recipes, and BOMs are taken into account.

The PPM change transfer is executed in the corresponding CIF transaction, Sending Changes to Production Process Models (Transaction code CFP3; see Figure 3.27). On the initial screen, you select the PPMs for which changes are to be transferred. The PPMs to be changed are then indicated by automatically generated internal change pointers. These change pointers are not related to the ALE message types described previously (also, ALE message type CIFPPM in Transaction BD50 is not important here). If change pointers have been written that do not indicate that a transfer is required (because the changes are now obsolete, for example), they can be deleted in Transaction CFP4 (Delete Change Pointer).

PPM change transfer

[+]

문 Program Edit Goto System Hel;	,		
8 I I) C C C (51 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61	
Sending Changes to Produ	iction Pro	ocess Models	
\odot			
Selection Criteria			
Material	T-F220	to	\$
Plant	1000	to	\$ \$ \$
Production Version	0001	to	\$
Repetitive Mfg			
Detail.Plan.			
O Rate-Bas.Plan			
Technical Settings /			
Ignore Faulty Queue Entries			
Parallelized Transfer			
Parallelize Selection in ERP System			
Absolute Max. No. Processes	Pro	ocesses	
O Relative Max. No. Processes	%	of Processes	
Server Group			
Parallelize Processing in APO			

Figure 3.27 "Sending Changes to Production Process Models" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFP3

The following restrictions apply to PPM change transfers: No change pointers are written for changes to dummy BOMs, reference operation sets, referenced objects (for example, component scrap in the material master), or an operation by means of classification in the work center.

Change transfer for PDS and RTO

The change transfer for production data structures or runtime objects is similarly executed in the corresponding CIF transaction (Transaction code CURTO_CREATE; see Figure 3.28). On the initial screen, you again select the objects that are to be transferred when changes are made to them. In this case also, a change transfer corresponds to the creation of a new document.

Periodic change transfers can be scheduled for production process models and for production data structures or runtime objects.

) 🕒 🌐 🏰 I 谷 谷 丘	
Transfer of Production L			
	ata Structure	S IO SAF AFO	
⊕ B			
Target Sys /			
Logical system	APOCLNT800		
PI. Version in APO	000		
Selection Criteria			
Material	T-F220	to	\$
Plant	1000	to	8 8 8 8 8 8 8
Production Version	0001	to	\$
Material Type		to	\$
Plant-sp.matl status		to	\$
MRP Controller		to	\$
MRP Type		to	\$
ABC Indicator		to	\$
PDS Usage	P		
Extended Consistency Check			
Detailed Planning			
O Rate-Based Planning			
Including Subcontracting			
Change Transfer			
 Transfer Deletion Flags 			
Test Mode			
Test Mode			
Error Handling in Batch Case			
Ignore Faulty Queue Entries			

Figure 3.28 "Transfer Production Data Structure" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CURTO_CREATE

3.3 The Principle of Transaction Data Transfer

Generally, planning in APO is based on master data that has been transferred from ECC to the SCM system. Planning takes place at the level of transaction data. For example, requirements are received in the form of sales orders, which result in procurement elements. So, in APO, a large amount of initial data must be known to the system, while the planning result must also be returned to ECC so that planning can be executed there.

[+] Operational Planning — Planning Version 000

Active planning version 000 is used for operational planning in APO. Transaction data integration between ECC and APO is based on the active planning version.

3.3.1 Transaction Data in ECC and APO

Order categories

When transaction data is exchanged between the systems, it is mapped to *similar* data in the target system and is transferred by RFC. In APO, the individual documents generally appear under the name used in ECC, but they are all technically stored as orders in the PP/DS liveCache. The orders have different (ATP) categories (see Table 3.2). The order category that's used to define the type and content of the document for all applications is often referred to as the "ATP category" in APO. This can be confusing, especially if the current application has nothing to do with ATP.

ECC Transaction Data	APO Transaction Data
	Order with category
Order	BF (Pur. Ord.)
Purchase requisition	AG (Pur. Req.)
Sales order	BM (Sales Ord.)
Planned order	AI (PI. Ord.)
Planned independent requirement	FA (Pl. Ind. Req.)
Reservation	AM (Mat. Res.)
Charal	



Table 3.2 Transaction Data in ECC and APO

Transfer direction Transaction data may be transferred between ECC and APO in either one or both directions, depending on its category, as illustrated by the following examples:

 Stocks can only be created in ECC. So, they must be transferred from ECC to APO. They cannot be transferred in the opposite direction.

- Similarly, sales orders can only be created in ECC and transferred to APO.
- Planned independent requirements can be created in ECC and transferred to APO. However, they can also be released from APO-DP to PP/DS (or entered manually in PP/DS), in which case they only exist in APO.

They cannot then be transferred to ECC. A transfer of planned independent requirements from APO-DP to ECC is possible, but it does not occur via the CIF. Instead, it is carried out directly from demand planning using the TRANSFER TO ECC function. This transfer is especially useful if APO-DP is used exclusively for demand planning, whereas production planning is done in SAP ECC without the use of PP/DS.

- Planned orders are usually the result of planning in APO. They can be transferred to ECC, but they are often not transferred until they have been converted into production orders. However, planned orders and production orders can also be created or changed in ECC (although this is only useful in exceptional cases if APO is also in use) and are then transferred to APO. A consistent planning situation in ECC and APO is important for these documents. The same applies to purchase requisitions.
- Another re-transfer of the planning result can be set using APO Transaction /SAPAPO/CP3. These settings are relevant if the quantity of a production order that originates from SAP APO is changed in ECC, for example. The changed quantity is transferred to APO, where the order is rescheduled. The new dates are re-transferred to ECC only if this is configured in Transaction /SAPAPO/CP3.

Initial and Change Transfers for Transaction Data 3.3.2

Like master data, the transaction data to be transferred between ECC Integration models and APO must be defined using integration models. Technically speaking, integration models are capable of containing both master data and transaction data in parallel. However, it is usually best to separate the two data types for organizational reasons.

[+] Prerequisite for Transferring Transaction Data

As a prerequisite for transferring transaction data, all master data on which it is based must be contained in active models. For example, stocks are only transferred if the material and location are contained in active models.

Generating transaction data models

To generate an integration model for transferring transaction data, use ECC Transaction CREATE INTEGRATION MODEL (Transaction code CFM1) to select the transaction data categories that are to be included (for example, storage location stocks) and restrict the data to be transferred (for example, to one group of materials) using the general selection options (see Figure 3.29). Generating this model results in a list of filter objects (for example, stocks for certain materials, as shown in Figure 3.30). Use open selection criteria and variants here also, to ensure that the set of data to be transferred can be easily (or even automatically) extended by generating and activating the model again.

⊡ Program Edit Go	oto System	Help					
0	Ē.		🗅 (H) (H) (22000	2 B		
Create Integra	tion Mode	e/					
D 🚸 🔁 🖬							
Model Name	PUMP_20						
Logical System	AP0CLNT800						
APO Application	TD						
Material Dependent O	hiasta			General Selection Option	e for Motoriole		
Materials	ojecis	Plants		Material	T-F220	to	Ð
MRP Area Mat		MRP areas	\$	Pint	1000	to	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Customer Mat.	\$			Matl Type		to	\$
AMPL				PlantSpec. Mtl Stat		to	\$
Planning Matl	\$	Supply Area		MRP Ctrlr		to	\$
ATP Check				MRP Type		to	\$
Extern. Plant	\$			ABC Indicator		to	\$
				Warehouse Number		to	\$
Contracts	t) t)	SchedAgreements	¢				
PPM	th th		_				
PDS (ERP)	£-	BOM	\$				
Storage Loc.Stk	\$P \$	Transit Stock	tr tr				
Cust. Spec. Stk	\$	Vend. Spec. Stk	ŶŶ				
Sales Orders	th th	Sched. VMI	¢				
 Plan Ind. Reqs Planned Orders 	Ŷ	Req. Reduction Prod. Order	\$				

Figure 3.29 "Create Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM1; Selecting Transaction Data

0	
Create Integration N	odel
G A F B 6 70	🖾 🗄 🕒 🖽 🗈 🕞 Generate IM 🔓 Consistency Check 🞯 De
APOCLNT800 - PU Filter Object	
APOCLNT800 - PU	1P20 - TD
APOCLNT800 - PUI Filter Object	1P20 - TD
APOCLNT800 - PUI Filter Object Stocks	AP20 - TD Number

Figure 3.30 "Create Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM1; Next Screen After Execution, Showing the Results List with Transaction Data

The question of which transaction data objects to include in the integration models is a complex one. The answer depends on the planning modeli process itself, and various different approaches are conceivable. The following basic rules apply:

- All initial data required for planning must be contained in active integration models, for example, stocks, sales orders, planned independent requirements, and so on.
- All documents required for executing planning must be contained in active integration models, for example, planned orders, production orders, purchase requisitions, purchase orders, ATP checks, and so on.

After you create transaction data integration models, you must activate A them. Unlike activating master data, activating transaction data is associated with the following two actions:

Activating transaction data models

Basic rules for modeling

- ÷
 - ► The transaction data in ECC is transferred to APO.
 - If new transaction data is created in ECC that belongs to an object type that is contained in an active integration model, these documents are transferred to APO immediately.

In other words, activating a transaction data model results in the continuous, real-time change transfer of active transaction data. If new data is created in ECC or if transferred documents are changed (stock changes, new sales orders, changes to customer orders, and so on), this data is automatically and instantaneously transferred to APO.

In contrast to master data, transaction data does not require a separate change transfer.

Initial transfer — no data comparison/ reconciliation Note that the initial transfer does not involve the comparison/reconciliation of data between ECC and APO. If a transaction data integration model is deactivated, only the connection between the documents in ECC and APO is lost. If this model is then re-activated, the data in ECC is transferred again, regardless of which data is in APO. As a result, the data in the two systems is no longer consistent.

[+]

CIF Comparison/Reconciliation Function

To resolve such a data inconsistency between ECC and APO, you must use the APO Transaction, CIF COMPARISON/RECONCILIATION FUNCTION (Transaction code /SAPAPO/CCR), see Section 3.4.3, Eliminating Transfer Errors.

3.3.3 Transfer of Transaction Data from APO to ECC

The transfer of transaction data from APO to ECC is configured in APO. As a prerequisite, the relevant objects must be contained in active integration models.

Distribution First, you must specify in APO the logical ECC system to which the relevant transaction data is to be transferred. You do this in the basic settings under MAINTAIN DISTRIBUTION DEFINITION in APO Customizing (see Figure 3.8). Here you specify for each publication type (for example, in-house production or external procurement) the ECC system (logical

system name) to which the data is to be returned. This table must always be maintained even if APO is only connected with a single ECC system (the entries can be created collectively in the GENERATE DISTRIBUTION DEFINITION setting in customizing).

Online or periodic transfer

Finally, you must configure either online or periodic transfers of new or changed transaction data in APO. You do this in the SET USER PARAME-TERS transaction in APO (Transaction code /SAPAPO/C4; see Figure 3.31), where a distinction is made between SNP and PP/DS data.

⊡ Table View Edit	t <u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> election Utilities(M) System <u>H</u> elp
Change View	v "Maintenance View for Global Parameters (Power User)":
1 New Entries	
Maintenance View	w for Global Parameters (Power User)
User	Recording
	N Do Not Collect Changes 💿 🔺
	Default
	C Collect Changes
_	N Do Not Collect Changes
_	

Figure 3.31 "Set User Parameters" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/C4; Setting for Transferring Changed Transaction Data

If you want the data to be collected and transferred periodically, you can use the PROCESS CHANGE POINTERS transaction (Transaction code /SAPAPO/ C5; see Figure 3.32). This step can also be scheduled periodically.

	© @ @ ⊒ H H 2 2 4	U XI Z Q B
Select and Copy Orders		
Orders /		
Order Number	to	\$
APO Order Type	to	\$ \$
Order GUID	to	¢
Products /		
Product Identifier	to	\$
Production Planner	to	¢
SNP Planner	to	0 0 0
Demand Planner	to	\$
Transportation Planner	to	¢
Locations		
Source Location	to	\$
Source Location Type	to	\$
Destination Location	to	\$
Destination Location Type	to	\$
Other Criteria		
Method	to	\$
Creation Time Stamp	to	0
User Name	to	\$
Only Terminated Transfers		
Flow Control		
Maximum No. of Hits	1.000	

Figure 3.32 "Process Change Pointers" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/C5

Transfer planned orders and purchase requisitions? In addition, you can choose a setting in APO-PP/DS that determines whether planned orders and purchase requisitions created there should be transferred to ECC directly, or whether these documents should first be converted into a production order or a purchase order. This setting is made under MAINTAIN GLOBAL PARAMETERS AND DEFAULTS in PP/DS Customizing (see Figure 3.33).

Ø				1.1. 2. 2. 2 2			
Change Global Pa	rameters an	nd Default Va	lues				
D							
Discology Crowda	ATD Ontenarie						
Planning Execute	ATP Categorie	S					
Logging D All I	lessages	ũ					
Create/Change Orders							
✓ Use Number Range			Number R	ange Number	01		
Heuristic for Change Quar	ge Quantity SAP_PP_001 Beuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS			SAP_SNP_SNGL			
Plan Explosion 2 Expl			ction Process M	odel	Ē		
Planning Area	9ASNP05	9ASNP05					
Remove Orders from Prod	0 No Restriction	No Restrictions E					
Transfer to R/3 In-House P	Always Create T	Always Create Transfer Events (Default)					
Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procure	ement	Always Create T	Always Create Transfer Events (Default)				
Activate Fixed Pegging		1 Fixed Pegging	Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level				
Descriptive Charvalue pro	pagation	Propagation is I	nactive		Ē		
Schedule Orders: Strategy	Profiles /						
Interactive Planning	SAP002	Conversion	SNP -> PP/DS	SAP002			
Integrated DS Ping Board	SAP001	Conversion /	TP -> PP/DS	SAP002			
Planning Run	SAP002	Capable-to-F	romise	SAP_BCTP			
R/3 Integration	SAPINTR3	Planned Ord	. Management	SAP002			
BAPI	SAP002						
Schedule Orders							
Propagation Range		SAPALL					
Sched, Horizon for ATP Tre	e Structures	3	0,00				

Display Earliest/Latest Operation Dates

Figure 3.33 "Maintain Global Parameters and Defaults" Customizing Setting in APO

Data volumes of CIF integration If data is transferred online, it is sent to ECC immediately after it is posted in APO. This means that a corresponding data queue is created immediately, which then must be posted in ECC. In the case of mass transactions, in particular, which generate large volumes of data to be transferred, the system load in ECC may be high. A check is required to determine which data transfers are required at which point in time. Let's take a look at the following example: A large number of new planned orders may be created during production planning in APO. If planning comprises several steps, interim results will be produced. These consist of planned orders, which may be moved in the next step. If planned orders are transferred online, this results in a very high and, to a large extent, unnecessary system load in ECC because all interim results are transferred. An online transfer is only useful if planned orders are urgently and immediately required in ECC, which is almost never the case!

A periodic transfer (for example, once each night) may significantly reduce the system load in the ECC system, and it allows you to deliberately schedule the transfer during times when the ECC system load is low.

Finally, if planned orders are not transferred to ECC until they are converted into production orders, the system load is reduced even further. New production orders can also be transferred periodically (nightly). This setting allows you to avoid unnecessary system loads, and you will find that it is perfectly sufficient for most applications.

Performance

The data volume for CIF integration depends on which settings are selected. Unnecessary data transfers (in particular, unnecessary online transfers) should be avoided in order to minimize the load for CIF integration and the target systems.

CIF Monitoring 3.4

[+]

The exchange of data using the CIF usually runs smoothly. However, if Transfer errors technical connection errors or application errors occur, the data transfer may fail or may be only partly successful. If this happens, the cause of the transfer error must be detected and eliminated, and the data must be transferred again.

The causes of transfer errors fall into one of two categories:

Communication errors

These include network problems, nonexistent RFC destinations, and so on. These communication errors often resolve themselves if the data transfer is repeated periodically. This can be configured for an RFC connection.

Application errors

These include program errors, failing to post data in the target system, missing master data for a transaction data record, and so on. Application errors *cannot* be resolved by the system without manual intervention and must be handled by the system administrator.

So, the second category (application errors) usually presents more problems.

3.4.1 The Principle of qRFC

The CIF data transfer is asynchronous and is based on a queued Remote Function Call (qRFC). The data is first processed in the source system and then transferred to the target system with a data queue. The advantage of this approach is that the application that triggers the data transfer is decoupled from CIF integration. On the other hand, however, return parameters cannot usually be delivered in this way, which means that any error messages indicating problems with the CIF transfer cannot be returned to the application. One problem, in particular, with this is that in certain cases, queues may block a data channel, and that channel cannot be used for any further transfers to the target system. The following situations, which are described in more detail subsequently, may arise:

- ► Initial and change transfer for master data
- Initial transfer of transaction data
- Change transfer of transaction data
- Master data
transfersThe initial transfer of master data uses a channel called CFLD[logical ECC
system]. This transfer is only performed for the complete integration
model. If one data record cannot be transferred, transfer of the complete
model fails. In other words, it cannot be activated. A failed activation
is immediately detected when you execute the transaction, and a corre-
sponding error message is issued (see Figure 3.34). In addition, a blocked

queue is generated, which blocks all subsequent master data transfers. This queue must be corrected and sent or deleted before new master data models can be activated.

Ø				0 1 1 1 2		
Activate or Deac	tivate Integ	ration Mo	del			
3 2	G A A	9 B B B			🕀 Start 🖉 A	.ctive/Inacti
Integration Model: APOCLNT800	APOCLNT	1_T - 008	PUMP003	D - MD I		
	Created on	Changed at	Created by	Prev. Status	New Status	
MD I	30.01.2006 🖪	13:36:11	ALBAT	*	61	

Figure 3.34 "Activate Integration Model" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFM2; Failed Master Data Initial Transfer

There are no problems associated with deleting these kinds of queues, because they can be created again the next time the model is activated. The change transfer of master data also uses this same master data channel.

Master data transfers can also be blocked by failed transaction data transfers, although this type of problem can be overlooked (that is, ignored). If the IGNORE FAULTY QUEUE ENTRIES indicator is set in the RIMODAC2 report (for activating integration models as a background job), the initial transfer is not blocked when this occurs. Transaction data queues should only be ignored if you can be sure that the existing queues are not intrinsically related to the pending master data transfer.

Blocking by transaction data queues

The initial transfer of transaction data is very similar to the initial transfer of master data. You can only activate the entire model. If the transfer fails, an error message is issued, the model remains inactive, and the queue must be processed and sent or deleted before a new activation is possible.

Initial transfer of transaction data

Successful activation of the transaction data model is followed by the Change transfer of transaction data. In contrast to the approach described transaction data

above, the transfer uses *separate channels*. Usually, each individual document is transferred using a separate channel. The contents of the queue are usually obvious from its name. For example, a queue called CFPLO [*Planned order number*] is generated for the transfer of a planned order from ECC to APO. Usually, a failed transaction data transfer does not block subsequent transfers of other documents.

Logical Unit of Work (LUW) Transaction data records are connected by logical units of work (LUWs). An LUW is created when data is posted to a transaction. For example, if the planning result is saved in APO after interactive changes are made to a range of orders, all orders are connected by an LUW consisting of several queues (one queue for each new or changed order). This type of LUW can only be transferred in full. If one order has errors or cannot be transferred, all related orders are also blocked. This blocking does not usually affect other LUWs.

> However, LUWs may also block each other simultaneously in certain cases. Some queues (stocks, for example) are only identified by a material number. If, for example, the transfer of a delivery fails because of an application error, the corresponding stock posting is also blocked (both are contained in an LUW). If another (error-free) delivery is then transferred for the same material, and is also connected with a stock posting, the stock encounters the blocked queue. Consequently, the entire LUW is blocked, so the second delivery cannot be transferred either.

[+]

No Notification in Case of Failed Transaction Data Transfer

If a transaction data transfer fails, there is no notification in the source transaction (this applies to all transaction data transfers). The data is posted as usual in the source system, and the queue for the transfer is created. If the

queue cannot be transferred, it remains in the system as a blocked queue.

- Do not delete A failed transaction data transfer results in the following: transaction
 - data queues

 The source system contains the current planning situation.
 - The target system contains a different planning situation, which is now obsolete. The planning data in the two systems is no longer consistent.

A (blocked) transaction data queue exists. The information that data should be transferred is associated with this queue.

Do Not Delete Transaction Data Queue

The transaction data queue must *not* be deleted in this case. If it is deleted, the information that data was changed and must be transferred to the target system will be lost. To solve this problem, you must find the cause of the application error, eliminate the error, and activate the existing queue (that is, send it to the target system) again.

3.4.2 Tools for Troubleshooting Transfer Errors

Because blocked transaction data queues cannot generally be detected in the application, the data transfer between ECC and APO must be monitored separately. Various analysis functions are available in ECC and APO (the tools for analyzing and editing the CIF situation are available for both outbound and inbound queues).

► **qRFC monitors** (in ECC and APO):

All failed transfer queues are displayed in the qRFC monitors. From the monitor, they can be activated again, debugged, or deleted (see Figure 3.35). The qRFC monitors are blank if no transfer errors occur.

► Application logs (in ECC and APO):

If logging is activated (Transaction CFC2 in ECC or Transaction /SAPAPO/C41 in APO), logs are written for all data transfers (both successful and unsuccessful), which can be displayed in the application log. This means that you can track when exactly (date/time) which (data objects and integration model) were transferred and by whom (user) (see Figure 3.36). The application log also issues a detailed error message if an application error occurs.

[!]

Monitoring the data transfer

2	Ē <	1 🛛 🗠 🖓 🚱 🖓 🗠	- H H H 2 4		
R F	C Monitor (Outbour	d Queue)			
î C		Number of LUW E	ntries		
	Queue Informatio				
	er of Entries Displayed:	2			
Numb	er of Queues Displayed:	2			
C1.	Queue Name	Destination		Entries	
	CFLDT90CLNT090_1123	APOCLNT800		1	
800	CFED1900EN1090_1123	ni oolini ooo			

Figure 3.35 "qRFC Monitor" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFQ1, with a Blocked Master Data Queue

Display logs								
1 @ & 1								
ate/Time/User	Numt	External ID	Object bt	Sub-object text	Tran	Program	Mode	Log number
13.06.2006 07:54:10 LAYER	1	CIFLOAD_1123		Initial Data Tran	CFM2	SAPLCIEG	Dialog pro	00000000000001595909
13.06.2006 07:54:11 LAYER	1	CIFLOAD_1123	Core Interface A	Initial Data Tran	CFM2	SAPLCIFG	Dialog pro	0000000000001595912
13.06.2006 07:54:11 LAYER	1	CIFLOAD_1123	Core Interface A	Initial Data Tran	CFM2	SAPLCIFG	Dialog pro	0000000000001595911
13.06.2006 07:54:11 LAYER	1	CIFLOAD_1123	Core Interface A	Initial Data Tran	CFM2	SAPLCIFG	Dialog pro	0000000000001595910
💓 13.06.2006 08:01:42 LAYER	11	CIFLOAD_1124	Core Interface A	Initial Data Tran	CFM2	SAPLCIFG	Dialog pro	0000000000001595915
🔘 Problem class very importan	t 1							
Problem class important	7							
Problem class medium	3							

Figure 3.36 "Application Log" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code CFG1; Log Display

 SCM Queue Manager (This can be accessed centrally for both systems in Transaction /SAPAPO/CQ) in APO:

The SCM Queue Manager is a tool that enables centralized monitoring and processing of error messages and logs from all systems (that is, APO and the connected ECC system(s); see Figure 3.37). It is ideal for CIF monitoring, because it eliminates the need for parallel monitoring in two systems at the same time.

	Help	SAP
<u>ت</u>		
SCM Queue Manager		
0 8 2		e SAppl.Log.
APOCLNT800		
T90CLNT090	QueueType: OutboundQueue System: APOCLNT800 Typ: In-House Production	
	Queue Name Destination Status Error Text	User Function Modu
	CFIP000000160384 T90CLNT090 S Inbound T90CLNT090: No IModel active for cat. Plann	ed Orders LAYER CIF_ORDER_

Figure 3.37 "SCM Queue Manager" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CQ

In addition, the CIF Cockpit is another tool that allows you to execute CIF cockpit all CIF-relevant actions centrally. This concerns both CIF-relevant system settings and the actual execution of monitoring functions.

It is also possible to configure automatic notifications when errors occur qRFC alert using the qRFC alert.

3.4.3 Eliminating Transfer Errors

If transfer errors occur due to application errors, they must be eliminated by following the instructions below:

Master data initial transfer failed

The resulting data queue blocks all subsequent master data transfers. Refer to the error messages (SCM Queue Manager, qRFC monitor, application log) in order to find the error. Then activate (resend) the queue, or delete it and activate the model again.

- Transaction data initial transfer failed
 See the instructions for master data initial transfers.
- Transaction data change transfer failed

The application does not notify you of this problem. Blocked queues are displayed in the SCM Queue Manager or qRFC monitor, but no error messages appear in the application log. Do not delete the queues! Find and eliminate the error that has caused the transfer to fail, and activate the queue again. CIF Comparison/ Reconciliation If transaction data queues are deleted, this will result in data inconsistency between the systems. Use the CIF comparison/reconciliation function in APO to deal with this problem (see Figure 3.38). This transaction is used to analyze inconsistencies on the following basis:

- Due to missing documents in one of the two systems
- Due to differences in content between existing documents

 Program Edit Goto System H	elp		
0 🖬 🔍		12120	1 X X Z Q H
CIF - Comparison/Recon	ciliation of Transa	ction Data	1
D 6			
Load Results of Comparison E	Execute Comparison/Recon	ciliation	
Selection Criteria			
Partner System	T90CLNT090		
Material (Product Name)	T-F220	to	\$ \$
Plant (Location Name)	1000	to	\$
Model Name			
MODEL		to	¢
Documents To Be Checked			
Manufacturing Orders	Project Orders		Maintenance Orders
With Reqs/Receipts	With Regs/Receip	ots	With Regs/Receipts
With Operations	With Operations		With Operations
			With Downtimes
Planned Orders	Manual Reservation	s	Production Campaigns
Purchase Orders	Purchase Requisition	ons	Confirmations
Sales Orders	Sales Scheduling A	gmnt	Planned Indep. Reqs
Inspection Lots	Shipments		Maint/Service Planning
Stocks To Be Checked /			
Storage Location Stocks	Special Stocks at Ve	nd	Special Stocks at Customer
Project Stocks	Stock in Transit		Sales Order Stocks
Additional Options			
Objects w/o Change Ptrs Only	Check Postproc. Re	cord	Extended Configuration Check
Delete ChgPnts During Rec.	Filter Object Block Size		500
Parallelization			
Parallel Proc. Profile (APO)			
Parallel Proc. Profile (R/3)			
Background Processing			
Save Results	Execute Iteration		
Name for Save			

Figure 3.38 "CIF Comparison/Reconciliation" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CCR

The inconsistencies are listed and can be corrected directly from here.

When you correct errors with the CIF comparison/reconciliation function, data can be transferred in either direction (from ECC to APO, or from APO to ECC) to correct the inconsistency. Here, your only concern is to ensure that the data is consistent in the two systems.

3.5 Summary

The planning in SAP APO is executed in SAP ECC. The required integration of the two systems is implemented via the CIF. A smooth integration of planning is the basic prerequisite for a meaningful usage of SAP APO.

Master data is transferred from SAP ECC to SAP APO. Transaction data is also exchanged via the CIF; however, in contrast to the master data and depending on the transaction data, it is exchanged in both directions and always in real time.

Possible problems in CIF transfer cannot be determined from the respective application transaction. They must rather be processed via a separate alert handling.

The CIF integration is an essential part of the planning process with APO-PP/DS. The overall planning process must be set up and checked with regard to its smooth CIF integration.

103

The master data used for planning in APO-PP/DS is usually transferred from SAP ECC but has different names and a different structure than the master data that exists in ECC. In this chapter, you'll learn about the different types of master data in SAP APO in the context of the CIF transfer.

4 Master Data

In a system group, in which SAP APO is connected with SAP ECC via the Core Interface, ECC is generally considered as the system that "maintains the master data." But, APO must provide the planning-relevant master data locally for advanced planning. In the following sections, we'll describe the central basic principles for master data management with regard to APO-PP/DS.

4.1 Mapping Principle

In most cases, the master data in APO is not identical to the master data in ECC. For example, material masters in ECC are transferred to APO as product masters, while production versions with routings and BOMs appear in APO as production process models or production data structures, and so on. During the CIF transfer, the settings made in ECC are

processed by the CIF and mapped to the corresponding settings in APO.

APO master data generally has a less complex structure than master data in ECC. You maintain APO master data using the MASTER DATA menu option in APO, and often only require a single transaction to do so. While ECC has a separate menu for material masters, for example, all settings and actions relating to the product can be made in the same transaction in APO.

The CIF transfer of APO master data may include the transfer of ECC Transfer of customizing settings. For example, a plant (which is typically selected in settings settings

an integration model) is defined in customizing in ECC and transferred to APO as a master data record.

[+]

Basis Customizing vs. Application Customizing

Customizing settings of the ECC basis (such as factory calendars, units of measure, etc.) can be transferred to APO using customizing transport requests, because the settings in the SAP SCM basis correspond to a large degree to those in ECC.

ECC application customizing, in contrast, cannot be transferred to APO. Explicit exceptions to this rule are ATP customizing and various other ECC customizing documents, which can be selected in an integration model.

Location Mas	ster Data: Initial Screen
Set Planning Versi	on 骨 Assign Model Display Profile
Location	1000
Location Type	
Planning Version	000 - ACTIVE VERSIO
So Display	Change Create
Tel anation Tu	ne /1) 12 Entrine Found
	pe (1) 13 Entries Found
Location Ty	Short text
1001	Production Plant
1002	Distribution Center
1003	Shipping Point
1005	Transportation Zone
1006	Stock Transfer Point
1007	Storage Location MRP Area
1010	Customer
1011	Vendor
1050	Subcontractor
1020	Transportation Service Provider
1030	Terminal
1031	Geographical Area

	1040	Store
_		

Figure 4.1 "Location" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/LOC3, with Field Selection for Location Type

4.2 Locations

Plants, distribution
centers, customers,
and so onPlants, distribution centers, MRP areas, customers, and vendors in ECC are
mapped in APO as locations with different location types (see Figure 4.1).
All locations have the same basic structure but differ from each other at a

more granular level, based on their location type (for example, additional views are available for certain location types in location maintenance).

Table 4.1 shows exactly how ECC master data is mapped to location Location types types in APO during the CIF transfer:

ECC Data	APO Data Location with Location Type
Plant	1001 — Production plant
Distribution center	1002 — Distribution center
Storage location MRP area	1007 — Storage location MRP area
Customer (with transportation zone)	1010 — Customer
	1005 — Transportation zone
Vendor	1011 — Vendor

 Table 4.1
 Transfer of ECC Data as APO Locations with a Corresponding Location Type (Excerpt)

4.2.1 Transferring Plants and Distribution Centers

Plants are defined using the DEFINE, COPY, DELETE, CHECK PLANT setting in the enterprise structure customizing settings in ECC (see Figure 4.2).

⊡ 	Edit Goto Selection Utilities(M) System Help
0	51 61 4 1 9 9 9 1 9 1
Change	View "Plants": Details
🖅 New En	tries 🗈 🕞 🖒 😫 🛃 🗐
Plant	1000
Name 1	Hamburg
Name 2	

Language Key	DE	German
House number/street	Alste	rdorfer Strasse 13
PO Box		
Postal Code	2229	9
City	Ham	burg
Country Key	DE	Germany
Region	02	Hamburg
County code		
City code		
Tax Jurisdiction		
Factory calendar	01	Factory calendar Germany standar

Figure 4.2 "Define, Copy, Delete, Check Plant" Customizing Setting in ECC, Detailed Information for a Plant

Plant If a plant is contained in an integration model, it is transferred to the SAP SCM system as a LOCATION with LOCATION TYPE 1001 (PRODUCTION PLANT). The basic settings for the plant, such as name, address data, time zone, and regional assignment, are transferred (see Figure 4.3).

<u>_</u> 	oto Sys	tern	Help					
Ø		۵		60	a 🗕 (H) (1313	1224	# 2 ®
Change Loca	tion 10	000						
H)								
Location	1000			Har	nburg			
Location Type	1001			Pro	duction Plant			
Planning Version	000			000	- ACTIVE VER	RSION		
General Add	ress	Cale	ndar	TP/VS	Resources	VMI	General S	NP h
Name								
Title					ũ	1		
Name	н	ambu	rg					
								Þ <u>+</u>
Search Terms								
Search term 1/2	н	AMBU	RG		1000			
	_						_	
Street Address								
Street/House numb	er Al	sterdo	orfer Stras	sse		13		
District	AJ	sterdo	nf					
Postal Code/City	23	2299	Ha	mburg				
Country	DE	Ξ.	Germar	1¥	Region	82	Hamburg	E
PO Box Address /								
PO Box								
Postal code								
Company postal co	de							Þ
Communication /								
Language	D	E Gen	man	Đ		0	ther communic	ation
Telephone	8	40-89	88		Extension	123		\$
Mobile Phone								\$ \$ \$ \$
Fax					Extension			\$
E-Mail								\$
StandardComm.Mt	d			ā				
Comments								

Figure 4.3 "Location" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/LOC3, Changing a Location with Location Type 1001, "Address" View

[!] Data Structures in ECC and APO

The data structures in the two systems are not identical. For example, you can define the form of address keys (Mr., Mrs., and so on) in ECC customizing, while these keys are predefined in APO. They can only be transferred if the form of address keys is known in APO.

In addition, the APO location contains a range of APO-specific settings, which must be defined in APO. Also, the short description of locations, unlike those of ECC plants, can be maintained in more than one language.

CIF change transfers are not possible for plants. If APO-relevant data in a plant changes, the changes must be maintained separately in both systems.

A distribution center (DC) in ECC is simply a plant that is assigned the diadditional attribute DISTRIBUTION CENTER. This attribute was originally developed with SAP R/3 Release 4.0 for *Distribution Resource Planning* (DRP) functions, and the corresponding setting must therefore be made in DRP Customizing (in the MAINTAIN ASSIGNMENT OF NODE TYPE – PLANT customizing step in the basic settings for DRP).

The plant is not changed from a functional standpoint (a different icon merely appears in the graphical applications of DRP).

DRP ECC Functionality

Due to its limited functional scope, the DRP ECC functionality is rarely used in real life. Since SAP R/3 Release 4.0, it hasn't been developed any further in SAP R/3 and ECC.

A powerful cross-plant distribution resource planning was not developed until the release of APO-SNP.

If you transfer plants to APO that are defined in ECC as distribution centers, these plants are transferred to location type 1002 (distribution center). The transfer of the individual ECC plant settings is exactly the

Distribution center

[+]

same as for production plants.

4.2.2 Storage Location MRP Areas

As of R/3 Release 4.5, ECC has MRP areas that can be used to differentiate planning. Besides mandatory plant MRP areas (type 1), you can also define storage location MRP areas (type 2) and subcontractor MRP areas (type 3) below the plant level in the customizing settings for material requirements planning.

Storage location MRP areas

If storage location MRP areas are selected in an integration model, they are transferred to APO as location type 1007, and their plant assignment is preserved. The receiving storage location contained in storage location MRP areas is also transferred to APO as a corresponding sublocation (see Figure 4.4).

⊡ Location Edit G	oto System <u>H</u> elp					
0	8 4 🛛		36313763			
Change Loca	tion LO20P100	0				
°D						
Location	L020P1000	MRP Area 20				
Location Type	1007	Storage Location MRP Area				
Business Type						
Planning Version	000	000 - ACTIVE	VERSION			
TP/VS Re	sources 🛛 🕅 VMI Gene	eral SNP Add	lit. Stor.Locs A	TP F&R		
tesimed leasting	1000					
Assigned Location						
Location Type	1001					
日日間	19 20 3					
Storage Loc.	Ldg Stor. Loc.	Rec. Stor. Loc.	Issuing St. Loc.			
L020		•				
L120						

Figure 4.4 "Location" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/LOC3, Changing a Location with Location Type 1007, "Storage Locations" View

Subcontractor MRP areas

Subcontractor MRP areas *cannot* be transferred to APO as such. Instead, the vendors themselves are transferred as locations.

MRP area The plant MRP data in an ECC material master may include MRP area seg-

segments *ments* (on the MRP 1 view), which are used for planning with MRP areas. If a material with MRP area segments is included in an active integration model, the MRP area data is also transferred. A location product is then created in APO for each relevant MRP area, in addition to the location product of the plant.

4.2.3 Customers and Vendors

Customers Customers are maintained as sales and distribution master data records, which can be transferred to APO for planning as locations with location

type 1010. However, this is only necessary if the customer location is explicitly required for planning (for example, for transportation planning for the customer). In normal production planning, this is not usually required, and an ECC sales order can be transferred to APO without the customer.

If the customer contains a transportation zone in ECC, an additional corresponding location with location type 1005 is automatically transferred with the customer.

Customers, like vendors (and unlike plants), are transferred to APO with leading zeros. For example, ECC customer 4711 appears in APO as location 0000004711.

Location Edit Goto	System <u>H</u> elp			
Ø		C C C C I 🗋 H (8 8668	
Change Location	0000003000			
Ð				
Location 000 Location Type 101 Planning Version 000 General Address		C.E.B. New York Vendor 000 - ACTIVE VER TP/VS Resources		2
Name				
Title		E	3	
Name	C.E.B. New York			P=
Search Terms /				
Search term 1/2	CEB			
Street Address				
Street/House number	7890 Broad Street	t		
Postal Code/City	23459 Nev	v York		
Country	US USA	Region	NY New York	P+
PO Box Address				
PO Box				
Postal code				
Company postal code				P+
Communication /				
Language	EN English	1	Other communicati	ion
Telephone		Extension		¢
Mobile Phone				4 4 4 4
Fax		Extension		¢
E-Mail				\$
		2		

Figure 4.5 "Location" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/LOC3, Changing a Location with Location Type 1011, "Address" View

Vendors Vendors are maintained as purchasing master data records, which can be transferred to APO as locations with location type 1011 (see Figure 4.5). Vendors must be transferred to APO if planning of vendors is explicitly required as part of supply source determination.

[+]

Customers and vendors with identical names

The following point is particularly relevant for the transfer of customers and vendors: A location must be identified by a unique name in APO. This also applies if the location types differ. In other words, two locations cannot have the same name in APO, even if they have different location types.

This means that if a customer and vendor have the same number in ECC (for example, customer 1000 and vendor 1000), either the customer or the vendor must be renamed in the APO inbound queue using a customer exit. Conflicts with production plants do not usually occur, because plants are transferred without and customers and vendors are transferred with leading zeros in their names.

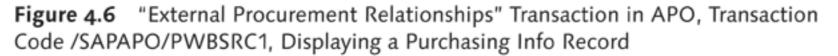
4.2.4 External Procurement Relationships and Transportation Lanes

External procurement relationships can be transferred to APO in the form of purchasing info records, delivery schedules, and contracts. They are mapped as corresponding external procurement relationships for purchasing management in APO. Before you transfer external procurement relationships, you must ensure that the references will be recognized in APO. Specifically, the source location (of the vendor), the relevant product, and the target location (the plant in which the product is to be procured) must exist in APO.

Opportunity costs for planning The transfer of data to APO includes the planned delivery times defined in ECC and the purchase prices, including scale prices where relevant (see Figure 4.6). These prices can be used as opportunity costs for planning in APO, so that the most favorably priced supply source can be selected for a specified lot size from several possible supply sources.

Subcontracting If you intend to use subcontract procurement processing for procurement, the relevant data can be transferred to APO using the CIF transfer. To do this, assign the production version with the subcontracting bill of materials to the supply source in ECC and select the SUBCONTRACTING PPM or PDS object in addition to the supply source in the integration model.

E Procurement Relationship Edit	<u>G</u> oto En <u>v</u> ironment	System <u>H</u> elp		SAP
Solution	⊴	B H H I 2 2 A A I 🕱 🛛	2 0	
Display External Procu	irement Relatio	nships		
🗐 💅 🗊 👪 Costs 📔 Rel	ease Creation Profile	🖉 SA Releases 🔢 🜆		
	General Data			
SoS Cat/LogSrcSys/Doc. No	Supply Srce Cat.	Info Rec	Procurement Form	Stand.
	Doc. Number	530000605	Document Item	θ
✓ ☐ T90CLNT090 ▼ ▷ 5> 5300000603	Product	R-1220	Product Descr.	Memory, 128 MB
♥ 5300000605	Logical System	T98CLNT090	Purchasing Org.	1000
Ø 550000005	Valid frm	01.01.1990	Valid to	31.12.9999
▷ 55300001117	Source Loc.	0000001021	Dest. Loc.	1200
Þ 🗞 5300001350	SrceLoc. Dscr.	Noe'Tech Company AG	DestLoc. Dscr.	Dresden
Þ 🔂 5300001470				
▷ 🔂 5300001471	Settings			
\$\Bar{\Bar{\Bar{\Bar{\Bar{\Bar{\Bar{		stationable action	Dind Dal Time	2 00 Dave Take into tes
▷ S 5300001479	Ext. proc. r	elationship active	PInd Del. Time	3,00 Days 🗹 Take into Acc.
▷ 5300001484				
▷ 5300001486	🖉 Assigned Tra	insportation Lanes		
▷ 🔂 5300001614				
▷ 𝔥 5300002582	Q A 7	H 🗄 T d Z d 🗋 🖨 d	38 -98 1	
▷ S 5300002636 ▷ S 5300002637	Lock Indicator	Valid From Valid To Proc.Pr		Proc. For Target GR Proc.Tm C
▷ 𝔅 5300002640		01.01.1990 31.12.9999 0,00		
▷ 🔂 5300002641				
▷ 55300002896				



Quota arrangements cannot be transferred from ECC and must be created in APO. APO does not contain source lists. However, individual ar external supply sources can be deactivated in APO, which will exclude

Quota arrangement and source list

them from automatic supply source determination.

A transportation lane indicates that a product in APO can be procured from another location. It may also contain additional information about the duration of transportation, itinerary, and means of transport, all of which play no role in APO-PP/DS but are relevant for TP/VS or SNP-TLB. The other location may be an alternative internal location (for example, a different production plant), or an external location (for example, an external vendor).

[+] Transportation Lane

With the CIF transfer of an external procurement relationship, a corresponding transportation lane is automatically created, so you usually do not have to maintain any additional data for APO-PP/DS processes.

Special procurement type As of SAP APO 4.0, stock transfers between different plants or distribution centers, as defined with a special procurement type in the ECC material master, can also be automatically transferred to APO as corresponding transportation lanes using the CIF transfer. Any existing transportation lanes that were created manually are not overwritten in this case.

4.3 Products

ECC material masters are transferred to APO as product masters. Provided that they are not renamed using a customer exit, the APO product has the same number as the ECC material.

[+] Length of the APO Product Number

The length of the APO product master number can be defined in APO customizing (DEFINE OUTPUT DISPLAY OF PRODUCT NUMBER). By default, an 18-digit product number is used as in ECC.

Product In APO, as in the material master in ECC, the product description can be maintained in multiple languages, and all languages are transferred from ECC. Like the material master in ECC, the product master in APO is divided into several different views. The data in these views falls into

one of the following categories:

- Header data (PROPERTIES, UNITS OF MEASURE, CLASSIFICATION tabs) is of a general nature and is not specific to any one location.
- Planning data for a product (DEMAND, LOT SIZE, PP/DS TABS, and so on) is location-dependent.

A product in a specific location is also referred to as a *location product*. Products are maintained in APO in the PRODUCT transaction in the APO master data (see Figure 4.7). Many fields in the product master are automatically filled when the corresponding material master is transferred from ECC. Other fields are APO-specific and are usually maintained in APO directly (that is, if a customer exit is not used). So, check whether a field in an APO product master is maintained in ECC before you change the data in APO.

	to System	Help	_				
≥	۵	4			1 23	2221	
Change Produ	ict T-F22	20 fo	r Lo	cation 1000			
D							
roduct	T-F220					Base Unit	PC
rod. Descript.	Pump PRECI	SION '	102				
	1000			Werk Hamburg			
Storage	🔄 ATP	G	SNP 1	1 () SNP 2 ()	Dema	nd 🜔 Lot	Size 💿 PP/DS
Planning Procedure	-						
PP Ping Procedure	4	4 PI	annin	g in Planning Run			
Procurement Planni							
Part of a Package	•						
Planning Package				•			
Product Heuristic				<u> </u>			
Int. Sourcing Profile							
			_	0.1.0.0.1.			
Miscellaneous			-	Order Creation			_
Show Production Ur				Plan Explosion	5	Priority	θ
Planning Group	2	20		BOM Explosion Date			
Horizons							
		1	10,00	Conversion Rule			
Opening Period							
Opening Period PP/DS Plng Time Fe	ence			Forecast Horizon	Θ		
PP/DS PIng Time Fe				Forecast Horizon			
PP/DS PIng Time Fe Adjustment Horizon				Forecast Honzon			
PP/DS PIng Time Fe	orizon	t W		Forecast Honzon			

epl. Char. Profile	
air Share Rule	A
Pull Deployment Horizon	100
ush Deployment Horizon	100
NP Checking Horizon	10

Figure 4.7 "Product" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, "PP/DS" View

Here and in the following sections, the lists of transferred settings are not complete. Instead, we focus on outlining the central and most important contexts.

4.3.1 Header Data

The following general data is transferred from the material master in ECC to the APO product:

- Material group, gross weight, and volume (BASIC DATA view)
- Transportation group (SALES: GENERAL/PLANT DATA VIEW)
- Units of measure (ADDITIONAL DATA view)

Classification data (CLASSIFICATION VIEW) can also be transferred to the APO product. However, classes and characteristics must be transferred to APO first.

Classes and Classes and characteristics can be explicitly selected in an integration model and transferred from ECC to APO. In particular, you can transfer the material classification, that is, the class types in the MARA table (001: Material class, ..., 300: Configuration of material variant classes, ...).

If you use the classification in APO, you must take a range of restrictions and additional options into account, in particular in relation to industry-specific enhancements. For example, variant configuration is not supported by production process models, while it can, in contrast, be used with production data structures (see Sections 4.5, Production Data Structures and Production Process Models, and 7.6, Integration of Variant Configuration).

4.3.2 ATP Settings

If you transfer the ATP settings from the ECC material master to the APO product master, some of the settings only make sense in APO if the ATP

customizing settings are also transferred.

ATP customizing ATP customizing can be explicitly selected and transferred in an integration model. In contrast to other master data, the model does not have to be active in the case of ATP customizing. Rather, it is possible and indeed useful to deactivate the model after the ECC settings are transferred, and to complete the settings in APO. To prevent ATP settings from being transferred again from ECC by mistake, you can block imports from ECC in the APO-ATP customizing settings. Table 4.2 shows exactly how the individual objects are mapped.

ECC-ATP Customizing	APO-ATP Customizing
Checking group	ATP group
Checking rule	Business event
Requirements class	Check Mode
Scope of check	Check control with scope of check

Table 4.2 Transferring Various ATP Customizing Objects from ECC to APO

When the data is transferred to the product master, the settings listed in Table 4.3 are automatically copied from the MRP 3 view of the ECC material master.

ECC Material Master	APO Product Master
Availability check group	ATP group
Total replenishment lead time	Checking horizon
Customer requirements class of main planning strategy	Check Mode

 Table 4.3
 Transferring Various ATP Settings from the ECC Material Master to the APO

 Product Master

If the ATP check is to be configured for a material in APO, the ATP CHECK ATP check in APO object must be included in an active integration model for the material in question.

4.3.3 Requirements Settings

Requirements strategies are maintained in ECC using a strategy group Requirements that contains a main planning strategy in the MRP 3 view. strategies

If one of the standard strategies listed in Table 4.4 is entered as the main planning strategy, it can be transferred to APO. However, the strategy keys may change in some cases. The main planning strategy in the ECC strategy group is always the strategy that is relevant for transfer.

Strategy Description	ECC Key	АРО Кеу
Anonymous make-to-stock	10	10
Planning with final assembly	40	20
Subassembly planning	70	20
Planning without final assembly	50	30
Planning with planning product	60	40
Make-to-order production	20	blank

Table 4.4 Different Strategy Keys in ECC and APO

If other strategies or keys are entered in ECC, the relevant field in the APO product master remains blank or unchanged.

Consumption The settings for consumption, consumption mode, and consumption periods are transferred from ECC to APO. Consumption mode 4 does not exist in APO; the consumption periods in APO, unlike those in ECC, are specified in calendar days.

Individual/ collective requirements The ECC settings for INDIVIDUAL/COLLECTIVE REQUIREMENTS in the MRP 4 view are also transferred. ECC setting 2 corresponds to the ALWAYS COLL. REQUIREMENT indicator in APO, while setting 1 or BLANK corresponds to the POSSIBLE INDIV. CUST. REQT indicator (see Figure 4.8).

4.3.4 Lot Size Settings

The lot size is set in ECC using a lot-sizing procedure, which is defined in customizing (Transaction code OMI4) and entered in the MRP 1 view of the material master. The procedures for lot-for-lot order quantity, fixed order quantity, and period lot sizes can be transferred to APO (the relevant setting in the lot-sizing procedure is the lot size for the short-term period in each case).

Ð				
roduct	T-F220		Base Unit	PC
rod. Descript.	Pump PRECISION			
ocation	1000	Hamburg		
Demand Profile Demand Pro	file	ging Available Stocks		
Proposed		PLANNING WITH FINAL /	SSEMBLY	
	t Requirements		Consumption	
	coll. requirement	_	Consumption Mode	2
Period			Bwd Consumption Per.	30
Possib	e indiv. cust. reqt		Fwd Consumption Per.	30
Consumption Group			Assembly Planning	
Consump				
Consump				
	tion Group			

Figure 4.8 "Product" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, "Demand" View

The APO product master contains all the settings for lot size. So, when the material master is transferred in a CIF transfer, ECC customizing is analyzed and transferred to the corresponding entries in the product master. These include special settings, such as the APO period factor or the LOT SIZE ALWAYS indicator, which is transferred from the SCHEDULING or MTO LOT SIZE indicator in ECC.

The following parameters are also transferred:

- MINIMUM LOT SIZE
- MAXIMUM LOT SIZE
- Assembly Scrap
- Rounding Value
- ROUNDING PROFILE (the key only, rather than the profile itself)

- SAFETY STOCK
- ► SERVICE LEVEL
- Reorder Point
- MAXIMUM STOCK LEVEL

[+] Calculating the Assembly Scrap

The logic for using the assembly scrap is different in ECC and APO.

- In ECC: procurement quantity = demand + demand × scrap
- In APO by contrast: procurement quantity = demand × 100 % / (100 % - scrap)

Accordingly, the amount of assembly scrap is converted during the transfer.

4.3.5 Additional Settings

In addition to the settings discussed above, a range of other data is also transferred to APO from the ECC material master: PURCHASING GROUP, OPENING PERIOD FOR PLANNED ORDER from the SCHEDULING MARGIN KEY, PLANNING TIME FENCE, PROCUREMENT TYPE, PLANNED DELIVERY TIME, GOODS RECEIPT PROCESSING TIME, and so on.

[+] APO-Specific Settings

Other important settings, for example, for pegging and alerts or for the planning procedure, cannot be derived from ECC. If these are required settings, the fields are populated with default entries during the initial transfer. This is occasionally problematic (in the planning procedure, for example).

After the initial transfer of a product master, analyze all field entries and use

a customer exit to correct any problematic settings in accordance with your requirements and for all future transfers. Alternatively, you can extend the initial transfer to include product master mass maintenance, which corrects the problematic field contents after they have been transferred.

Additional product and location fields Finally, additional fields in the APO product master can be activated in the APO customizing settings (the same applies to locations). If necessary, these fields can also be freely defined and filled from ECC using a customer exit in order to derive additional information from ECC materials.

4.4 Resources

ECC work centers or ECC resources (in PP-PI) are mapped as *Resources* in APO. Multiple capacities with different capacity categories can be assigned to a work center or a resource in ECC. These individual capacities are transferred to APO along with the work centers (see Figure 4.9).

Naming Convention — Resource Names

A separate resource is created in APO for each individual work center capacity. The following naming convention is used to assign unique names to the resources in APO:

A "W" is placed immediately before the work center name. This is followed by an underscore and the plant ID, which is then followed by an underscore and the capacity category — for example, capacity category 001 of ECC work center T-LACK in plant 1000 appears as WT-LACK_1000_001 IN APO.

Reference resources and pool capacities can also be transferred. The Exceptions naming convention is different in this case; a "W" is not placed before the name.

As discussed in Chapter 3, APO Core Interface, the maintenance of resources can be completely confined to the ECC system. APO-specific settings can even be defined in the ECC capacity and transferred from there.

4.4.1 Resources in APO

Resources are used in APO to support a diverse range of processes. So, Resource different resource categories are used. In addition to the production categories resources that are relevant for APO-PP/DS, you also have transportation resources, storage resources, and handling resources.

[+]

Production resources have the following additional attributes:

Production resources

Single-activity resources

Single-activity resources can only be occupied by a single activity at any given time.

Multi-activity resources

Multi-activity resources can be occupied by several activities at the same time.

Mixed resources

Mixed resources can be used for planning in both PP/DS and SNP.

For example, a capacity that can only be occupied by a single activity at any given time can be transferred to APO as a single mixed resource. Up to SAP APO 3.1, you must use a customer exit for the CIF transfer of mixed resources (see SAP Note 329733). You must also activate a customer exit for the PPM (see SAP Note 321474).

	39 001										
			Capacity Variants 📗 🤅	Capacity Profile	Definitions						
0 Single 3 Single-	Mixed 0 Mu	itti	19 Multimixed	0 Production Lin	0 Line-Mixed	0 Bucket	0 Vehicle 0	Transportation	n 0 Caler	ndar 0 C	
Resource	Planning V	Cat	Location	Time Zone	Factory Calendar	Planner	External Capac.	Start	End	Break Durati	Capa
WT-L20_1000_001	000	Ρ	1000	CET	81	020		87:00:00	15:00:00	01:00:00	188,0
WT-L20_1000_002	000	Ρ	1000	CET	01	020		07:00:00	15:00:00	01:00:00	100,(
WT-P20_1000_002	000	Ρ	1000	CET	01	020		07:00:00	15:00:00	01:00:00	100,(
						1					
		-					-	-			
		-						-		_	
		-									
					1		1		1		()
HT 100 40	00.001			int at an incast in a							
source WT-L20_10 ng Versn 000		VEDO		aint shop (machine	capacity)						
	000 - ACTIVE							L DOM			
General Data	me-Cont. Capac	ity (PP/DS Bucket Cap.	. SNP Bucket C	ap. ExternalCa	p. Uo	wntimes Bloc	h CPE			
Basic Data											
Res.Categ. P		F	Production		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1						
Resulated. F											
Location 1000		L.	Hamburg								

Available Ca	pacity	/					
Fact. Cal.	01				Germany (sta	indard)	
Act. Var.	1				Variant 01		
Ref.Resrce							
Planning Pa	ramete	rs				- 11	
Days -		30		Days +		188	
Sort String							
Bottlenec	k Res.						Not SNP-Relevat
Finite Sch	hedulin	g					
Finiteness L	_evel						
			_				

Figure 4.9 "Resource" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RES01

Resource Categories Cannot Be Changed Subsequently

The SINGLE OF MULTI and MIXED attributes and the RESOURCE CATEGORY defined when the resource is first created in APO cannot be changed subsequently. The single-activity or multi-activity resource attribute is derived from the settings of the individual capacity categories. The use of mixed resources can be defined for the CIF transfer and is generally recommended.

The resource type to be used for the transfer of a capacity to APO can be defined in the additional APO data of the capacities in ECC (or collectively for all capacities in Transaction CFC9 in ECC customizing). This means that capacities that can only be occupied by a single activity can technically also be transferred as multi-resources with only one capacity. The advantage of this is that any additional capacity assigned to the work center at a later stage can also be transferred to APO immediately (otherwise, the APO resource would have to be created again). However, setup time optimization can only be executed for single-activity resources in APO.

4.4.2 APO Resource Data

When you access the data belonging to an APO resource, each planning version has a separate resource. So, to display the operational data, specify the planning version (for example, active planning version 000). If you do not specify a planning version, the planning-version-independent resource is displayed.

The settings for the standard available capacity (working time, breaks, Header data rate of capacity utilization, number of individual capacities, etc.) from the header data are transferred from ECC to APO.

[+]

Defining the resource type

Intervals of available capacity are not transferred, but, as shown in Intervals of Chapter 3, APO Core Interface, they can be used as external capacity for planning in APO. If external capacity is not used, intervals of available capacity can be defined in APO directly. External capacity can be configured in the additional APO data of the ECC capacity. Other APO-specific settings, such as the finiteness level, or whether the resource is relevant for SNP, are similarly defined in the additional APO data in ECC.

[+] Master Data Maintenance for Resources in ECC

All header data (including the additional APO data) is included in change transfers for resources, which can also be configured as online transfers. This means that all header data can be maintained exclusively in ECC.

4.5 Production Data Structures and Production Process Models

An ECC production version with a routing and BOM or with a master recipe (in PP-PI) can be transferred to APO as a production data structure (PDS) or as a production process model (PPM). Both objects must be selected in the integration model.

4.5.1 PPM, RTO, PDS, and APO Releases

- PPM In older APO releases, the PPM represented the only option for transferring production versions from ECC to APO. The transfer process is the same for PPMs as for other APO master data. PPMs are transferred from ECC and can then be supplemented or changed in APO with APO-specific settings. There are, however, two main restrictions with PPMs:
 - There is *no* change management in PPMs. Changes can be transferred from ECC to APO with PPM change transfers. However, these changes

take effect immediately. As a result, different change statuses with different date/time validities cannot be mapped.

(The only pragmatic option is to use various production versions with different time validities whose routings or BOMs are resolved at the validity start date.)

With PPM, you *cannot* map an ECC variant configuration, whereas this can definitely be found in an industry-specific process (using the CDP configuration schema, see Section 7.6, Integration of Variant Configuration).

These functions were not implemented in the PPM. Instead, an alternative data structure called a runtime object (RTO) was developed. The runtime object is derived from Integrated Product and Process Engineering (iPPE), a complex master data structure used in the automotive field, which incorporates variants and change management. The iPPE runtime object is a derivative of iPPE that reduces the runtime for planning (in other words, for the creation of planned orders).

During the CIF transfer, a runtime object is derived from the ECC production version (without iPPE, that is), and variants and change management are taken into account. This alternative to using PPMs is available with some restrictions as of SAP APO 3.1, and with no restrictions as of SAP APO 4.0.

Runtime objects were originally referred to as iPPE-RTOs, and later became known as PP/DS-RTOs or simply RTOs. With SAP APO 4.1, the RTO was finally given a name all its own: production data structure (PDS).

RTO and PDS - No Changes Possible in APO

An essential property of a PDS or RTO is that it cannot be changed in APO. The only transactions available are display transactions.

If you need to make specific changes to data, use the corresponding customer exit or BAdI during the transfer from ECC or the ECC change transaction for the production data structure, PDS_MAINT.

Runtime object (RTO)

Production data structure (PDS)

[+]

4.5.2 Release-Dependent Notes for RTO or PDS

The following properties and restrictions apply to using a PPM, RTO, or PDS:

For phantom BOMs

Phantom BOMs can only be mapped completely and at multiple levels (if required) using an RTO or PDS. With a PPM, the components of a phantom BOM are simply exploded and assigned to the PPM directly.

► For SNP

Up to SAP APO 4.0, an SNP-PPM cannot be derived from an RTO. An SNP-RTO does not exist.

For operation splits

As of SAP APO 4.0, mandatory splitting can be mapped with a PPM, whereby a shorter operation duration is transferred to APO and the capacity requirements are merged.

For overlapping

As of SAP APO 4.0, required overlapping can be mapped with a PPM (see SAP Note 604878, also for flow manufacturing). As of SAP APO 5.0, overlapping operations in the routing can be mapped with a PDS.

As of SAP APO 4.1, a PDS can also be used in the following areas:

- PP/DS subcontracting
- SNP (including subcontracting, but excluding variants and change management)
- CTM (including subcontracting)
- Block planning and CDP
- ► DP

Additional ECC Since SAP APO 5.0, it is also possible to define APO-specific settings in ECC to extend the data for the PDS transfer. This means that, as with resources, all master data can be maintained in ECC in an ideal scenario (see Figure 4.10).

[+] PPM vs. RTO/PDS

The most important point to consider when deciding whether to use a PPM or an RTO/PDS is that the PDS is the most up-to-date master data structure and that further development is only expected for the PDS. So, use a PDS unless one of the restrictions listed above necessitates the use of PPM instead.

la	inta	in Addit	tional Data	for Proc	luction D	ata Stru	ctures	;									
3	6	2															
	۲.			280	9 780 [3 (d) a [4	3 B 411			28							
B	Detai	Name of F	DS Source of S	upply in SCM	Material		Plant	Ver.	TP	Costs	Costs	Costs	Costs	Priority	Discre_	Cost F	Bucke
Ĩ	Ð	T-F220	10000001		T-F220		1000	0001	ΝP	0	0	0	0	0,00			0,0
		T-F220	10000001	S	T-F220		1000	0001	NS	0	0	0	0	0,00			0,0
	Ē	T-F220	10000003		T-F220		1000	0003	ΝP	0	0	0	0	0,00			0,0
	Ē	T-F220	10000003	S	T-F220		1000	0003	NS	0	0	0	0	0,00			0,0
	Ē	T-F220	10000004		T-F220		1000	0004	NP	0	0	0	0	0,00			0,0
[• •	[
	8	Hdr Data	品 Compone	ent Data	🗐 Operat. Da	ta											
	1		GAV	100 (A) 7	70 86		#B		20								
Ī	B N		Source of Supp			Costs	Costs			Discretiz.	CostF	unction	Bucket	ff Perl	Factor	lame of P	DS So
				S S	0	0	00010	_	0,00	Le lo ol oliz.	00011		0,0	_	0,000		2000

Figure 4.10 "Additional Data for Production Data Structures" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code PDS_MAINT

The lack of an RTO for SNP is perhaps the most serious restriction up to and including SAP APO 4.0. As of SAP APO 4.1, it is preferable to use a PDS for most applications.

4.5.3 PPM and PDS Structures

A PPM has the same basic structure as a PDS (RTO) in APO. An ECC production version with a routing and BOM is transferred as a PPM or a PDS. The validities of these routings in terms of both period and lot size are based on the validities of the production versions. Different conventions are used for routing numbers in a PPM and a PDS. The routing number is an essential component of the PPM number (see Figure 4.11), while a PDS is identified by the product number (see Figure 4.12).

In APO, a plan contains different operations. One operation contains up to three activities: a setup activity, a processing activity, and a teardown activity. These activities are linked by activity relationships, which define their logical sequence. Sequential processing can be defined by end-start relationships, for example.

Operations and activities In addition, the activities are assigned components that are consumed (input components) or produced (output components, for the finished product or co-products).

Plan Edit Goto Logical View System H	an ② ③ I 吕 Hi Hi I 凶 凶 Al A			SAP
Change Plan 'N50000582010001				
2011000 XEV				
장 쇼 🛍 월 8 🚨 8 🖽 8 Functio	ons 🗓	Plan		
Object Type/Object Name	Object Description	» T 21% A		
♥ № N50000582010001T-F220 1000 ♥ Soperations	×	Plan N58888582818881T-F228	Description Pump (standard procedure)	_
D & 0010:Material staging by picking list		Usage P Status Active		
D S 0020:Press fly wheel in casing	Press fly wheel in casing	Single Level Costs	Change Information	
Solution (Construction) Series (Construct	Paint casing RAL 1015 white	Variable Fixed		05.2004 06.2006
🗸 🖓 Modes		Multilevel Costs		
▽ \$1	1	Variable Fixed		
器 WT-L20_1000_002	WT-L20_1000_001 WT-L20_1000_002			
D S Components		Operations /		
 Ø S: Ø 0040:Insert hollow shaft in casing 	Insert hollow shaft in casing			
D S 0050:Final assembly of pump	Final assembly of pump	Op. Description	Setup Group/Key	Location
D S 0060:Deliver to stock	Deliver to stock	0010 Material staging by picking list	delap croduces	
Activity Relationships		8828 Press fly wheel in casing		▲
D T PPM		0030 Paint casing RAL 1015 white	10	1000
		0040 Insert hollow shaft in casing		
QQQ ¥0 QQ+J I @0		0050 Final assembly of pump		
0 0		8868 Deliver to stock		
4 6-F22P	▲ ▼	0070		
		0080		
		0090		
71 WT-M20_1	00_002	0100		
	T-8120 T-8120	0110		
0010 ACC	00074000000000	0120		
- ADO	008780 00000000000000000000000000000000	0130		
MOO	0007105000000005	0140		
St	T-8420 T-8420 0075000000040000	0150		
	000_002	0160		
100-40 ⁰⁰¹		0170		
	0_001 000_002			
	00_001 000_002			
0050 0000 1 WT-F20 1				
0000 P WT-P20-H	N0_000 T-F220			
	K D			

Figure 4.11 "Production Process Model" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SCC03

Mode *Modes* are used to assign resources to activities. A mode represents an option for executing an activity. A mode contains a primary resource and may also contain secondary resources, for example, a machine as a scheduling-relevant primary resource, and machine operators as a secondary resource (see Figures 4.11 and 4.12). If several modes are assigned to the same activity, the activity can be executed in any one of these modes, and also using alternative resources.

isplay Prod	uction Data St	ructure										
1 4												
T-F2	uct Ping Loc. Prod. 20 1000	L_ Source of T-F220	Supply Description U 10000001 Version 0001 F		duction and	Detailed Schedul		Plan Explos Production	sion Data Structure Ge	nerated from R/3	 Valid from 01.02.2001	Valid Fro
Component			Activity Relatshps									
and the second se	8 9 8 8 8 8			10.1								
Details Operati	on Valid From 000001 01.02.2001	Valid To 31.12.9999	Operation Descriptn Material staging by picking lis		Obj. Dep.	Oper. Type PP operation						
	000002 01.02.2001		Press fly wheel in casing			PP operation PP operation						
	000003 01.02.2001		Paint casing RAL 1015 white			PP operation						
	000004 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Insert hollow shaft in casing	-		PP operation						
Linu	000005 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Final assembly of pump			PP operation						
P⊞ 005000 P⊞ 0060000			Final assembly of pump Deliver to stock			PP operation PP operation					 	
▶ 005000 ▶ 006000 Activities 0	000006 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Deliver to stock	k B								
Activities	000006 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Deliver to stock	alid From		PP operation	Activity Type	M Cou	unter S Setup Gro	up/Setup Key		Short De
Activities Pr: Qt Details Activities	000006 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Deliver to stock			PP operation	Activity Type Setup	M Cou	3 X 10	up/Setup Key		Short De white
Pm 005000 Pm 006000 Activities Details Activities	000006 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Deliver to stock	alid From 1.02.2001	Valid To 31.12.999	PP operation Object Dep. 9	Setup	M Cou	3 X 10	up/Setup Key		white
Pa: 005000 Pa: 006000 Activities 0 Details Activities Details Activities	000006 01.02.2001 ලංකා විද්යා කර්ග මංකා	31.12.9999	Deliver to stock	alid From	Valid To 31.12.999	PP operation Object Dep. 9		M Cou		up/Setup Key		white white
Activities Pr: Qt Details Activities	000006 01.02.2001	31.12.9999	Deliver to stock	alid From 1.02.2001	Valid To 31.12.999	PP operation Object Dep. 9	Setup	M Cou	3 X 10	up/Setup Key		white

Figure 4.12 "Display Production Data Structures" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CURTO_SIMU

4.5.4 Transfer from ECC

During the CIF transfer, the APO structures are derived from similar structures in ECC. Table 4.5 provides details of the exact relationships between these structures:

ECC	ΑΡΟ
Operation from routing: Operations are only transferred if they are scheduling-relevant, their operation durations are not equal to zero, and the corresponding work centers are active.	Operation
Operation segments, which are defined at the work center using scheduling formulas	Activity

 Table 4.5
 Structure Elements of an ECC Routing and an APO PPM or PDS

ECC	ΑΡΟ
Standard sequence of operations (operations are ordered by number and, within an operation, setup is followed by processing, which is followed by teardown)	End-start activity relationships
Work centers in operations: These may contain several capacities, of which only one is scheduling-relevant. The scheduling- relevant capacity is based on the primary resource, while any additional capacities appear as secondary resources.	Mode with a primary resource and possibly also secondary resources
Parallel sequence of operations	Start-start activity relationships
Alternative sequence (requires a customer exit or BAdI, see SAP Note 217210)	Alternative modes (alternative modes can also result from a work center classification in ECC)

Table 4.5 Structure Elements of an ECC Routing and an APO PPM or PDS (Cont.)

Activity durations Activity durations are calculated using scheduling formulas in the ECC work center (the formulas for the capacity requirement are irrelevant in this case). In ECC, these scheduling formulas, together with the default values in the routing, define the duration of the individual operation segments. In APO, the result of this scheduling is defined as a variable duration, and a fixed duration is also defined. Primary and secondary resources always have the same duration. The variable durations are based on the "base quantity" of the PPM or PDS, that is, on the output quantity of the finished product.

Other important The following items should also be noted in relation to the transfer of production versions to APO:

Output quantity

The output quantity of the finished product, which is used, for example, as a basis for scheduling formulas, is derived from the base quantity of the BOM.

Direct procurement items

Direct procurement items are transferred as stock items.

Setup keys and setup groups

Setup keys and setup groups can be transferred to APO from the operation details screen of the ECC routing. For this purpose, the setup matrixes and setup keys, which cannot be transferred from ECC, must exist. Moreover, the setup matrix must be entered in the relevant resource in APO.

Component indicator

The component indicator indicates the category of the component assigned to an activity, as shown below:

- ▶ M − master output, header product of BOM
- ▶ I input, "normal" BOM component
- ▶ P phantom assembly
- O output (quantity produced), co-product or by-product; in other words, a component with a negative quantity (the only difference between co-products and by-products in ECC is the settlement rule, in that co-products are included in the settlement of the manufacturing order)
- ▶ N configurable master output, variant configuration
- Phantom assemblies

If phantom assemblies are used in the PDS, they must be explicitly selected as BOMs in the integration model (in this case, there must be no production version for the header material in the phantom BOM). If the phantom assembly is also planned as normal, it can also be transferred as a complete PDS.

Master recipes (in PP-PI) are transferred the same way as routings. However, there are some differences at a granular level. Transferring a master recipe

In a master recipe, the operations represent logical groupings of phases, which are used to define the process steps to be executed. Therefore, operations, phases, and also secondary resources are all transferred to APO as operations. The phases and secondary resources each contain an activity of the same name. The formula for in-house production in the assigned ECC resource is relevant for scheduling a phase. In addition, the relationships between the phases in a planning recipe are transferred as activity relationships.

4.6 Mass Changes to APO Master Data

In the previous sections, it was determined that APO master data should ideally be maintained in ECC. The main points in relation to the most important types of master data are summarized below:

Product masters

Product masters contain settings that are maintained from ECC and others that are specific to APO. Append structures for master data tables and customer exits for the CIF transfer provide simple options for maintaining also the APO specific settings in ECC. The change transfer can be executed in online mode.

Resources

As of SAP APO 4.0, resources can be completely maintained in ECC. If "external capacity" is used, no settings in APO are required except for possible downtimes. The change transfer can be executed in online mode.

Production data structures

The production data structures can be maintained in ECC as of SAP APO 4.1, and as RTOs as of SAP APO 4.0. They cannot be changed later in APO. APO-specific settings are transferred using a BAdI (SAP APO 4.1) or by entering values in additional fields in ECC (as of SAP APO 5.0). The change transfer is executed periodically.

Production process models

The production process models contain fields that can be maintained in ECC, as well as other APO-specific fields. The change transfer is executed periodically for the ECC fields.

As you can see, data for product masters, resources, and production data structures does not have to be maintained in APO in many cases. However, other types of master data, such as transportation lanes or quota arrangements, can only be transferred in part from ECC or, in some cases, not at all.

APO master data As of SAP APO 3.1, a mass maintenance transaction is provided to simmass maintenance plify the maintenance of APO master data (in Transaction MASS or MASSD, as with mass maintenance in ECC). This allows you to change:

- External procurement relationships
- Locations
- Production process models
- Products
- Quota arrangements
- Resources
- Transportation lanes

You select the master data type to be maintained according to its object type. You then select the documents to be changed by specifying values for the individual attributes of a component (for example, product masters can be selected by product name or procurement type). Finally, you define the attributes to be maintained (see Figure 4.13).

Mass Maintenand	ce <u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto View	Variants Settings	System	<u>H</u> elp				SAP
0	8 4 8			5408 I 🖩 🛛		1		9
Mass Mainte	enance for Obje	ct Type 'Produ	icť'					
Hide Selector	Save as Variant	Load Variant	🛛 In the	e Background 🖪				
Selection	PRODUCT Product	8		Header data	Location	-Dependent Data		
Object Type F	Roboer Flodati	<u>u</u>		PP/DS Horizon (/S	APA C	Set Fixed Value	60	
Selection Criteria	/			SNP Prod. Hor. (/S	AP C	Set Fixed Value	Ē 60	
Component	Attrib.	Val.		Planning Group	(Set Fixed Value	20	
Header data	Product	T-F220	10n 10					
Location-Depend	ent E Location	1000	\$		1 6 6			5 Entries
			s>	Product L	ocation	PP/DS Horizon	SNP Production	Planning Group
				T-B120 1	000	25	25	20
				T-B2220 1	000	30	30	20
				T-B320 1	000	25	25	5 20
Î				T-B420 1	000	30	30	20
				T-F220 1	000	52	52	2 20

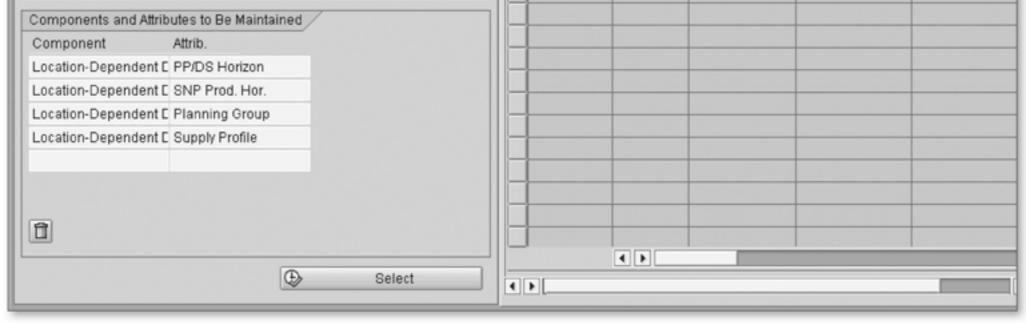


Figure 4.13 "Mass Maintenance" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code MASSD

After you have selected the master data and attributes to be changed, you can set values for the individual attributes. These values are copied to the individual master data documents, where they can be changed manually at any stage. New values can be specified for several different attributes in a single step (see Figure 4.13).

The field changes are updated when you save your changes. The changes can also be saved in the background to avoid long runtimes with large volumes of data.

4.7 Summary

The planning in APO is based on APO master data. These APO master data elements usually have ECC equivalents, but a different structure and different names: product master, resource, production data structure, and so on.

ECC remains the main system for most documents. The CIF can be set (possibly using customer exits) so that the master data transfer from APO is automated to a large extent. A distinction is made in the integration of individual document types (material masters — product masters, work centers — resources, routings/BOMs — production data structures, and so on).

Master data changes in APO may only be implemented at the local level if the settings cannot be derived from ECC.

Finally, there is some alternative APO master data, for example, production process model and production data structure, or various resource

types. Here you must decide with which master data you can map the respective process best. In case of doubt, decide on the latest and most general solution.

Production planning with APO-PP/DS involves various functions and concepts. Understanding these functions and concepts is the key to consistent and meaningful use of production planning in APO-PP/DS.

5 Basic Functions of Production Planning

The initial approach to production planning in APO-PP/DS can be analogous to planning in SAP ECC. Make sure that you completely understand the regular functions of ECC that are also part of APO-PP/DS before you attempt to enhance planning with the additional options of PP/DS.

However, even the mapping of ECC functions in SAP APO requires you to grasp a variety of new terms and concepts. The goal of this chapter is to explain these concepts and enable you to successfully use APO-PP/DS.

5.1 Basic Settings

The following basic settings refer to the entire ECC and APO system landscape. Some specific settings need to be made in customizing for

APO.

5.1.1 CIF Integration

As noted in previous chapters, integration with an operational ECC system is a precondition for a useful planning process in APO-PP/DS.

You have to transfer the master data for planning in APO from an ECC system. In addition, the related transaction data should be recorded in active integration models and settings made for the transfer of results

data back to ECC. The data is then available in active planning version 000.

Also, make sure that the relevant customizing settings (factory calendar, units of measure, and so on) have been transferred from ECC to APO with a transport request.

5.1.2 Global Settings

Central settings Some central settings for APO-PP/DS are made within global settings in APO-PP/DS customizing. In the customizing step CHANGE GLOBAL PARAMETERS AND DEFAULT VALUES, select the following settings (see Figure 5.1):

Number ranges for APO orders

This setting is optional. This setting determines if orders created in APO contain a number that corresponds to the APO number range. As soon as an order is transmitted to ECC via the CIF, it receives an order number in ECC that is based on the ECC number range. The order number is then transferred to APO.

Global heuristics and strategy profiles

The settings made here are relevant if no other explicit settings are made within specific applications (see Sections 5.4, Heuristics, and 5.9.3, Planning Strategy).

Transfer of planning results to ECC

You can define if planned orders or purchase requisitions are transferred to ECC or if the transfer occurs only after conversion in production orders or purchase orders.

Also, be aware of the *ATP categories* for APO-PP/DS. They are used to define the receipt and requirement elements of production and detailed planning. They are already present in the delivery system, so specify a category only if the executing system is not an ECC system.

Parameters specific to a planning version Some additional basic settings that are specific to a planning version are made with the MODEL/PLANNING VERSION MANAGEMENT TRANSACTION (Transaction code /SAPAPO/MVM) (PP/DS horizon, determining the priority, and so on; see Figure 5.2).

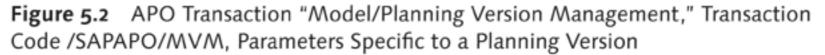
Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Planning Area 9ASNP05 Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Integrated DS Ping Board SAP002 Conversion ATP -> PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAPALL SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAPALL SAP002	Settings Edit Goto Sys		© @ @ ⊟	王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王 王	1.4 2 2 0		
Planning Execute ATP Categories Logging D All Messages Image: Create/Change Orders Image: Orders Image: Create/Change Orders Image: Orders Image: Orders Image: Orders Image: Orders Image: Orders SAP_PP_001 Image: Orders Image: Orders Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Image: Orders Image: Orders Planser to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Image: Orders Image: Orders Transfer to R/3 Ext Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Image: Orders Image: Orders Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Image: Orders Strategy Profiles Image: Orders Strategy Profiles Image: Orders Strategy Profiles Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP → PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Conversion SNP → PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 In	Change Global Para	ameters an	d Default V	alues			
Planning Execute ATP Categories Logging D All Messages Image: Create/Change Orders Image: Create/Change Orders If Use Number Range Number Range Number 01 Heuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002	_						
Logging D All Messages Create/Change Orders Number Range Number 01 Huristic for Change Quantity SAP_PP_001 Heuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Integrated DS Pling Board SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP	0						_
Create/Change Orders 01 W Use Number Range Number Range Number 01 Heuristic for Change Quantity SAP_PP_001 Heuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_S Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Image: Conversion SNP->Pr/DS SAPG02 Char value propagation Propagation Is Inactive Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP602 Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP602 Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP602 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord Management SAP002 BAPI SAP002 SAPALL SAP002 Schedule Orders 30,00 30,00 SAPALL	Planning Execute	ATP Categorie	s				
Create/Change Orders 01 W Use Number Range Number Range Number 01 Heuristic for Change Quantity SAP_PP_001 Heuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Image: Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_S Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Image: Conversion SNP->Pr/DS SAPG02 Char value propagation Propagation Is Inactive Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP602 Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP602 Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP602 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord Management SAP002 BAPI SAP002 SAPALL SAP002 Schedule Orders 30,00 30,00 SAPALL							
VUse Number Range Number Range Number 01 Heuristic for Change Quantity SAP_PP_001 Heuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNGL	Logging D All Me	ssages	Ē				
Heuristic for Change Quantity SAP_PP_001 Heuristic Conversion SNP->PP/DS SAP_SNP_SNGL Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Planning Area 9ASNP05 Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Image: SaP_SNP_SNGL Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Integrated DS PIng Board SAP001 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Image: SaP002 Image: SAP.SCTP R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Image: SAP002 Image: SaP002 Image: SAP.SCTP Schedule Orders SAP002 Image: SaP.SCTP Image: SaP.SCTP Image: SAP.SCTP Image: SaP.SCTP Image: SAP.SCTP Image: SaP.SCTP Image	Create/Change Orders						
Plan Explosion 2 Explode Production Process Model Planning Area 9ASNP05 Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS Integrated DS Ping Board SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 RAPI SAP002 Schedule Orders Planned Ord. Management Schedule Orders SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 Propagation Range SAPALL Schedule Orders 30,00	✓ Use Number Range			Number R	ange Number	01	_
Planning Area 9ASNP05 Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS Integrated DS Ping Board SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 BAPI SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 Propagation Range SAPALL Schedule Orders 30,00	Heuristic for Change Quantit	У	SAP_PP_001	- Heuristic C	Conversion SNP->PP/DS	SAP_SNP_SNGL	
Remove Orders from ProdCampaign 0 No Restrictions Image: Constraint of the structure of the struct	Plan Explosion		2 Explode Prod	uction Process M	lodel	1	
Transfer to R/3 In-House Production Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Conversion ATP -> PP/DS SAP002 R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 BAPI SAP002 SAPALL SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAPALL SAP002	Planning Area		9ASNP05				
Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procurement Always Create Transfer Events (Default) Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Interactive Planning Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Interactive Planning Run SAP002 R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 BAPI SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 Propagation SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 Propagation Range SAPALL Schedule Orders 30,00	Remove Orders from ProdCa	ampaign	0 No Restrictio	ns		Ē	
Activate Fixed Pegging 1 Fixed Pegging Active at Client Level Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS Image: Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Conversion ATP -> PP/DS SAP002 Integrated DS Ping Board SAP002 Conversion ATP -> PP/DS SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_002 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAP002 SAP002 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAPALL S0,00 SAPALL S0,00	Transfer to R/3 In-House Pro	duction	Always Create	Transfer Events ((Default)	Ē	
Descriptive Char value propagation Propagation is Inactive Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles	Transfer to R/3 Ext. Procuren	nent	Always Create	Transfer Events ((Default)	Ē	
Schedule Orders: Strategy Profiles Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Integrated DS Ping Board SAP001 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAPALL Schedule Orders SAPALL 30,00	Activate Fixed Pegging		1 Fixed Peggin	g Active at Client I	Level	Ē	
Interactive Planning SAP002 Conversion SNP -> PP/DS SAP002 Integrated DS Ping Board SAP001 Conversion ATP -> PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP002 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 BAPI SAP002 SAPALL SAPALL Schedule Orders SAPALL 30,00	Descriptive Char value propa	igation	Propagation is	Inactive		Ē	
Integrated DS PIng Board SAP001 Conversion ATP -> PP/DS SAP002 Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP002 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 BAPI SAP002 SAPALL SAPALL Schedule Orders SAPALL 30,00 S0,00	Schedule Orders: Strategy Pr	ofiles					
Planning Run SAP002 Capable-to-Promise SAP_BCTP R/3 Integration SAP1NTR3 Planned Ord. Management SAP002 Schedule Orders SAP002 SAPALL Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree Structures 30,00	Interactive Planning	SAP002	Conversion	SNP -> PP/DS	SAP002		
R/3 Integration SAP INTR3 BAPI SAP002 Schedule Orders Propagation Range Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree Structures	Integrated DS Ping Board	SAP001	Conversion	ATP -> PP/DS	SAP002		
BAPI SAP002 Schedule Orders Propagation Range SAPALL Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree Structures 30,00	Planning Run	SAP002	Capable-to	-Promise	SAP_BCTP		
Schedule Orders Propagation Range Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree Structures 30,00	R/3 Integration	SAPINTR3	Planned Or	d. Management	SAP002		
Propagation Range SAPALL Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree Structures 30,00	BAPI	SAP002					
Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree Structures 30,00	Schedule Orders						
	Propagation Range		SAPAL	L			
	Sched. Horizon for ATP Tree	Structures		30,00			
Disalar Orders /							
Display Orders	Display Orders						

Figure 5.1 APO Customizing Step "Change Global Parameters and Default Values" in APO-PP/DS Customizing

Material requirements planning (MRP) distinguishes between regular MRP procedures MRP and consumption-based MRP. But, unlike the case with ECC, the APO product master does not contain a corresponding setting. Planning in APO is according to regular MRP. In any case, you can control or change the planning mechanism in APO with heuristics. Such a heuristic can be assigned to the product master and has the effect that planning occurs according to the logic defined in the heuristic (see Section 5.4.1, Product Heuristics).

In APO, you can map the reorder point method of consumption-based MRP with an appropriate heuristic. No heuristics analogous to the stochastic and rhythmical MRP familiar from ECC are present in APO, but these procedures can easily be mapped with anonymous make-to-stock production.

⊡ System <u>H</u> elp				
0		166761	x 2 0 h	
Model/Planning	Version Mgmt: Change	Planning Version Da	ita	
	Additional Functions	Planning Version		
Model/Planning version	1 Description	Name 000 000 - AC	TIVE VERSION	
	000 - Active model			
6 000	000 - ACTIVE VERSION	Administration Information		
G 001	Inactive Version	Created By	On	At 00:00:00
D 1 SNP-01		Scheduled for Deletion	By	
2 SNP-02		Del. Date	On	
B SNP-03			At 00:00:00	
8 SNP-04		Both Transaction Data	and Master Data Will Be De	leted
B SNP-05				
뭡 SNP-06 뭡 SNP-07		SNP		
B SNP-08		Change Planning Active		
22 SNP-09		No Planned Order W/O S	upply Source	
B SNP-10		Consider Stock Transfer		
唱 SNP-11		✓ Local Time Zone		
品 SNP-12				
믬 SNP-13		PP/DS /		
B SNP-14		Change Planning Active		
唱 SNP-15 唱 SNP-16		PP/DS Horizon in Days	50	
品 SNP-10 品 SNP-17			50	
品 SNP-18		Determine Priority Take Safety Stock into Acc	count 2	
8 SNP-19				
2 SNP-20		No Order Without Source	or suppry	



5.1.3 Planning Procedure

As of SAP APO 3.1, the planning procedure determines how a product is to be planned

is to be planned.

Up to SAP APO 3.0, the corresponding setting was made via a selection button in the PP/DS view of the product master. The following options were available:

- Automatic planning in planning run (corresponds to procedure 4)
- Automatic planning immediately (corresponds to procedure 3)
- Manual planning with/without check (procedure 1 or 2)

Other settings, particularly a more exact control of the planning procedures, were not available.

As of SAP APO 3.1, you maintain the planning procedure in customizing (customizing step MAINTAIN PLANNING PROCEDURE in PP/DS customizing, see Figure 5.3) and assign it to the product master in the PP/DS view (see Figure 5.4).

When you define the planning procedure, you determine the action that should follow a specific event. Events can include: CREATE or CHANGE A SALES ORDER, NEW DEPENDENT REQUIREMENT, and CHANGE PRODUCT MAS-TER. Actions can include GENERATE PLANNING FILE ENTRY, START PRODUCT HEURISTIC IMMEDIATELY, and so on. You can use these settings to make a very precise determination of the actions that should be executed for a product. This feature is particularly important for immediate planning. Because immediate planning requires a great deal of computer resources, it should be limited to events that are absolutely necessary so that performance is not adversely affected.

Table View Edit Goto Se	election Utilities(M) System Help	
8	■ < B © @ @ B	A A I 🛛 🖉 I 🕲 🖪
Change View "React	ion to Events": Overview	
💅 New Entries 🗋 🛃 🗹		
Dialog Structure Planning Procedure Reaction to Events	PP Ping Proced. 3	
C Reaction to Events	Reaction to Events	Auton
	Event D1 Create or Change a Sales Order in	Action
	-	Tr⊡ 3 Cover Dep./Stk Tr. Requirement Imme∰ ▼
	K1 Change Sales Order Configuration	
	M3 Change a Plan (PPM, iPPE, PDS) in	🛍 4 Create Planning File Entries 🗈
	M4 Change Product Master: Goods Rece	ាធ្វើ 5 Start Product Heuristic Immediatel) 🖀 📩
	M5 Change Product Master: Dependent	Re≣ 6 For All Users of Component Event 'F≣
		<u>ت</u>
		T . T .

Figure 5.3 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Planning Procedure," Planning Procedure 3, Reaction to Events

The standard version contains the following four standard procedures: Standard procedures:

Planning in planning run (procedure 4)

The product is planned in the planning run. Planning File entries are written for changes relevant to planning. This approach corresponds to the "normal" setting that defines the same behavior in ECC. It is recommended as the basic setting for all products (APO transaction PRODUCT, Transaction code /SAPAPO/MAT1, see Figure 5.4).

⊡∽ Product Edit G	oto System	<u>H</u> elp			
0	Ē	4 🛛	6 6 6 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	1222	2 9 4
Change Prod	luct T-F2	20 for Lo	ocation 1000		
°D					
Product	T-F220			Base Unit	PC
Prod. Descript.	Pump PREC	ISION 102			
Location	1000		Werk Hamburg		
Storage	ATP	SNP	1 • SNP 2 •	Demand O Lot Siz	ze • PP/DS
Planning Procedure	e /				
PP Ping Procedure	_	4 Plannin	g in Planning Run		
Procurement Plann	ing				
Part of a Packag)e				
Planning Package			•		
Product Heuristic			<u> </u>		
Int. Sourcing Profile	e				
Miscellaneous			Order Creation		
Show Production U	Jnit	1	Plan Explosion	5 Priority	Θ
Planning Group		20	BOM Explosion Date		
Horizons					
Opening Period		10,00	Conversion Rule		
PP/DS PIng Time F	Fence				
Adjustment Horizo	n		Forecast Horizon	θ	
Romts Ascertain. H	Horizon				
SNP Production H	orizon	4 W			
PP/DS Horizon		60			

Figure 5.4 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, PP/DS Tab with Planning Procedure 4

Cover dependent requirements immediately (procedure 3)

The product is automatically planned as soon as data relevant to planning is changed (such as a new sales order or new dependent requirements). Because of its possible demand on computer resources, this procedure makes the most sense only for the CTP scenario (*Capable to Promise*) and for selected products. This procedure should never be used as a standard setting for products.

Manual planning with/without check (procedures 1 and 2) This planning procedure makes sense only for components. In manual planning with a check, the system searches for an appropriate receipt element for the component in case of a shortage. If no timely receipt element is available, the superordinate order is created only when a receipt covers the dependent requirement. You might have to create a receipt element for the component to be able to create the superordinate order on the required date. In manual planning *without* a check, the component is always considered available.

Summary

PLANNING IN PLANNING RUN (planning procedure 4) should always be the standard procedure for planning products in APO. It corresponds to the procedure used in ECC. When a planning-relevant change occurs, a planning file entry is written that is processed in the planning run with the planning of the product.

In addition to the settings noted so far, planning procedures are also assigned a heuristic that should be used during planning of the product (see Figure 5.5). It takes effect when no other heuristic is explicitly specified in the product master (see Section 5.4.1, Product Heuristics).

Table View Edit Goto Se	_	System Help ⓒ 📮 🛱 🖧 🏵 🍄 🕰 🎗 🏽 📰 🗖	
Change View "Plann	ing Procedur	e": Overview	
💅 New Entries 🗈 🖬 🗟			
Dialog Structure	Planning Proced	ure	
	PP Ping Proced.	+	Heuristic
Reaction to Events	1	Manual With Check	SAP_PP_002
	2	Manual Without Check	SAP_PP_002
	3	Cover Dependent Requirements Immediately	SAP_PP_CTP
	4	Planning in Planning Run	SAP_PP_002

Figure 5.5 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Planning Procedure," Heuristics of the

[+]

Heuristic in the planning procedure

Planning Procedures

Planning procedure 4 contains heuristic SAP_PP_002, PLANNING STAN-DARD LOTS. This heuristic corresponds to the net requirements and lot-size calculation familiar from ECC.

Planning procedure 3 contains the heuristic SAP_PP_003 (or SAP_PP_ CTP), PLANNING OF SHORTAGE QUANTITIES. The goal of this heuristic is to cover additional requirements in such a way that previously covered requirements remain covered. This planning flow is much more complex than the normal calculation of requirements. This step is executed for each individual requirement; so planning with this procedure can involve an enormous drain on computing resources (see Section 5.4.1, Product Heuristics).

5.2 Independent Requirements

Requirements type, strategy group

Production planning in APO is based on independent requirements: sales orders and planned independent requirements. Typically, sales orders are transferred from ECC to APO. However, independent requirements can be transferred from ECC or created in APO. In ECC, behavior of the independent requirements is set by their requirements type, which is usually derived from the strategy group (MRP 3 view of the ECC material master) and the main strategy contained in it. APO uses a similar requirements strategy in the product master, but it affects only the planned independent requirements.

The following sections examine the operation of independent requirements in APO in more detail.

5.2.1 Sales Orders

Sales orders can be created and changed in ECC and then transferred to APO via CIF. It is impossible to maintain these documents in APO.

Check Mode

When an active integration model contains sales orders for specific materials and plants, they are transferred to APO along with the posting in ECC. The requirements type is crucial for the behavior of sales orders. In ECC, the requirements type directly corresponds to a requirements class, and the requirements class in APO corresponds to the check mode (see Figure 5.6).

ATP customizing The appropriate check mode must be present in APO. Its presence is usually guaranteed by the CIF transfer of Available-to-Promise (ATP) customizing from ECC (see Chapter 4, Master Data). The settings are taken from ECC — if the sales order is consumed, for example.

Planning with Final Assembly

Let's take a look at the following example: If the material master in ECC contains main strategy 40 (PLANNING WITH FINAL ASSEMBLY), sales orders are created with requirements type KSV.

Requirements type KSV corresponds to requirements class 050. The sales order will therefore be present in APO with check mode 050. With the transfer of ATP customizing, check mode 050 contains information that states that the sales order should be consumed with assignment mode 1 (WITH FINAL AS-SEMBLY); see Section 5.2.3, Requirements Strategies.

<u> </u>	Goto Selection Utilities(M) System Help	
0	5 C. C' C' L' H H = 1 O O O I = 1	1 🕱 🛛
Change View	"Maintain Check Mode": Details	
10 New Entries		
Check Mode	950 e /	
		2
Maintain Check Mod	e /	
Maintain Check Mod Assignment Mode	e 1 Assign customer requirements to planning with assembly	

Figure 5.6 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Check Mode" in Customizing of the Global ATP Check, Check Mode 050

Sales orders can have priorities for planning. These priorities are transferred from ECC to APO. Priorities can also be set in the product master in APO. You can set up the use of priorities in planning with model and version management. [Ex]

Sales Orders as of SAP APO 4.0 and up to SAP APO 3.1

There are important differences between the behavior of sales orders in SAP APO 3.1 and SAP APO 4.0.

The behavior of sales orders as of SAP APO 4.0 is very easy to describe: Sales orders as They behave just as they do in ECC. In terms of individual items, that of SAP APO 4.0 means:

 Requested quantity and requested delivery date affect availability, regardless of an ATP confirmation (see Figure 5.7). If a confirmed quantity and delivery date are to be used as the result of an ATP check in planning, the FIXED DATE AND QUANTITY flag is set for the sales order.

ے اب	teractive Plann	ning <u>E</u> dit	<u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> ettin	gs DS <u>P</u> lanning Boa	ird System	Help					
\odot				©@@ ⊒	日本で	200	1 🗵 🛛] Q F			
Pr	oduct Vie	w: T-F2	20, Plani	ning Version 0	00						
4	- 00	18 7	62	I 🗛 🌇 🐯 Strat	egy						
	ition Assignment s' sup. [D] Elements	T - F220 1000 8,89 Periods € 0 (Make-to-S	Quantities	Hambury cot days (D) Stock Peggir	8,89 🕧	Produc	t Master	ATP Con. Ind.	Forecast		
B	Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Cor
	06.07.2006	07:40:00	SalesOrder	11869/000010/1	50-	0	50-	<u>50</u> -			
	26.07.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon							
	26.07.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon							

Figure 5.7 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Sales Order in APO with a Confirmed Quantity of Zero

Sales orders up to APO 3.1 Up to and including SAP APO 3.1, only the confirmed quantity of a sales order can have an effect on the available quantity in planning. So, when a sales order cannot be confirmed, the confirmed quantity of zero plays no role in planning. However, you can select a setting in the APO product view to display such orders. This behavior contradicts that of ECC, where the preferred quantity has an effect on requirements.

When the FIXED DATE AND QUANTITY flag is set, the confirmed quantities are planned on the confirmed date, as usual.

If the preferred quantity is to be planned in APO, you can use a heuristic with an appropriate setting to do so. That's the purpose of the setting for USE PREFERRED QUANTITY in standard heuristic SAP_PP_002 (PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS).

5.2.2 Planned Independent Requirements in APO

There are many ways to obtain the planned independent requirements in APO-PP/DS. They can be released from a forecast in APO-DP, they can be transferred from ECC, and they can also be entered manually in APO-PP/DS.

Releasing Planned Independent Requirements from APO-DP

In demand planning in APO-DP, a forecast is usually performed for Forecast future anticipated requirements figures based on aggregated historical data. The structuring and formatting of the planning numbers can have a great deal of flexibility — they are based on the use of characteristics such as PRODUCT, LOCATION, and SOLD-TO PARTY. The key figures such as SALES QUANTITY can be itemized according to the characteristics (APO transaction INTERACTIVE DEMAND PLANNING, Transaction code /SAPAPO/ SDP94, see Figure 5.8).

	s System <u>H</u> elp										AP
© 1	00000		1210 210F	}							-
Planning Book: [Live]	SALESPLAN	/ SALESPLAN									
44880238	1										
	APO-Lo	ocation 🕇 🖡 Deta	ails (all) 🗓 📃 Customer	t ↓ D	etails (all) 🗓						
Selected Objects APO Prod APO P	S Design 🛛	Praphic 🛛 🔛 😰 😨	III II I	% (?)% Q		5)					
T-F220 T-F220 Pump	SALESPLAN	APO - Location	Customer	Unit	M 06.2006	M 07.2006	M 08.2006	M 09.2006	M 10.2006	M 11.2006	M 12.2006
F	Final forecast	Total	Total	PC	119	152	373	331	323	201	13
		1000	Total	PC	60	76	186	164	162	99	6
			0000001032	PC	16	20	47	40	40	25	1
			0000001320	PC	14	19	46	41	39	25	1
			0000001321	PC	15	19	48	42	41	24	1
			0000002000	PC	15	18	45	41	42	25	1
2 Selection profile		2400	Total	PC	29	40	93	83	81	50	3
D 🗋 LAYER			0000002401	PC	15	19	48	43	40	25	1
			0000002402	PC	14	21	45	40	41	25	1
		2500	Total	PC	30	36	94	84	80	52	3
			0000002502	PC	16	18	48	42	40	26	1
			0000002503	PC	14	18	46	42	40	26	1

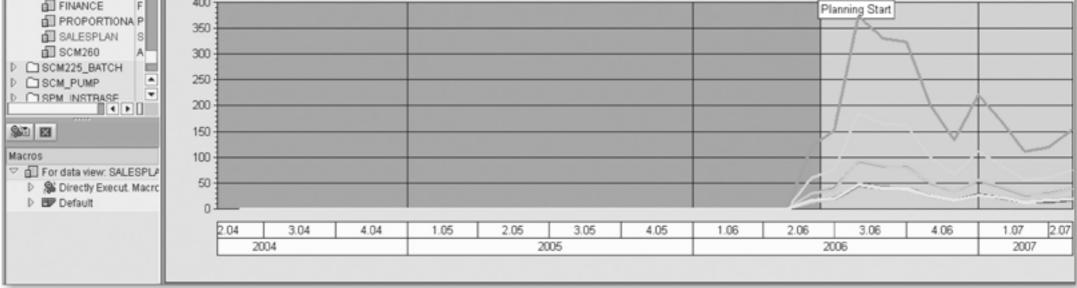


Figure 5.8 APO Transaction "Interactive Demand Planning," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SDP94, Planning Figures with a Breakdown of the Data for a Product According to Location and Sold-To Party

After the demand planning forecast is made, the planned independent requirements can be released to production planning. The release refers to a specific key figure contained in the DP planning session that can be set as per your needs (the sales quantity, for example). In addition, to release a planned independent requirement, this key figure must be related to a product-location combination, because planned independent requirements refer to these combinations. The planning sessions usually contain the characteristics of PRODUCT and LOCATION to create forecasts for production planning so that these relationships can be created.

The release is activated from the demand planning menu (Transaction RELEASE DEMAND PLANNING TO SNP). (The name of the transaction is confusing — the released requirements are also relevant for PP/DS; see Figure 5.9.)

	System	Help					
2	۵	4 6			8	12003	
Release to SNP							
96							
Release: Extended							
Data Source	_	_		-			
Planning Area			SALES				
Planning Version			000				
Key Figure			FINFOR				
Target		_					
Planning Version			000				
Category							
Add data							
Horizon							
	From da	te	01.01.2006	To d	ate	31.12.2007	
Periodicity							
Periodicity Planning Buckets Profile							
Periodicity Planning Buckets Profile							
Planning Buckets Profile						ā 🖉	
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile						8 🖉	
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile			T-F228		to	8 🖉	
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn			T-F228 1000		to	ũ 🖉	2
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location					_	ũ 🖉	
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended <<					_	1	
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended << Select Chars			1000		_	ā 🖉	
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended << Select Chars Product Characteristic			1000 9AMATNR		_		
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended << Select Chars			1000		_		
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended << Select Chars Product Characteristic			1000 9AMATNR		_		
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended << Select Chars Product Characteristic Location Characteristic			1000 9AMATNR		_		
Planning Buckets Profile Daily Buckets Profile Period Split Profile Object Selectn Product Location Extended << Select Chars Product Characteristic Location Characteristic Consumption Group			1000 9AMATNR		_		

Figure 5.9 APO Transaction "Release Demand Planning to Supply Network Planning," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MC90

Of course, the release can also be scheduled in batch processing in the background. Maintenance of the planned independent requirements occurs completely in APO; no planned independent requirements are present in ECC.

Finally, note that planned independent requirements in APO-PP/DS are also generated by the entry of negative quantities, such as those in the product view. This type of procedure is mainly seen in testing, because mass maintenance of operative planned independent requirements is inappropriate in actual practice.

Transfer of Planned Independent Requirements from ECC

When maintenance of the planned independent requirements for planning in APO is done in ECC, you can create the planned independent requirements as usual in ECC and transfer them to APO over the CIF. You must include the planned independent requirements for each material and plant in an active integration model. All the affected planned independent requirements are then transferred to APO. All the active planned independent requirements versions are transferred; inactive planned independent requirements are not transferred.

Transfer from APO-DP to ECC

You can also transfer planned independent requirements from APO-DP to ECC. This kind of transfer occurs directly from APO-DP itself (Transaction DEFINE ACTIVITIES FOR MASS PROCESSING, Transaction code /SAPAPO/ MC8T) rather than through the CIF. This approach makes sense when demand planning occurs in APO-DP but production planning is executed later on in ECC.

Negative quantities in the product view

later on in ECC.

Planned independent requirements that were created in ECC in this manner *cannot* be transferred to APO via the CIF. The CIF transfer is not executed for reasons of data consistency in both systems regarding the planned independent requirements — even if an active integration model contains the requirements. If the planned independent requirements created in ECC in this manner are to be transferred from ECC to APO, you must copy the requirements in ECC to another version of the active planned independent requirements. The CIF transfer then occurs as usual.

Copying requirements 5

5.2.3 Requirements Strategies

The requirements strategy stored in the product master determines the behavior of the planned independent requirements in APO. The effects of a strategy result from the settings in the requirements strategy itself and from the sales order. The check mode of the sales order must be set accordingly.

Requirements strategies in customizing The requirements strategies are defined in customizing of the APO product master. Planned independent requirements correspond to category FA. The logic of make-to-stock and make-to-order is defined via the planned independent requirements section. Possible consumption with or without final assembly is defined via the assignment mode. The consumption documents are set with the corresponding category group (see Figure 5.10). The category group contains the list of documents against which you can consume. The standard strategies are already preset in the system as delivered.

Check modes Finally, the check modes of sales orders are set in ATP customizing in APO. They usually result from a transfer of ATP customizing from ECC.

Table View Edit	Goto Selection Utilities(M) System Help	
0	■ < B : © © © B H H : 2 1 A A I Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	2 0
Change View	/ "Requirements Strategy": Details	
10 New Entries		
Rqmts Strategy	20	
Requirements Strate	egy	
Description	PLANNING WITH FINAL ASSEMBLY	
Category	FA	
PIR Segment	Net segment	
Assignment Mode	1 Assign customer requirements to planning with assembly	
CatGrp	K02	
Ping Version		

Figure 5.10 APO Customizing Step "Set Requirements Strategy" in Customizing of a Product's Master Data, Requirements Strategy 20

Strategy 10

Anonymous make-to-stock

Strategy 10 corresponds to ANONYMOUS MAKE-TO-STOCK. Planning occurs exclusively on the basis of planned independent requirements; sales

orders do not affect requirements. Planning results from the following settings:

- Strategy 10 without assignment mode
- Customer requirements class or check mode 030 without assignment mode

Strategy 20

APO strategy 20 maps the PLANNING WITH FINAL ASSEMBLY. Planning occurs on the basis of planned independent requirements; sales orders affect requirements and are consumed with the planned independent requirements. Consumption occurs according to the consumption mode and consumption intervals, as set in the product master. It results from the following settings:

Planning with final assembly

- Strategy 20 with assignment mode 1
- Customer requirements class or check mode 050 with assignment mode 1
- Category group KO2 with sales orders (BM), customer requirements (BS), and so on. All types of sales orders that should be consumed must be included.

APO strategy 20 maps subassembly planning. It is set with the SUB-ASSEMBLY PLANNING flag in the product master. In summary, the following settings need to be selected:

Subassembly planning

- Strategy 20 with assignment mode 1
- SUBASSEMBLY PLANNING flag in the product master
- The customer requirements class is not needed, but sales orders with check mode 050 and assignment mode 1 can also be consumed.
- Category group K02 with independent requirements (AY) and order reservations (AZ)

Also, the subassembly must be planned as collective requirements.

Strategy 30

Strategy 30 corresponds to PLANNING WITHOUT FINAL ASSEMBLY. The plan-Planning without final assembly ning occurs without final assembly and is based on planned independent

requirements. Final assembly is executed for sales orders in the individual customer section. You can use the APO conversion rule concept to map the PLANNING WITHOUT FINAL ASSEMBLY in various ways, some of which are better than the mentioned approach.

Forecasting without final assembly uses the following settings:

- Strategy 30 with assignment mode 2
- Customer requirements class or check mode 045 with assignment mode 2
- Category group K01 with sales orders (BM), customer requirements (BS), and so on. All types of sales orders that should be consumed must be included.

Conversion Rule

Which planned orders are converted into manufacturing orders? You can use a conversion rule to define which planned orders should be converted into manufacturing orders. During a collective conversion of planned orders using the CONVERSION OF ORDERS AND PURCHASE REQUI-SITIONS TRANSACTION (Transaction code /SAPAPO/RRP7), the conversion rule lets you convert only specific orders into production orders.

Conversion rules are defined in APO customizing. For example, you can specify that only planned orders that have successfully undergone an ATP check (confirmed orders) or that only planned orders linked to a sales order should be converted into planned orders (requirements check). In addition, you can use a BAdI for special requirements (see Figure 5.11).

Ø		ũ	◁ 🗒 ۞ @ @ 📮 🖽 🖧
Ch	ange View	Conver	sion Rule": Details
S)	New Entries		5 B E
Conve	ersion Rule	SCM_SO	
⊂ A'	rersion Rule TP Check eqmts Check Adl Check		
Long	g Text	Conversion fo	or sales orders only

Figure 5.11 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Conversion Rules" in APO-PP/DS Customizing under Transfer to Execution

If a conversion rule for a specific product is used, it is entered in the product master. You can also store a rule that applies to all products in the global parameters. Conversion rules are considered during interactive and collective conversion (see Figure 5.12). You can also override the rules manually.

Program Edit Goto System	Help		
		L C C (L H H H	1 1 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Mass Conversion/Trans	fer of Orders	in Active Plannii	ng Version
Product	T-F220	to	\$
Location	1000	to	\$
Offset for Opening Period			
 In-House Production Orders 			
Selection Criteria for In-House Produ	ction Orders		
Start Date (Instd of Opening		to	4 4
Production Planner		to	\$
 Only Scheduled Orders 			
External Procurement Orders Selection Criteria for External Procure Purchasing Group	ment Orders	to	¢
Further Selection Criteria			
Special Stock			
Source		to	\$
Only Orders with Firmed Output			
Convertible Orders	O Transferable	Orders	
Consider Conversion Rule	Only Prev.	Not Trans. Orders	
Execution Options			

Figure 5.12 APO Transaction "Conversion of Orders/Purchase Requisitions," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP7, Collective Conversion with Conversion Rule

Conversion rules can be used in end products and in subassemblies. If you enter a conversion rule for an end product that you want to subject to a requirements check, only the planned orders linked to a sales order with pegging are converted (see Section 5.10, Pegging). You can work with the subassembly and use the multi-step pegging network. The effect of working with requirements strategy 20, PLANNING WITH FINAL ASSEMBLY, would then correspond to PLANNING WITHOUT FINAL ASSEM-BLY without the individual customer section; the stocking level is set flexibly.

Use for "planning without final assembly"

Strategy 40

Planning with planning product Strategy 40 maps PLANNING WITH PLANNING PRODUCT. This type of planning is appropriate when various end products result from subassemblies that are virtually identical. A planning product is defined here that contains the common subassemblies. The forecast occurs for the planning product and triggers the production and procurement of components for the planning product. The sales order for a final product that refers to the planning product is consumed with the forecast of the planning product and triggers procurement of the end product. The sales order for this APO strategy is contained in an individual customer planning section.

Select the following settings:

- Strategy 40 with assignment mode 3
- Customer requirements class or check mode 060 with assignment mode 3
- Category group K01 with sales orders (BM), customer requirements (BS), and so on. All types of sales orders that should be consumed must be included.
- You must select planning products separately in the integration model. A planning product is created in the PLANNING PRODUCT product hierarchy in APO as the uppermost node to assign the material of the planning product to the end products. An entry is made in the ECC material master of the end product.

Make-to-Order Production without Forecast

No requirements No requirements strategy for make-to-order production without forecast

strategy is needed in APO. The sales orders with the corresponding check mode are simply transferred to APO.

The logic of make-to-order production is inherited by the structure of the bill of materials (BOM) to the point that the POSS. INDIVIDUAL CUSTOMER REQUIREMENT is present in the product masters of the subassemblies and components. The ALWAYS COLLECTIVE REQUIREMENTS flag works the opposite way. Collective procurement in make-to-stock is switched on for a subassembly and its entire procurement branch.

5.2.4 Reducing Planned Independent Requirements

Generally, planned independent requirements are reduced by goods-issue postings in ECC inventory management. During anonymous make-tostock production, the planned independent requirements are consumed according to the first-in, first-out (FIFO) rule. With the remaining strategies, the planned independent requirements are consumed analogously to consumption by issuing goods to the sales order or, for subassemblies, to the manufacturing order.

In addition to such normal reductions of planned independent requirements, you must also explicitly delete or reorganize the remaining the requirements.

Reorganizing the planning

Planned independent requirements from ECC

Reorganize requirements in ECC (Transactions MD74, MD75, and MD76) for planned independent requirements that were created in ECC and transferred to APO. The planned independent requirements are deleted in ECC via these three reorganization steps.

Planned independent requirements from APO

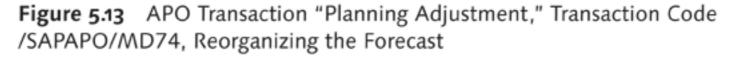
Planned independent requirements that were created in APO (by releasing requirements from APO-DP, for example) need to be adjusted in APO. You can use the APO transaction PLANNING ADJUSTMENT (Transaction code /SAPAPO/MD74, see Figure 5.13). It is similar to ECC. *Adjustment* means deleting the planned independent requirements.

In APO, the actual adjustment function can be executed via heuristic SAP_PP_015, Adjusting Orders and Pl. Ind. Requirements.

5.2.5 Descriptive Characteristics

Planned independent requirements refer to combinations of products and locations. The same applies when the forecast in APO-DP contains the sold-to party as a characteristic in the planning session. During the PLANNING WITH FINAL ASSEMBLY (requirements strategy 20), for example, the planning contains the sum of the expected sales order quantities for all sold-to parties per period.

Program Edit Goto System He	lp			
8 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I) H H	1222	x 2 Q
Reorganizing Indep.Reqm	nts - Adjusting	Requi	rements (Pinc	iindReq)
0 2 2				
Selection O Selection Name Manual Selection				
Version	000			
Location	1000	to		\$
Product	T-F220	to		t t
Requirements Strategy	20			
Requirements Date	01.08.2006	to	01.09.2006	
Options Display Log Delete orders				
All planning segments				
Further Settings				
Test mode	-			
Log Availability	30			
Performance				



Descriptive characteristic: Customer With the use of *descriptive characteristics* during the release of planned independent requirements from APO-DP, you can release planned independent requirements to individual customers. Instead of an overall quantity for a period in one location product, several subsets are generated for the same date. Each subset can then be consumed only with sales orders of the respective customer. You can use descriptive characteristics to ensure that specific contingents (allocations) remain for individual customers — even when unexpectedly high levels of sales orders come

in from other sold-to parties.

The descriptive characteristics are not transferred to the procurement elements (planned orders). Pegging links, however, allow for a multilevel transfer to lower levels using the PROPAGATION OF DESCRIPTIVE CHARAC-TERISTICS VALUES heuristic (SAP_PP_023).

ConsumptionThe release of planned independent requirements with descriptive char-
acteristics occurs with a *consumption group* that is created in APO-DP for

each DP planning area (see Figure 5.14). Assignment of the DP characteristic (for example, CUSTOMER) to the corresponding entry in the ATP field catalog takes place after creation of the consumption group. Entries for location and product reference of the planned independent requirements are already part of the standard version and should remain untouched. You must add the additional descriptive characteristic to both of these entries. Besides the customer, the sales order priority can be a good descriptive characteristic.

SAP	∎ 4 8 © Ø				
2					
nsumption Gr Hdr data Details		SALES	ner-specific PIR	Field Catalog Assigmt	DP Charac. Assignmen
	DP Chars 9ALOCNO 9AMATNR CUST	FId Catalog WERKS MATNR KUNNR		FieldCatlg COUNC EKGRP KDGRP KVGR1 MATKL PKUNWE RULE_NATNR RULE_WERKS VKORG VTWEG WKCOU WKREG	

Figure 5.14 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Consumption Group" in DP

Customizing, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CSP1

Enter the consumption group in the affected product master. Release with the use of descriptive characteristics occurs with the additional specification of the consumption group when executing the transaction (EXTENDED DATA button for object selection, see Figure 5.15). Only the products with a consumption group in the product master are released when using descriptive characteristics.

⊇ Program Edit Goto System H	elp
¹	
Release to SNP	
⊕ B	
Release: Extended	
Data Source	
Planning Area	SALES
Planning Version	000
Key Figure	FINFOR
Target	
Planning Version	000
Category	
Add data	
Horizon	
From date	01.04.2006 To date 31.12.2007
Periodicity	
Planning Buckets Profile	
Daily Buckets Profile	
Period Split Profile	ũ 🖉
Object Selectn	
Product	T-F220 to 🗘
Location	1000 to 🕏
Extended <<	
Select Chars	
Product Characteristic	9AMATNR
Location Characteristic	9ALOCNO
Consumption Group	
Consumption Group	SALES_CUST @
All Orders	
Orders with Specific Chars	
L	

Figure 5.15 APO Transaction "Release Demand Planning to Supply Network Planning," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MC90, Release with Consumption Group

5.3 The Planning Procedure

Product planning in APO-PP/DS can occur in two ways: first, as interactive individual planning for a product; second, as total planning for a group of products that can be freely defined (such as all products from a given plant). Total planning can occur online or in background processing.

5.3.1 Interactive Planning

With interactive planning, you execute planning for a product. You can perform this function from the product view, the product planning board, a product the detailed planning board, and so on. You use it when the planning situation of a product was changed manually and you want to determine the effects of the change on planning right away.

Two options are available (APO transaction PRODUCT VIEW, Transaction Product heuristic code /SAPAPO/RRP3, see Figure 5.16): and variable heuristic

Interactive Plane	ning Edit	Goto Settin	gs DS Planning Board	d System	Help										G
0						82	00								
	W. T.E2		ning Version 00												
	8 8 6	927(Order Product	Heuristic 4) 7 🖾	Strategy	🖉 Variat	ole Heuris	tic						
Product	T-F228		2 Pump PRE	ECISION 102											
Location	1000		Hamburg												
Acct Assignment															
Davs' sup. [D]	8.8	B	pt days (D)	8,88 ①											
ENTS SMP. DOI	0,01		ALMOIS IN I	0,00											
Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging	Overview	Product	Master	ATP F	orecast							
	÷ î 🖂	2 4	C C SATP C	00 10	Con. Ind.	1 D C	on. Ind.	다 막다							
T-F220 in 100	0 (Make-to-S	Stock Product	ion)												
Avail/ReqD	Avail/RegT		Receipt/Rgmt. Elemt.	Rec/Reg0ty	Conf Ofv	évailable	Sum(chort	Oty Alert	PP-Eirmer	Conv. Ind	Not PegRe	Mice Pr	ATP Statue	Priority	Start Date
06.07.2006	-		11869/000010/1	50-	0	50-	<u>50</u>	A	11-1-111100	o onn. ma		i miooti ii			06.07.2006
07.07.2006	13:56:49	PlOrd.	161545	50	0	0	20	(1) (1)					Not Checked		27.06.2006
07.07.2006	15:00:00	Plord.	161546	10	0	10	<u>0</u>						Not Checked		05.07.2006
10.07.2006			/D9FE08/E76EAE3942	10-		0	<u>0</u>						THOI OTHER AND A	0	
14.07.2006	15:00:00		161547	20	0	20	<u>0</u>						Not Checked		11.07.2006
17.07.2006	00:00:00		/379A3D/993C11D45	20-	20-	0	<u></u>						THOI OTHER TO U	0	
21.07.2006	15:00:00	Pl0rd.	161548	20	0	20	10	1					Not Checked	-	18.07.2006
24.07.2006	00:00:00		/656477/6CFF20A247	20-	20-	0	0							0	
26.07.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon		20		*							0	
26.07.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon											0	
31.07.2006		FC req.	/C812E8/4401007740	20-	20-	20-	Q							0	
				0	0	0	<u>0</u>							0	
				0	0	0								0	

Figure 5.16 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Product View with Buttons for Interactive Planning

Product heuristic

Product heuristic is used to plan products with heuristics that are defined via the planning procedure or product masters (see Section 5.4.1, Product Heuristics).

Variable heuristic

With variable heuristic, you can perform planning interactively with a heuristic other than that stored in the product master, and without having to change the entry in the product master. You can also change the heuristic settings before executing planning (see Figure 5.17).

	gs System Help 😋 🕝 😪 🖴 🛗 🖧 ! 🎝 🎝 🎝 🎝 📰 📈 🕼 🕞	
ecute Heuristic		
Heuristics 😽 🚰 🐯 Strategy 🕰) Alert Monitor	
ristics SAP_PP_002 Planning of Star	ndard Lots 🗈 Status	
nine Deriodo		
nning Periods 0 01.01.1970 01:00:20		
01.01.2038 00:59:49		
🖟 Settings 🛛 🗟 Products 🖉 F	Planning Log 🛛 🖸 Scheduling Log 🖓 🖆 Optimization Log 👘 🖽 Eva	aluation
lauviatia		
Function /SAPAPO/HEU_PLAN_S	STANDARDLOTS	
Short text		
Basic Settings Lot Sizes St	trategy	
Net Requirements Calculation		
Procedure	Avoid Surpluses	
Group Past Requirements	Avoid Surpluses	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life		
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP		
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon	/DS Horizon	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP		
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon	/DS Horizon	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon	/DS Horizon	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type	/DS Horizon	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements	No. of Periods II Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode Reuse	VDS Horizon No. of Periods Planning Calendar Chronological Order Use Suitable Receipt Elements	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode Reuse Reuse Strategy	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode Reuse Reuse Strategy Maximum Earliness of a Receipt	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode Reuse Reuse Reuse Reuse Strategy Maximum Earliness of a Receipt Maximum Lateness of a Receipt	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode Reuse Reuse Strategy Maximum Earliness of a Receipt Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Settings for New Explosion	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	
Group Past Requirements Plan with Shelf Life Consider Shortages Outside the PP/ Period Outside the PP/DS Horizon Period Type Create New Receipt Elements Sort Procedure Reuse Mode Reuse Reuse Reuse Reuse Strategy Maximum Earliness of a Receipt Maximum Lateness of a Receipt	No. of Periods I Planning Calendar	

Figure 5.17 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Calling the Variable Heuristic

In any case, execution of the heuristic first treats data only in a transactional simulation. The data is written to the database only when you save the planning results.

Heuristic profile Use the heuristic profile (customizing of production and detailed planning) to define which variable heuristics can be selected. Three standard heuristic profiles are available:

- Profile SAP001 for the detailed planning board
- Profile SAP002 for the product view
- Profile SAPREM for the product-planning table

Each profile contains the typical heuristics for each context. If you want to make an additional heuristic available for interactive planning, expand the assigned heuristic profiles in the related transactions or use a different profile that contains the heuristic.

Based on the potential complexity of a given planning situation, it is not always easy to estimate the effects of various heuristics or heuristics settings on planning. As a general rule, it makes more sense to work with a small selection of the available heuristics than it does to work with a selection that is too large. It can also make sense to avoid the use of variable heuristics completely in the product view.

5.3.2 Production Planning Run

Planning for groups of products and total planning for entire plants are both executed in APO-PP/DS using the production-planning run. Accordingly, the production-planning run is extremely variable. Depending on the functions or heuristics in use, you can execute completely different planning steps: product (material requirements), resource, order, or operation-related (capacity) planning. So, material requirements planning represents only one of many applications of the production planning run. Several steps can also be executed in succession. Finally, planning can occur online or in the background; the latter is the normal case in actual practice.

Total planning and planning of product groups

Basic Settings

You can use variants to store all the settings to define production planning. The variants also help scheduling in the background. The layout of the production-planning run was completely revised in SAP APO 5.0. The definition of production planning first requires the entry of the PLANNING VERSION (000 for operative planning), a TIME PROFILE, and the PROPAGATION RANGE (see Figure 5.18).

달 Selections Edit Goto Sy	ystem <u>H</u> el	p			
0				3 A A I 🕱	2 0 6
Production Planning	g Run				
🕒 💁 🧟 Settings for Heu	iristic Stra	ategy			
Global Settings					
Planning Version		000			
Time Profile		SAP001			
Propagation Range		SAPALL			
Simulation Version					
Control Parameters					_
Display Logs					
e Display Lugs					
Step 01: Stage-Numbering		Step 02:	Step 03: Step 0 acc. LLevi Code)	4: Step 05:	Step 06:
Heuristic	SAP_MRP				
Time Profile Step 01	SAP001				
Strategy Profile					
Optimization Profile					
Planning Object	4 Produc	ts		Ē	
Saving Data by Using the H	euristic				
Selection of Products for the P	Processing S	Step 01			
Product			to		\$
Location		1000	to		¢
Production Planner		020	to		Q Q Q
Planning Group			to		¢
With Planning File Entry					

Figure 5.18 APO Transaction "Production Planning Run," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSB0

Time profile You can use the time profile to specify a period for planning. However, not all functions or heuristics consider the time profile. Material requirements planning, for example, occurs independently of the time profile for all requirements in the PP/DS horizon.

PP/DS horizon In general, the planning functions of PP/DS occur only within the PP/DS horizon, which you can enter as specific to a planning version or to a product. The PP/DS horizon specifies the time period for the execution of detailed planning. Outside of the PP/DS planning period, you can perform aggregated planning in the context of APO-SNP.

SNP Production Horizon

The SNP production horizon indicates from which point in time SNP planning is carried out. The PP/DS horizon and SNP production horizon can be set so that they overlap.

The propagation range defines the resources and products that can be planned in production and detailed planning. Propagation range SAPALL permits the planning of all resources and products. Propagation ranges are defined in the customizing step MAINTAIN PROPAGATION RANGE.

The products of the propagation range are relevant to product-related planning. Planning can be changed only for products of the propagation range. For example, orders can be created only for these products. The resources of the propagation range are relevant to resource-related planning.

Details on the Planning Steps

You can define a planning step by specifying a function or heuristic to be executed. Then supplement the function or heuristic with a profile (strategy or optimization profile). In contrast to a function, a heuristic can be influenced using control parameters. Also, specify the objects to be planned. Select products for product planning and resources or orders for capacity planning.

The WITH PLANNING FILE ENTRY flag is available for the selection of products. If it is not set, all the selected products are planned. If it is set, only the products that have undergone an MRP-relevant change are planned (see Figure 5.18). The use of this *net change planning* enables shorter runtimes and is generally recommended.

[+]

Propagation range

Selecting products

Net change planning is based on the planning file; it contains all MRPrelevant products. Changes relevant to planning, such as newly created sales orders, dependent requirements, inventory changes, and changes to master data result in a planning file entry for PP for the corresponding product.

You can use the DISPLAY PLANNING FILE ENTRIES Transaction (Transaction code /SAPAPO/RRP_NETCH) in the production planning reports to view

the contents of the planning file (see Figure 5.19). You can also set planning entries manually in individual cases.

≧ List	<u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto §	<u>S</u> ettings Sy	(stem <u>H</u> elp						
\odot		Ē	4816	0015) (A) (A)	200:	🔁 🚊 🖉	19	
Disp	olay Planni	ng File l	Entries						
		-			-				
							_		
Peggin	g Areas for Versi	ion 000							
PIFIEn	PPDS Product	Location S	AcAssgtObj	PingSegTyp	Prod.Plnnr	PP/DSLwLvC	SNPLLVIC	PIFIEntSNP	PIFIEntBOP
3	a T-B120	1000			020	1	2	Х	Х
3	T-B2220	1000			020	1	0	Х	Х
3	T-B2320	1000			020	1	0	Х	Х
3	T-B2420	1000			020	1	0	Х	Х
3	T-B320	1000			020	1	2	Х	Х
3	T-B420	1000			020	1	0	Х	Х
1	T-F220	1000			020	0	1	Х	Х
3	T-F320	1000			020	0	1	Х	Х
3	T-F420	1000			020	0	1	Х	Х
1	T-T020	1000			020	1	0	Х	Х
1	T-T120	1000			020	2	3	Х	Х
1	T-T220	1000			020	2	0	Х	Х
1	T-T420	1000			020	2	3	Х	Х
1	T-T520	1000			020	2	0	х	Х
	🕞 Planning File	e Entry for PR	P/DS(1) 5 Er	tries Found			X		
		B. 20							
	Planning File E		Short text						
			No Plannin	a File Entry					
	1			le Receipt Ele	ments				
	2			xed Receipts					
	3		Reexplode						
	4				Explode F	ixed Receipts A	gain		
	5 Entries Fou	ind							
								20110	

Figure 5.19 APO Transaction "Display Planning File," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP_NETCH, Planning Reservations for PP/DS

Entries" (/SAPAPO/RRP_NETCH)

If you set the GENERATE PEGGING AREAS flag, you can cause the pegging areas to be generated without planning the respective location products. The pegging areas are usually generated when an order is created for the first time (in this context, stocks, planned independent requirements, and so on, are considered as orders); so this step is only necessary in exceptional cases.

Low-level code The planning file also contains the low-level code of the product. The low-level code is the deepest level at which a product appears in any PPM/PDS. Low-level codes are assigned across all locations.

The low-level code is used to control the sequence of planning. During product planning, products with low-level code 0 are planned first, followed by low-level code 1, and so on. One run plans all products in the correct sequence. The case of recursive BOMs is taken into account here.

Low-Level Codes in APO

The differences between APO and ECC regarding the low-level codes include: Low-level codes in APO are not recalculated automatically for changes to master data. Instead, perform a recalculation explicitly with heuristic SAP_ PP_020 (STAGE-NUMBERING ALGORITHM). Accordingly, begin the first step with heuristic SAP_PP_020 or execute it regularly (weekly, for example; see Section 5.5, Example of a Complete Planning Run).

Available as of SAP APO 4.0, the *planning group* is another grouping and selection criterion for products. You define a planning group in customizing of APO-PP/DS; you assign a product to a planning group in the product master.

Capable-to-Match (CTM) 5.3.3

The Capable-to-Match (CTM) procedure is an alternate form of planning that is not based on the production planning run or heuristics. It is a planning procedure in APO-SNP that can also be used in APO-PP/DS in appropriate cases.

The CTM procedure supports simultaneous quantity and capacity planning with which previously prioritized requirements are compared to permitted stocks and receipt elements. The requirements can be priori-

Principle of CTM planning

163

[+]

Planning groups

tized according to any criteria you wish: customer, product, due date, and so on. Requirements coverage then occurs with a rules-based search process that can include the definition of multiple levels and plants. For example, if your own plant cannot cover the requirements for a component, you can check to see if the product is available in another location and then perform a stock transfer in a timely manner. Planning then generally occurs in consideration of production capacities and component availability. Also, decide ahead of time if manufacturing receipt elements may be created in the context of CTM planning.

Flow of CTM planning follows the schema described below: The requirements with the highest priority are covered first; the previously defined, rulesbased search process is run for these requirements. If the requirements can be covered, the first solution found is used. Otherwise, a check is run to see if delayed coverage is possible. If the check is unsuccessful, a check is run to see if a partial delivery is permitted and possible. If no solution is found, the requirement remains uncovered and the next requirement is checked, and so on.

CTM planning does consider planning parameters like priorities and quotations, but considers them as soft, marginal conditions. They are kept only *if possible*. Also, the CTM procedure does not have an optimizing character because it generally uses the first workable solution that it finds.

5.4 Heuristics

A *heuristic* is a planning function that can be parameterized and that can be used to execute planning or a planning step for selected objects. The planning objects of heuristics can be products, resources, orders, or operations.

The concept of heuristics is a central concept in planning with APO-PP/ DS. A number of planning steps are executed by heuristics. Accordingly, the planning steps can be easily designed variably — by selecting the appropriate heuristic. In ECC, however, the planning run is usually fixed. Changes to the run require a modification. In APO-PP/DS, you simply have to select a different heuristic or create a new heuristic that then

simply becomes part of the overall process.

[+]

Heuristics

Heuristics solve different tasks. Not all heuristics can be substituted for each other. Instead, heuristics fall into various groups. The heuristics of a given group can be used for the same task or issue — they represent different alternatives.

Definition inThe standard version of APO includes numerous heuristics for variouscustomizingtasks related to production planning and detailed scheduling. The heu-

ristics are stored in APO-PP/DS customizing (see Figure 5.20). A heuristic is defined by an algorithm that can be influenced by control parameters specific to it. You can create a new heuristic by copying an existing heuristic and then modifying the control parameters as you wish. You can also create completely new algorithms that you program yourself and incorporate them to the SCM system (see Appendix C, Heuristics).

New Entries Image: Control Control Algorithm Provided in the sequence //SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE VP001 Schedule Sequence /SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE VP002 Remove Backlog /SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE_IA VP003 Schedule Sequence Manually /SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE_IA VP004 Minimize Runtime /SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE_IA VP005 Schedule Operations /SAPAP0/HEU_REDUCE_LEADTIME VP_COPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_CHECK_AUINT VP_COPBP_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADHI_OK_AUINT VP_COPBP_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MAIL_MINT VP_COPS_042 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MAIL_MC_WO_CH VP_COS_610 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_INTCH_LCODS VP_COS_610 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK VP_COS_610 Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG VP_DEPL_NUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Product /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHUEUR_BW_EXT VP_DEPL_NUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Product	ange He	uristics	
euristic Short Description Algorithm Algorithm Schedule Sequence //SAPAPO/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE //SAPAPO/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE //SAPAPO/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE //SAPAPO/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE //SAPAPO/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE //SAPAPO/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME //SAPAPO/HEUR_DISPATCH //SAPAPO/MEDI_HEU_BLOCK_SCHED //SAPAPO/MC01_HEU_BLOCK_ADJUST //SAPAPO/MC01_HEU_BLOCK_ADJUST //SAPAPO/MC01_HEU_BLOCK_ADJUST //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_ADMI_OK_WIthout Check //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_ADMI_OK_WITHEU_CDS_NATCHING_CONF //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_ADMI_OK_WIthout Check //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_NATCHING_CONF //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_DEPLOSY_DSUP_CHK //SAPAPO/HEU_CDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEU_TDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEU_TDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEU_TDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEU_TDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEU_TDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEU_TDS_DEPLOSY_DCHCK //SAPAPO/HEUR_CTS_SETUPACO //SAPAPO/HEUR_CTS_SETUPACO //SAPAPO/HEUR_CTS_SETUPACO //SAPAPO/HEUR_CTS_SETUPACO //SAPAPO/HEUR_CTS_SETUPACO //SAPAPO/HEUR_CTS_SETUPACO //SAPAPO/			
PR001 Schedule Sequence //SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE AP002 Remove Backlog //SAPAP0/HEUR_RESOLVE_BACKLOG AP003 Schedule Sequence Manually /SAPAP0/HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE_IAA AP004 Minimize Runtime /SAPAP0/HEUR_REDUE_LEADTIME AP005 Schedule Operations /SAPAP0/HEUR_REDUES_SCHED AP005 Schedule Blocks /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCKS_SCHED AP_COPBP_01 Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCKS_SCHED AP_COPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCK_ADJUST AP_COPBP_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_MAINT AP_COS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_LCODS AP_COS_A02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK AP_COS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEVECK_HEUR AP_COS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEVECK_HEUR AP_DEFL_HUL PLOS_PHEU_DSUP /SAPAP0/HEU_CDP_DIALCG_HEUR AP_DEFL_HUL PLOS_PHEU_DSUP /SAPAP0/HEU_CDP_DIALCG_HEUR AP_DEFL_HUL PLOS_PHEU_DSUP			1
PB002 Remove Backlog //SAPAP0/HEUR_RESOLVE_BACKLOG AP003 Schedule Sequence Manually /SAPAP0/HEUR_RESOLVE_BACKLOG AP004 Minimize Runtime /SAPAP0/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME AP005 Schedule Operations /SAPAP0/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME AP005 Schedule Blocks /SAPAP0/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME AP005 Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/HEUR_DEDKCS_SCHED AP_CDPBP_01 Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/HEU_CB_SCK_AUJUST AP_CDPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADUI_OK_MOLT_HEU_BLOK_SCHED AP_CDPBP_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DADI_OK_WOLT_HEU AP_CDPB_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DADI_OK_WOLT_KE AP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_INTCHKLCDDS AP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEJ_CHK AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEJ_CHK AP_CDF_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CPS_DELOYNENT AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_RM_P_LANING AP_DEPLE			
NP003 Schedule Sequence Manually /SAPAP0 / HEUR_PLAN_SEQUENCE_IAA NP004 Minimize Runtime /SAPAP0 / HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME NP005 Schedule Operations /SAPAP0 / HEUR_DISPATCH NP_CDPBP_01 Reschedule Blocks /SAPAP0 / HEUR_DISPATCH NP_CDPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0 / HEUR_BLC/KS_SCHED NP_CDPBP_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0 / HEUR_BLK_MAINT NP_CDPBP_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0 / HEUR_CDS_ADMI_OK_WOLCH NP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0 / HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0 / HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0 / HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F04 Check POS /SAPAP0 / HEU_CDS_DFUE_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F05 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0 / HEU_CDS_DFUE_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F04 Check POS /SAPAP0 / HEU_CDS_DEPLOYMENT NP_CDS_F03 Probs Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0 / HEU_REV_FLSTNNT NP_DEPL_S06 PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0 / HEU_REV_			
NP004 Minimize Runtime /SAPAP0/HEUR_REDUCE_LEADTIME NP005 Schedule Operations /SAPAP0/HEUR_DISPATCH NP_CDP8P_01 Reschedule Blocks /SAPAP0/HEUR_DISPATCH NP_CDP8P_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/HEUR_BLK_MAINT NP_CDP8P_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/BLRG_HEUR_BLK_MAINT NP_CDP8P_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADI_HEUR_BLK_MAINT NP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_LCDDS NP_CDS_A02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEPLONENT_HEUR_DSUP_CHK NP_CDF_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_DEPLOYMENT NP_DSD_DE Deployment Multiple Product /SAPAP0/HEU_PPS_DEPLOYMENT NP_DS_0E Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEU_PPS_DEPLOYMENT NP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEU_REL_FIXINT_MAINT NP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEU_REL_FIXINT_MAINT		-	
AP005 Schedule Operations /SAPAP0/HEUR_DISPATCH AP_CDPBP_01 Reschedule Blocks /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCKS_SCHED AP_CDPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCK_ADJUST AP_CDPBP_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLX_MAINT AP_CDSAD0 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/MC01_BS_RES_EDIT_HEU AP_CDSA01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DLCHK_UCDS AP_CDSA02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF AP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DLCHK_UCDS AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DLCHK_HEUR AP_CDS_F04 Check PDS /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_CHECK_HEUR AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/FBU_RA_CTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEU_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate Seq -Dependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEU_RCL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_ILEN_001 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_NLO_LANNING			
NP_CDPBP_01 Reschedule Blocks /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCKS_SCHED NP_CDPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/MC01_HEU_BLOCKS_SCHED NP_CDPBP_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/MC01_R05_RES_EDIT_HEU NP_CDPBP_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADHI_OK_WAINT NP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADHI_OK_W0_CH NP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDF_01 Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_DEPHEU_DSUP_CHK NP_CDF_02 PriDS Deployment Multiple Product /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_DEPLOYMENT NP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE NP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_RE_FITINT_MAINT NP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEUR_RE_FITINT_MAINT NP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEUR_RE_FITINT_MAINT NP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEUR_RE_			
NP_CDPBP_02 Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits /SAPAP0/NC01_HEU_BLOCK_ADJUST NP_CDPBP_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/BLRG_HEUR_BLK_MAINT NP_CDPBP_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADNI_OK_WO_CH NP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADNI_OK_WO_CH NP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEVECHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEVECHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEVECHK NP_CDS_F03 Probative CTP Heuristic w. Sapapo /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DEVECHK NP_CDS_DEployment Multiple Product /SAPAP0/HEU_TPS_DEPLOYMENT /SAPAP0/SPW_HEUR_FW_STABLE NP_DES_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/FEU_REW_STABLE NP_LEN_001		-	-
AP_CDP8P_03 Enhanced Block Maintenance /SAPAP0/BLRG_HEUR_BLK_MAINT AP_CDP8P_04 Block Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HC01_R05_RES_EDIT_HEU AP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADNI_OK_W0_CH AP_CDS_A02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_LCDDS AP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF AP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_HEU_DSUP_CHK AP_CFP_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_HEU_DSUP_CHK AP_DFLT_BLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_CHEU_CME_HEUR AP_DEP_LNUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEUR_PMS_DEPLONMENT AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEUR_ML0_PLANNING AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEUR_ML0_PLANNING AP_MD_HEW Model Mix			
NP_CDPBP_04 Biock Maintenance, Called Interactively /SAPAP0/HC01_R05_RES_EDIT_HEU NP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADNI_OK_W0_CH NP_CDS_A02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_LCDDS NP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_SUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK NP_CEPL_MID Check PDS /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_CHECK_HEUR NP_OEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG NP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_RPD_DEPLOYMENT NP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/FEUR_RW_STABLE NP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_RET_FIXINT_MAINT NP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEU_LENGH_HEUR NP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEUR_ML0_PLANNING NP_HLEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING NP_MMP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/HEUR_MD_HEUR_NNING			
AP_CDS_A01 Admissibility OK Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_ADMI_0K_w0_CH AP_CDS_A02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_LCDDS AP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF AP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK AP_CHECK_01 Check PDS /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_CHECK, HEUR AP_CHECK_01 Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_MP_PLANING AP_CFP_NDLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_MP_PLANING AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEU_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_MEQ_HEUR_ESTUPAC AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MEQ_HEUR_ESTUPAC AP_MLO_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_MIC_PLANING AP_MP_MED_001 Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_MIC_PLANING AP_MDP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Or			
NP_CDS_A02 Tolerance Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_TOLCHK_LCDDS NP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF NP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK NP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK NP_CHECK_01 Check PDS /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG NP_CHECK_01 Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_MP_PLANNING NP_CPE_NUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_MP_PLANNING NP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_PDS_DEPLOYMENT NP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/FEU_FW_EM_EM_EM_EXT NP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT NP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT NP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_MCD_HEU_ND_PLANNING NP_LLEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_MCD_HEU_ND_PLANNING NP_MIL_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_MCD_HEU_ND_PLANNING NP_MID_001 Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_MCD_HEUR NP_MID_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order<			
AP_CDS_F01 Confirm Compliance Without Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_MATCHING_CONF AP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_OSUP_CHK AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_OSUP_CHK AP_CHECK_01 Check PDS /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG AP_CTP_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_TPDS_CHECK_HEUR AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/FEUR_FW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEUR_MCD_HEUR AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Dotown /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MDP_0601 Multiple Output Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MDP_0602 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MP0_B02 Product Planning Run 1			
AP_CDS_F02 Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_DSUP_CHK AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK AP_CHECK_01 Check PDS /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG AP_CTP_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/FEU_PVDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/FEUR_PW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_MCTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MDP_0601 Multiple Output Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/E0G_HEUP_LAN_MOP AP_MDP_0602 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MP0_B02 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLe			
AP_CDS_F03 Product Heuristic w. Days' Supply Check /SAPAP0/HEU_CDS_PHEU_DSUP_CHK AP_CHECK_01 Check PDS /SAPAP0/CULL_PDS_CHECK_HEUR AP_CTP_DL6 Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_HEUR AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MUD_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MDP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLANNING AP_MDP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/EOG_HEUR_NING AP_MDP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/EOG_HEUR_PLANNING AP_MMP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc.			
AP_CHECK_01 Check PDS /SAPAP0/CULL_PDS_CHECK_HEUR AP_CTP_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG AP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/FEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/FEOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING AP_MDP_0601 Multiple Output Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLANNING AP_MRP_0602 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_061 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_062 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CRATE AP_CM_CRT Create Produc			
NP_CTP_DLG Interactive CTP Heuristic /SAPAP0/HEU_CTP_DIALOG NP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING NP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING NP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE NP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT NP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT NP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC NP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING NP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING NP_MDP_001 Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLANNING NP_MDP_001 Multiple Output Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLAN_MOP NP_MDP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEUR_MRP_PLANNING NP_MDP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/EOGH_HEUR NP_MDP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEUR_PP_LANNING NP_MP_003 Product Planning (Plan Comp.			
NP_DEPL_MUL PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0GL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_MLO_PLANNING AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLANNING AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_RRP_PLANNING AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_RRP_PLANNING AP_MP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SA			
AP_DEPL_SNG PP/DS Deployment Single Product /SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MLO_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLANNING AP_MDP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLANNING AP_MP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/EOG_HEUR AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEUR_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/			
AP_DS_01 Stable Forward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_FW_STABLE AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0GL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MDP_001 Multiple Output Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_REN_MOP AP_MP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_REN_MOP AP_MP_002 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_ODEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create S			
AP_DS_02 Enhanced Backward Scheduling /SAPAP0/SFW_HEUR_BW_EXT AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/EOGL_HEUR AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLANNING AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/EOG_HEUR AP_MOP_003 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOG_HEUR AP_MP_004 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORES_DELET AP_PCM_DDEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORES_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PCM_D0161 <td< td=""><td>AP_DEPL_SN</td><td>G PP/DS Deployment Single Product</td><td>/SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT</td></td<>	AP_DEPL_SN	G PP/DS Deployment Single Product	/SAPAP0/HEU_PPDS_DEPLOYMENT
AP_DS_03 Change Fixing/Planning Intervals /SAPAP0/HEUR_REL_FIXINT_MAINT AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/EOGL_LENGTH_01 AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MP_MP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/EOG_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_ODEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PCM_DISL <td>AP_DS_01</td> <td>-</td> <td></td>	AP_DS_01	-	
AP_DS_04 Activate SeqDependent Setup Activities /SAPAP0/HEUR_ACTIVATE_SETUPAC AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0GL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GLM_HEUR AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MDP_MFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_DDEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP			
AP_LEN_001 Length-Based Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0GL_LENGTH_01 AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GLM_HEUR AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MMP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_ODEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_LEN_002 Manual Creation of LOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GLM_HEUR AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MDP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PL_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_ML0_BU Multi-Level, Order-Related - Bottom-Up /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MMP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PL_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_ML0_TD Multi-Level, Order-Related - Top-down /SAPAP0/HEU_ML0_PLANNING AP_MMP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_M0P_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_M0P_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_ODEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PT_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS		Manual Creation of LOP Order	-
AP_MMP_HFW1 Model Mix Planning Run 1 /SAPAP0/SEQ_MODELMIX_RUN_01 AP_M0P_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_M0P AP_M0P_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_MOP_001 Multiple Output Planning Heuristic /SAPAP0/E0G_HEU_PLAN_MOP AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_MOP_002 Manual Creation of MOP Order /SAPAP0/E0GM_HEUR AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS		-	
AP_MRP_001 Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_MRP_002 Product Planning (Plan Comp. Immdiately) /SAPAP0/HEU_MRP_PLANNING AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			-
AP_PCM_CRT Create Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_CREATE AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_PCM_DIS Dissolve Production Campaigns /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_DISSOLVE AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS		2. 1 1/	
AP_PCM_0DEL Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_0RDERS_DELET AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_PCM_SRVA Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders /SAPAP0/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			
AP_PI_001 Merge Orders (Container Resources) /SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS			/SAPAPO/HEUR_PCM_ORDERS_DELET
		A Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders	/SAPAPO/HEUR_PCM_SERVICE_ADAP
	AP_PI_001	Merge Orders (Container Resources)	/SAPAP0/HEUR_MERGE_ORDERS
	AD DMAN OO	2 Infinite Forward Scheduling	/SAPAP0/PMAN_HEUR_FW_COMPACT

Figure 5.20 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Heuristics" in APO-PP/DS Customizing, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC11, List of Heuristics



[+] Heuristics — Documentation in Customizing

Customizing contains comprehensive documentation on individual heuristics. See the documentation to learn about the functions provided by a specific heuristic.

5.4.1 Product Heuristics

Product heuristics define the planning of a product. They can be entered explicitly in the APO-PP/DS tab in the product master. If no entry is present in the product master, the standard heuristic of the planning procedure is used.

Typical Product Heuristics

Table 5.1 lists some typical product heuristics.

Heuristic	Short Description
SAP_PP_002	PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS: "Normal" planning of the product based on the lot size stored in the product master
SAP_PP_003	PLANNING OF SHORTAGE QUANTITIES: Planning only of shortage quantities; existing orders remain as is; relevant for CTP
SAP_PP_004	PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS IN THREE HORIZONS: Planning with various lot sizes in three time horizons
SAP_PP_005	PART-PERIOD BALANCING: Optimizing lot-sizing procedure
SAP_PP_013	GROFF PROCEDURE: Optimizing lot-sizing procedure
SAP_PP_007	REORDER POINT PLANNING: Reorder point planning with a reorder point from the product master
SAP_PP_C001	PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS FOR CONTI-I/O: Planning that considers continuous input/output in PDS/PPM

Table 5.1 Typical Product Heuristics

Planning Heuristic SAP_PP_002, PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS, is particularly important. It corresponds to the normal planning of a product with the use of the lot size defined in the product master. It is the standard heu-

ristic in planning procedure 4, *Planning in the Planning Run*, and therefore represents the normal case for product planning.

In heuristic SAP_PP_002, you can set a Reuse Mode (for new planning or change planning, for example). If nothing is specified, the reuse mode from the planning file is used.

With heuristic SAP_PP_003, PLANNING OF SHORTAGE QUANTITIES, only new shortage quantities with new procurement proposals are filled. The entire product is not replanned. Planning procedure 3, *Cover Dependent Requirements Immediately*, contains this procedure; it is relevant only for CTP. The goal of this heuristic is to cover additional requirements in such a way that previously covered requirements remain covered. So, it runs according to the following schema:

- 1. The shortage is calculated with the new requirement.
- 2. A procurement element for the calculated deficit is created.
- 3. The surplus (because of the new procurement element) is calculated, and the new requirement is created on the surplus.
- 4. If needed, a last step reduces the surplus.

This flow is quite different from the normal, one-level, and individual planning of a product according to PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS.

Appropriate heuristics can be created for special lot-sizing procedures that go beyond the options for the lot-size setting in the product master. The approach of creating appropriate heuristics also includes various optimizing lot-sizing procedures for which cost optimization for storage and ordering costs is executed. You must store the related cost functions in the product master. Finally, you can also map reorder point planning in APO-PP/DS with an appropriate heuristic.

Lot-sizing procedures and reorder point planning

Planning of shortage quantities

To some extent, special planning functions can also be addressed with product heuristics. For example, if you want to plan using the function of continuous input and output on PPM/PDS, you can do so with the corresponding heuristic in the product master.

[+] Summary: Product Heuristics

Product heuristics help plan a product. They are assigned to a product via the planning procedure or specified explicitly in the product master. Normal planning of a product with the lot sizes defined in the product master occurs with heuristic SAP_PP_002.

Special lot-sizing procedures or special planning procedures can be realized via alternate product heuristics.

Lot Sizes and Strategy Settings

As of SAP APO 4.0, you can set the lot size using the relevant product heuristics either in the product master or in the heuristic itself. By default, the related flag is set so that the lot size from the product master is used (see Figure 5.21).

Table View Edit Goto	System <u>H</u> elp		
0) I B M M I S S.	8 8 1 2 2 1 9 5
Heuristic Settings	5		
New Entries 🗋 🛃	3		
Heuristic SAP_PF	2_002 Planning of Stand	land Lata	
Heulisse onr_rr	_002 Planning of Stand	Jaid Lots	
Button Text			
Icon			
Alasa alikasa	(CADADONIELL D		* 53
Algorithm	ISAPAPOINEO_P	LAN_STANDARDLOTS	
Paolo Pottingo Lat	Sizes Strategy		
Basic Settings Lot	Sizes Strategy		
Use Lot Size Settings fr	om Heuristic		
Procedures			
C Lot-for-Lot		Lot Size Always	
Fixed Lot Size	0,000	Underdelivery To	lerance
By Period	Period Type	Number of Periods	θ
		Planning Calendar	
C Reorder Point	Reorder Point Method	Reorder Days' Supp	ly
Quantity Determination /			
Minimum Lot Size	0,000	Assembly Scrap (%)	0,00
Maximum Lot Size	0,000	Rounding Value	0,000
		Rounding Profile	
Targ.Stk Lvl Method		Target Days' Supply	
Scheduling			
Use Period Factor		Period Factor	0,000
Stock Data			
Reorder Point	0,000		

Figure 5.21 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Heuristics," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC11, Heuristic SAP_PP_002 with "Lot Sizes" Tab

As of SAP APO 4.0, PP heuristics also contain all strategy parameters needed for planning in the STRATEGY tab (see Figure 5.22). In a production-planning run, products are planned with the heuristics assigned to them — that is, with the strategy settings given here (see Section 5.9.3, Planning Strategy).

⊡ 	
	C C C I L H H I Z Z L Z I Z I C L
Heuristic Settings	
New Entries	
Heuristic SAP_PP_882 Planni	ng of Standard Lots
Button Text	
Icon	
Algorithm /SAPA	PO/HEU_PLAN_STANDARDLOTS 🗄 🚹
Basic Settings Lot Sizes Strateg	/
Cross-Strategy Parameters /	
Scheduling Offset 0	
Strategies	
Detail Strategy Number Active Dire	tn Mode
	ctn Mode
Consul Obstant Deservations	Description (Description to block
General Strategy Parameters Strate	egy Parameters f. Dependent Objects
Sched, Mode 4 Infinite	Scheduling
Finiteness Lvl Ø	
Planning Direction	
O Forwards	O Backwards
Forward + Reverse	Backward + Reverse
Other Parameters	
Consider Campaign Requirement	
Validity Periods of Orders	0 Consider
Lowest Mode Priority	E
Maximum Runtime	θ

Figure 5.22 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Heuristics," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC11, Heuristic SAP_PP_002 with "Strategy" Tab



Behavior up to SAP APO 3.1 Up to and including SAP APO 3.1, the heuristics do not have strategy settings. Instead, the strategy is given in each application (like the production planning run) with an appropriate strategy profile, independently of the heuristic. If no default is set here, the strategy profile in the global parameters of APO-PP/DS for the application is used — for example, via the PLANNING RUN field for production planning. The behavior is analogous for interactive planning with the INTERACTIVE PLANNING field.

Strategy – Differences Between SAP APO 3.1 and SAP APO 4.0

Up to SAP APO 3.1, the strategy is specified independently of the PP heuristic. As of SAP APO 4.0, the procedure is significantly different. There the strategy for product planning is set with the PP heuristic. In the PP heuristic, you are restricted to strategy settings that make sense in the context of product planning.

Strategies for upgrading from SAP APO 3.1

[+]

If you upgrade from SAP APO 3.1 to SAP APO 4.0, the PP heuristics have a flag for USE STRATEGY SETTINGS FROM HEURISTICS. If the flag is not set, the system behavior for this heuristic will mimic that of SAP APO 3.1 (see SAP Note 768293; it is possible to also use the USE STRATEGY SET-TINGS FROM HEURISTICS button in newly installed systems). However, we recommend that you use the new logic.

Heuristics Packages

With a *heuristics package* that is maintained in the product master in the PP/DS view, you can group various products that should be equally planned with the same heuristic (see Figure 5.23). The packages can be created manually or automatically by the system — for example, with product interchangeability (see Section 5.12, Product Interchangeability).

The effect of such a package is that all products of the package are planned together. For example, planning a package for heuristic SAP_PP_002 plans all the requirements of the products in the package according to their temporal sequence.

In manual heuristics packages, you can group products that should be manufactured on the same assembly line, products that are manufactured in one production process (main product and by-product), and so on. Manually created heuristics packages are primarily used in finite planning.

⊡∽ Product Edit G	oto System	n <u>H</u> elp			
0	ā	_	© @ @ ⊒ H H	1222	
Change Prod	luct T-F2	20 for L	ocation 1000		
59					
		_		-	-
Product	T-F220			Base Unit	PC
Prod. Descript.	Pump PREC	CISION 102			
Location	1000		Werk Hamburg		
Storage	ATP	SNP	1 • SNP 2 •	Demand O Lo	t Size • PP/DS
Planning Procedure	e /				
PP Ping Procedure	-	4 Plannin	ng in Planning Run		
Procurement Plann	ing				
Part of a Packag	je				
Planning Package		P_01			
Product Heuristic			<u> </u>		
Int. Sourcing Profile	e				
Miscellaneous			Order Creation		
Show Production U	Jnit		Plan Explosion	5 Priority	θ
Planning Group		20	BOM Explosion Date		
Horizons					
Opening Period		10,0	Conversion Rule		
PP/DS PIng Time F	Fence		Sourcesources		
Adjustment Horizon			Forecast Horizon	Θ	
Romts Ascertain. H					
SNP Production He		4 W			
PP/DS Horizon		60			

Figure 5.23 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, Product Master with Heuristics Package

5.4.2 Heuristics for Flow Control

Product heuristics define planning for individual products, but a heuristic for flow control defines the overall flow of MRP and the sequence of planning for selected products. You can certainly use these heuristics across plants. In other words, you can select products from several plants for this step. Two different methods are available for flow control: planning components according to low-level code or planning components immediately.

Planning Components According to Low-Level Code (Heuristic SAP_MRP_001)

The flow with heuristic PRODUCT PLANNING (COMP. ACC. LEVEL CODE) (SAP_MRP_001) corresponds in function to the material requirements planning run in ECC-MRP (see Figure 5.18). Basically, the selected products are then planned in the order of their low-level codes.

[+] The SAP_MRP_001 Method

The SAP_MRP_001 method is very fast and recommended for all product planning.

Plan Components Immediately (Heuristic SAP_MRP_002)

The heuristic PRODUCT PLANNING (PLAN COMP. IMMEDIATELY) (SAP_MRP_002) offers the second option for controlling the flow of product planning. Here, too, the selected products are first planned in the order of their low-level codes. A deviation from this sequence — which represents the difference between this heuristic and heuristic SAP_MRP_001 — arises only for components with AUTOMATIC PLANNING set for the planning method (with planning method 3, for example; see Section 5.1.3, Planning Procedure). These components are planned immediately when a dependent requirement appears. If the dependent requirements can be covered later, the delay is redirected as indicated above. The planned order for the end product lags accordingly, and schedule alerts appear directly at the level of the end product.

This method involves much more effort than normal planning according to low-level codes. You can reach a similar result when planning

according to low-level codes is combined with multilevel bottom-up planning.

The flow control, SAP_MRP_002, should be used with a heuristics package (so that you can plan the end products equally) and with rescheduling instead of net change planning. Experience has shown that heuristic SAP_MRP_002 is rarely used in real life.

5.4.3 Service Heuristics

In addition to the traditional planning steps in a production planning process, use a variety of additional heuristics for somewhat special tasks.

The following list provides examples of some special service heuristics:

SAP_PP_009

You can use heuristic SAP_PP_010, RESCHEDULING: BOTTOM-UP (shifting requirements to receipt elements): You can reschedule the dependent requirements of components so that they are covered by receipt elements. The shift of dependent elements means a shift of the related planned orders at the level of the end product.

SAP_PP_010

You can use heuristic SAP_PP_010, RESCHEDULING: TOP-DOWN (shifting receipt elements to requirements): You can reschedule receipt elements so that they fulfill later requirements. The shift of dependent requirements for components means that the related planned orders at the subassembly level are also shifted.

► SAP_PP_019 and SAP_PP_011

You can use heuristics SAP_PP_019 and SAP_PP_011 to collectively create or remove fixed pegging relationships (see Section 5.10.2, Fixed Pegging).

► SAP_PP_012

If you use SALES ORDER WITH PRIORITIES, the assigned sales order inherits the priorities. This can be a problem when a planned order and its priority are later linked to a different sales order (with a different priority) because of a new situation, because the restructuring of the pegging links does not change the priority. But you can use service heuristic SAP_PP_012 to adjust the priorities in the planned orders to the linked sales orders.

► SAP_PP_014

You can use heuristic SAP_PP_014, ASCERTAINING PL. IND. REQUIRE-MENTS to analyze the still-open planned independent requirements. You can then use the results of the analysis to request that the customer issue sales orders. The analysis is particularly helpful with the use of descriptive characteristics.

► SAP_PP_015

The adjustment function enables you to bring planned independent requirements in line with sales order quantities. This approach is particularly useful if you used strategy 20, especially if you want to avoid producing partial quantities for which no sales orders have arrived by a specific date. You can make the adjustment with heuristic SAP_ PP_015. You can also adjust or delete existing procurement proposals. You can specify both the period of adjustment and the requirements' ascertainment horizon in the product master or in the heuristic.

5.5 Example of a Complete Planning Run

Usually a production-planning run to create a consistent procurement plan consists of several steps — often as many as ten. The various options that exist to combine individual steps into an efficient complete run vary a great deal and, of course, depend on the case at hand. To address the interplay of individual heuristics, the present section describes a conceivable method based on a simple example. See Chapter 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS, for more complex examples.

Planning occurs across three low-level codes: end product, subassembly, and component. The capacity bottleneck occurs in the production of the subassembly. The goal of the production-planning run is to create a capacity-balanced plan for the production of the subassembly.

Steps of the In this situation, the following steps would be conceivable for a comproduction plete run:

1. Stage-Numbering Algorithm

The STAGE-NUMBERING ALGORITHM (SAP_PP_020) for determining the low-level codes should be executed regularly to guarantee consistent planning. You can begin by scheduling planning it for all products.

2. Material requirements planning

Normal MRP occurs with heuristic SAP_MRP_001. Select all the relevant products (end product, subassembly, and components) for the heuristic. With this planning, the individual products are planned according to the product heuristic from the product master or from the planning method.

3. Propagation or delays from the component level

MRP occurs top-down and infinitely, so some delays might occur because of the lead times. The delays typically appear in date and time violations in the components. You can use heuristic RESCHEDUL-ING: BOTTOM-UP (SAP_PP_009) to resolve the backlogs — they can be propagated to the end product from the component level.

4. Capacity planning for the subassembly

The step of (finite) capacity planning can occur with the function for detailed scheduling, SAPOO1 (SCHEDULE SEQUENCE). This step typically refers to bottleneck resources. In this example, it refers to the resources of subassembly manufacturing for which an exact scheduling sequence can be required based on the strategy profile.

5. Adjustment to the date shifts of the subassembly

Capacity planning for the subassembly generally leads to a shift in subassembly orders. These shifts can affect the end product and the components. You can use heuristics SAP_PP_009 and SAP_PP_010 with bottom-up (for the end product) or top-down (for the components) to propagate the data shifts in the BOM structure.

But the plan is not yet consistent — even after these planning steps. When adjusting the dates for subassembly planning, problems can also occur when procuring the components. These problems can then force delays in the subassemblies and in other areas. Additional planning steps might be necessary, meaning that the planning complexity will quickly increase with the number of low-level codes and the resources to be planned finitely. When you consider these potential problems, you realize the importance of avoiding all unnecessary complication ahead of time and, in particular, to limiting finite planning to as few resources as possible.

The Optimizer offers an alternative method of performing capacity planning and the subsequent adjustment of dates (see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning). You can use the Optimizer to review all constraints on the production plan simultaneously and to create a consistent plan in which capacity overloads no longer appear and procurement dates are not missed. Basically, you can solve the whole problem in one step (see Chapter 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS).

Using the Optimizer Of course, you can also use the Optimizer in a targeted manner - to optimize setup time for the production of a subassembly, for example (see Section 5.11, Setup Times in Planning).

The problem of manual intervention

APO-PP/DS is generally used in runs similar to the one described above. When addressing the question of to what extent individual steps should be linked and run automatically, increasing complexity makes it more and more difficult for the planner to understand the results of planning and, if necessary, be able to intervene manually. Consider this issue thoroughly when you are trying to determine your optimal planning flow. Strive for a good compromise between automation and transparency.

To better understand the results of a production plan that consists of several steps, it can make sense to copy intermediate results (for example, the status after top-down requirements planning or before capacity planning) into non-active planning versions.

5.6 Firming

Firming a planned order (or a purchase requisition) helps to protect the order from machine-based changes. Manual changes, however, can be made at any time. Various types of firming are possible in the APO order.

5.6.1 Manual Firming

You can firm individual orders manually. When you change orders manually, the associated firming flags are set automatically. You can cancel

firming at any time.

Output firmed Manual change of an order quantity or an order date sets the OUTPUT FIRMED flag. The quantities of the order cannot be changed during automatic planning. The status corresponds to freezing the order header of an ECC planned order (see Figure 5.24).

Interactive Planning Edit Goto	Settings DS Planni	ng Board System <u>H</u> elp			
۵ ت	⊴ 🛛 😋 🙆 🕲	2000 00 0000			
Process Order: Planned	d Order 36384	(In-House), PV 000			
Context Context	er 🛆 🕱 💀 Stra	tegy 🖉 Variable Heuristic			
▼ 4 8 8 4	Dates/Times				
Order	Start Date	11.07.2006 08:16:28	Validity Start	01.02.2001 00:00	9:00
Planned Order 36384 (In-Hou	End Date	14.07.2006 15:00:00	Validity End	01.01.2038 00:59	9:49
I Receipts I T-F220	Opening Date	27.06.2006 08:16:28			
Requirements	Primary Product				
T-B120 T-B2220	Product	T-F220		Pump PRECISION 102	
T-B320	Receipt Qty	20 PC			
D S Operations	Status				
	PP-Firmed	Conversion Ind.	Released	Partially Confirmed	
	Input Firmed	Ping w/o Final Assem	Started	Final Confirmation	
	 Output Firmed 		Sched.Status	2 Scheduled	Ē.
	Date Fixed		ATP Status	0 Not Checked	Ē.
	APO Application	2 PP/DS	Ē		
	Source / Target /				
	Source Location	1000 H	amburg		
	Supply Source	T-F220 100000			
	Ø Change				

Figure 5.24 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Detailed Display of a Planned Order with Firming Flags

If you change the component quantity of an order manually, the OUT-PUT FIRMED and the INPUT FIRMED flags are both set. Firming the input freezes the dependent requirements of an order. The PPM/PDS can no longer be changed for this order. The status corresponds to the component freeze flag in the ECC planned order.

You can fix an operation of an order in the detailed scheduling planning Date fixed board. A fixed operation cannot be shifted during optimization. Orders

with a fixed operation are marked with the DATE FIXED flag.

The "PP-Firmed" Flag

[+]

If the OUTPUT FIRMED, INPUT FIRMED, or DATE FIXED flags are set, the PP-FIRMED flag is set consequently. Firmed (or fixed) orders cannot be changed by automatic requirements planning. 5

5.6.2 Firming Based on a Firming Period

Manual firming helps protect individual, manual changes to orders. If you want to firm orders globally to stabilize the production planning, you would generally use a firming period. All orders with an order end date in this period are then PP-FIRMED. You can define this type of time period with a firming horizon or a manual firming date.

Firming horizon The PP/DS FIRMING HORIZON is set in the PP/DS view of the product master and is indicated in work days (see Figure 5.25). Production is protected against automated changes by requirements planning during the horizon. Planned orders that end up in the firming horizon as time progresses are firmed automatically. The firming horizon is transferred from the ECC material master. However, contrary to in ECC, in APO there are no different firming types available to choose from. In APO-PP/DS, firming via the firming period is similar to ECC firming type 1. You can use a different value for the firming horizon for each product.

	to S <u>y</u> stem	_			
	۵			1227231	2 0 6
Change Produ	ict T-F2	20 for Lo	cation 1000		
5					
0					
Product T	-F220			Base Unit	PC
Prod. Descript. P	Pump PREC	ISION 102			
ocation 1	000		Werk Hamburg		
Storage	네 ATP	SNP 1	1 (SNP 2 ()	Demand O Lot Siz	e 🕑 PP/DS
Planning Procedure	/				
PP Ping Procedure		4 Plannin	g in Planning Run		
Procurement Plannin	ng				
Part of a Package					
Planning Package					
Planning Package					
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile					
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous			Order Creation	5 Driasta	
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un		20	Order Creation Plan Explosion	5 Priority	θ
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous		20	Order Creation	5 Priority	θ
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un		20	Order Creation Plan Explosion	5 Priority	θ
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un Planning Group Horizons		20	Order Creation Plan Explosion BOM Explosion Date	5 Priority	θ
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un Planning Group Horizons Opening Period			Order Creation Plan Explosion BOM Explosion Date	5 Priority	θ
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un Planning Group Horizons		10,00	Order Creation Plan Explosion BOM Explosion Date	5 Priority	θ
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un Planning Group Horizons Opening Period PP/DS Plng Time Fe	ence	10,00	Order Creation Plan Explosion BOM Explosion Date Conversion Rule		0
Planning Package Product Heuristic Int. Sourcing Profile Miscellaneous Show Production Un Planning Group Horizons Opening Period PP/DS Plng Time Fe Adjustment Horizon	ence	10,00	Order Creation Plan Explosion BOM Explosion Date Conversion Rule		θ

Figure 5.25 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, Product with PP/DS Firming Horizon

As an alternative to setting a firming horizon, you can set the end of the firming period from within planning (in the production view, for example) with a *manual firming date*. To set the date, an order is marked. Firming should then occur up to that date (see Figure 5.26). If a firming horizon is also set for that product, the firming period results from the maximum of the two periods.

Manual firming date

S		8 4 8	I 😋 🙆 🔞 I 🗎 (H		1 47 47	X 2				
Product Vie	э <i>w: Т-</i> F2	20, Plann	ning Version 00	0						
			Order Froduct	Heuristic 4	b) 7B [53	; Strategy	P Variat	ble Heuris	tic	
Product	T-F220		Pump PRE	ECISION 102						
Location	1000		Hamburg							
Acct Assignment										
Days' sup. [D]	8,87		cpt days [D]	8,87 ①						
Flamenta	Deviada	Quantition	Otaaly Dagging	Ouenieur	Draduat	Mastar	ATD	overent		
Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging	Overview	Product	master	ATP F	orecast		
	100							-		
	4 1 2	2 2 9	C C State C	00	Con. Ind.		on. Ind.	4 46.6		
T-F220 in 10	00 (Make-to-9	Maaly Deadurat	l h							
	oo finano to e	Stock Product	ion)							
Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT		ion) Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Conv. In
Avail/ReqD 06.07.2006		Category		Rec/ReqQty 50-	Conf. Qty. 0	Available 50-	Surp/short	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Conv. In
	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.						PP-Firmed	Conv. In
06.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00	Category SalesOrder	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1	50-	0	50-	<u>50</u> -			
06.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435	50- 50	0	50- 0 10	<u>50-</u> 50		\$	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432	50- 50 10	0 0 0	50- 0 10	<u>50-</u> 50 0		\$	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942	50- 50 10 10-	0 0 0 20-	50- 0 10 0 20	50- 50 0 0 0		>	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434	50- 50 10 10- 20	0 0 20- 0	50- 0 10 0 20	50- 50 0 0		>	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006 17.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434 /379A3D/993C11D45	50- 50 10 10- 20	0 0 20- 0	50- 0 10 0 20	50- 50 0 0 0 0		> > >	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006 17.07.2006 18.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 10:42:33	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434 /379A3D/993C11D45 PP/DS Plg Time Fence	50- 50 10 10- 20 20-	0 0 20- 0 20-	50- 0 10 0 20 0 20 20	50- 50 0 0 0 0		>	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006 17.07.2006 18.07.2006 21.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 10:42:33 15:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434 /379A3D/993C11D45 PP/DS Plg Time Fence 36433	50- 50 10 10- 20 20- 20- 20- 20-	0 0 20- 0 20- 0	50- 0 10 0 20 0 20 20	50- 50 0 0 0 0 0			
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006 17.07.2006 18.07.2006 21.07.2006 24.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 10:42:33 15:00:00 00:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434 /379A3D/993C11D45 PP/DS PIg Time Fence 36433 /656477/6CFF20A247	50- 50 10 10- 20 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20-	0 0 20- 0 20- 0 20- 0 20-	50- 0 10 0 20 0 20 0 20 0 20	50- 50 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		> > >	
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006 17.07.2006 18.07.2006 21.07.2006 24.07.2006 28.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00 10:42:33 15:00:00 00:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434 /379A3D/993C11D45 PP/DS PIg Time Fence 36433 /656477/6CFF20A247 36436	50- 50 10 10- 20 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20	0 0 20- 0 20- 0 20- 0 20- 0	50- 0 10 0 20 0 20 0 20 0 20	50- 50 0 0 0 0 0			
06.07.2006 07.07.2006 07.07.2006 10.07.2006 14.07.2006 17.07.2006 21.07.2006 24.07.2006 24.07.2006 28.07.2006 31.07.2006	Avail/ReqT 07:40:00 14:32:36 15:00:00 00:00:00 15:00:00 00:00:00 10:42:33 15:00:00 00:00:00 00:00:00 00:00:00	Category SalesOrder PIOrd. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. FC req. PIOrd. PIOrd.	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. 11869/000010/1 36435 36432 /D9FE08/E76EAE3942 36434 /379A3D/993C11D45 PP/DS PIg Time Fence 36433 /656477/6CFF20A247 36436 /C812E8/4401007740	50- 50 10 10- 20 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20	0 0 20- 0 20- 0 20- 0 20- 0	50- 0 10 0 20 0 20 0 20 0 20	50- 50 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			

Figure 5.26 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Manual Firming Date (PP/DS Firming Horizon)

Dynamically Firmed Planned Orders

[+]

Planned orders in the firming period are firmed *dynamically*. They are *PP-firmed* but do not receive a flag for the firming of order quantities or dates. If the firming period is shortened or deleted so that the orders no longer lie within this period, they are no longer firmed.

During the firming period, requirements planning cannot create any new orders or change any existing orders. New shortages in the firming period are covered — at the latest — by a receipt element at the end of the firming horizon.

5.7 Net Requirements Calculation and Lot Sizes

The planning of a product is defined with the product heuristic assigned to the material via the planning method or product master. Accordingly, the net requirements calculation and the lot size calculation depend on the heuristic.

5.7.1 Net Requirements Calculation

Planning Standard Lots

5

The standard heuristic for product planning is SAP_PP_002, PLANNING OF STANDARD LOTS. It represents the normal case of product planning as part of material requirements planning. With this heuristic, planning first performs a net requirements calculation in a manner similar to ECC-MRP. The total of stock available for MRP and confirmed receipt elements (purchase orders, manufacturing orders, firmed planned orders, firmed purchase requisitions, and so on) is contrasted with the requirements. If insufficient stock or orders are available to cover a requirement, there is a *shortage*.

- Stock available As of SAP APO 4.0, you can use the product master to set the type of stock that should be available for MRP. The default setting considers STOCK IN QUALITY INSPECTION and STOCK IN TRANSFER BETWEEN SUBLOCA-TIONS (storage locations). In addition, you can also consider restricted-use stock, blocked stock, and stock in transfer between locations (see Figure 5.27). Up to SAP APO 3.1, the quality inspection stock is available to MRP in addition to the freely available stock. Locked stock can be transferred but is not available to MRP. This standard logic can be manipulated via a customer exit (see SAP Note 487166).
 - Buffer sizes You can also consider *safety stock* in planning (see Figure 5.28). The safety stock is not available for MRP; it is subtracted from the stock available for MRP. It is transferred from the ECC material master. Similarly, you can consider a SAFETY DAYS' SUPPLY so that the receipt elements to satisfy the shortage are created earlier by the corresponding period. It corresponds to the SAFETY TIME in the ECC material master; this field is transferred to the APO product master as appropriate.

Product Edit	Goto System Help
0	■ ④ ■ ● ④ ④ ■ ₩ ₩ ≤ ℃ ₽ ₩ ■ ■ ■ ● ■
Change Pr	oduct T-F220 for Location 1000
*9	
Product	T-F220 Base Unit PC 🥑
Prod. Descript.	Pump PRECISION 102
Location	1000 Werk Hamburg
Requirement Pr	
Regmt Profil	rofile
Regmt Profil Reguin	e
Regmt Profil Require Available S	e ement Strategy Pegging Available Stocks Customer Forecast
Regmt Profil Regular Available S	e ement Strategy Pegging Available Stocks Customer Forecast
Regmt Profil Regular Available S	e ement Strategy Pegging Available Stocks Customer Forecast stock Types a Quality Inspection ted-Use Stock
Reqmt Profil Require Available S Stock in Blocket Stock in	e ement Strategy Pegging Available Stocks Customer Forecast stock Types a Quality Inspection ted-Use Stock d Stock a Transfer Between Locations
Reqmt Profil Require Available S Stock in Blocket Stock in	e ement Strategy Pegging Available Stocks Customer Forecast tock Types a Quality Inspection ted-Use Stock d Stock

Figure 5.27 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, Product Master with Types of Available Stock

≤		000 I I II	
Change Proc	luct T-F220 for Lo	ocation 1000	
"D			
roduct	T-F220	Basi	se Unit PC
rod. Descript.	Pump PRECISION 102		
ocation	1000	Hamburg	
ATP	🖞 SNP 1 🚺 💿 SNP 2	Demand O Lot Size	PP/DS Procurement
Lot Size Profile and	Days' Supply Profile		
Lot Size/DS Profile		Lot Size	ze Unit
Procedure	Quantity and Date Deter		
Procedure			
Lot-for-Lot		Lot Size Always	Underdel. Tol.
O Fixed Lot Size	3	Last Lot Exact	
O By Period	Period Type	Number of Periods	
		Planning Calendar	
	Lot Size Strategy	Start of Lot Size Groupin	ng
O Reorder Poir	t Reord. Pnt Mthd	Reorder Days' Supply	
]
Stock Data			
Safety Stock		Safety Stock Method	Min. SFT
		Safety Stock Method Service Level (%) Demand Fcast Err.(%)	Min. SFT Max. SFT

Figure 5.28 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, Product Master with Settings for Lots Sizes and Safety Stock

5.7.2 Lot Size Calculation

The shortage quantity and shortage date are the starting point for lot size calculation. The lot size calculation is dependent on the heuristic.

Lots size For planning standard lots, the lot size is generally defined via the prodwhen planning uct master. But as of SAP APO 4.0, it can be defined directly with the heuristic, using the USE LOT SIZE SETTINGS FROM HEURISTIC flag.

Lot size settings in the product master

The lot size settings in the product master result from the corresponding ECC settings and are transferred to APO through the CIF. You can use the following methods (see Figure 5.28):

Lot-for-Lot

With lot-for-lot, an order proposal is created at an exact time. It is the same size as the shortage. A separate order is created for each requirement. If a procurement proposal for the entire quantity of the shortage of a day is to be created (similar to ECC), you can use the daily lot size.

Fixed Lot Size

The fixed lot size uses the fixed lot size defined in the product master. If the quantity of a fixed lot size is insufficient to eliminate the shortage, several lots are scheduled in the amount of the fixed lot size for the same date until there is no more shortage.

By-Period

The by-period method combines the procurement of the requirements quantities within a period into one lot size. The periods can be HOURS, DAYS, WEEKS, MONTHS, or any period you define according to the PLANNING CALENDAR. You can set the number of periods in which the procurement quantity should be summarized in the NUMBER OF PERIODS field. The resulting receipt element can be placed on the date of the first requirement, at the beginning of the period, at the end of the period, or during the period via the PERIOD FACTOR. By default, the period length of an HOUR and a PERIOD FACTOR unequal to 0 (period start) or 1 (period end) cannot be transferred from ECC. For these settings, you must use a customer exit for CIF transfer.

Rounding You can define the lot sizes more exactly with rounding and with minimum and maximum lot sizes — to adjust planning the product

requirements to production, delivery, or transport quantity units, for example. The following options are available:

- MINIMUM LOT SIZE (minimum procurement quantity per lot under which the quantity may not fall)
- MAXIMUM LOT SIZE (maximum procurement quantity per lot that cannot be surpassed)
- ROUNDING VALUE (value used as the basis for rounding)
- ROUNDING PROFILE (staggered rounding)

These settings in the product are also transferred from ECC to APO, but you must create the rounding profile in APO.

If these options for the lot size calculation are inadequate, you still have access to additional lot size heuristics (see Section 5.4.1, Product Heuristics).

5.8 Determining the Source of Supply

In the event of a shortage, an order for procurement in the amount of the lot size is created. The supply sources that may pertain to this order depend on the quantity, date, and the procurement type entered in the product master. For individual planning versions, you can also set it so the creation of an order can be done without a supply source with regard to in-house production or external procurement. However, during the execution of the planning at the very latest (production order or purchase order), a supply source is necessary.

5.8.1 Procurement Types

In-house production can occur in the planning location or, as of SAP In-house APO 4.0, in another, separate location. As of SAP APO 5.0, you can also perform withdrawals from a different location. To create a corresponding planned order, a PPM or PDS is to be selected as the supply source. The PLAN EXPLOSION field in the product master must be used first to determine whether a PPM or a PDS will be used by the system to create the order (if the planned order is created as the actual requirement at a



later stage and the PPM/PDS is no longer valid at that point in time, you can use the ORDER VALIDITY PERIODS flag in the strategy to define the behavior of the system).

Production in a different location

If production takes place in a different location, this information is stored in the ECC material master of the planning location via a corresponding special procurement key for in-house production (ECC transaction CHANGE MATERIAL MASTER, Transaction code MM02, see Figure 5.29). In-house production is set in the material master of the production plant; a production version with routing and BOM (master recipe) is also maintained. If this data is selected in an integration model for transfer to APO, a corresponding PPM or PDS is created in addition to the products.

? <u>M</u> aterial	Edit Goto E	Enviro	nme	nt S	ystem <u>H</u> elp
0		Ē		1 🛛	
te ci	hange Ma	teria	ni 7	-F2	20 (Finished product)
තී 🖨 Ad	ditional data	R 0	rgan	izatio	nal levels 🔓 Check screen data 🖀
MRP	1 🔊 MRP	2	MF	RP 3	MRP 4 Work scheduling Plant data / stor. 1
Material	T-F220			Pu	mp PRECISION 102
Plant	1000			Ha	mburg
	<u>so</u> 🗋			- Cn	ecial procurement type 🛛 🖂
Procureme	nt /		ď		nt 1000
Procureme		Ε		SPT	Long Text
Special pro	ocurement				
Quota arr.	usage			10 20	Consignment External procurement
Backflush				30	Subcontracting
JIT delivery	/ sched.			31	Subcontracting
Co-prod	luct			40 45	Stock transfer (proc.from plant 1100) Stock transfer from plant to MRP area
🗌 Bulk Ma	terial			45	Transfer plant to MRP area (pur.req.)
			_	50	Phantom assembly
Scheduling	/			51 52	Direct production / collective order Direct production / collective order
In-house p	roduction		da	60	Phantom in planning
GR Proces	sing Time		da	70	Reservation from alternate plant 1100
SchedMarg	-	AP1		80 81	Production in plant 1100 Direct production in plant 1100
				90	Production in plant 1200
Net require	ments calculat	ion /	_	95 99	Stock transfer (proc. from plant 2000) Make to order for pricing
Safety Stoo				SC	Stock transfer (proc.from plant 1200)
Min safety					

Figure 5.29 ECC Transaction "Change Material Master," Transaction Code MM02, MRP 2 View with Special Procurement Key

Flow of production Flow of production Flow of production T

Planning of the product then occurs in the planning location, but production and planning of the components occurs in the production location. The PPM/PDS for in-house production is present in the production location, and the planning location is entered in the PPM/PDS (see Figure 5.30). If planning is performed in the planning location, the PPM/ PDS is exploded in the production location. A planned order with a receipt element is created in the planning location; capacity planning and planning of the components occurs in the production location. The goods receipt of the end product is created directly in the planning location so that you don't have to perform a follow-up stock transfer from the production location to the planning location.

Production Proc				
Prod. Process N	fodel	Planning Locatn	Description	
T-F225	1000000100000000N5000062701011	1000	Version 0001	
Production at	t Other Plant	2300		•

Figure 5.30 APO Transaction "Production Process Model," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SCC03, PPM for Production in a Different Plant

External procurement can involve both procurement from external vendors and a stock transfer from another location. Planning occurs with purchase orders or schedule lines for the APO scheduling agreement. A stock transfer from another plant with a stock transfer order is also part of external procurement.

If both types of procurement are permitted, the system can create planned orders for in-house production or purchase orders, schedule lines for the scheduling agreement, or stock transfer orders.

External procurement

Automatic Determination of the Supply Source 5.8.2

If several valid supply sources are present, a supply source must be selected during automatic creation of an order in the context of a planning run. Such is the case when several supply sources are valid for the required lot size and the requirement date and time. The supply sources can differ by priority, lead time, and cost.

Selection of the supply source occurs according to the following criteria:

5

1. Quota arrangement

You can store quota arrangements in APO and use them for planning (see also quota heuristic SAP_PP_Q001).

2. Priority

The source of supply with the highest priority is selected. The highest priority is zero.

3. Costs

If several sources of supply have the same priority, the most economical alternative is selected.

4. Keeping the schedule

The production planning run always chooses the supply source that can deliver the required quantity on time. If the supply source chosen according to the quota arrangement, priority, and costs cannot deliver the product on time, the system selects the next-best source of supply. It then checks that selection to see if it can deliver on time. Maintaining the schedule is a "hard" condition. Only if none of the procurement alternatives can keep to the schedule is the order created later; the alternative with the shortest delay is selected.

Priority and costs in PPM and PDS You maintain the PROCUREMENT PRIORITY of the PPM in the product plan assignment. Similarly, you maintain Costs in the PPM. You can specify costs for the actual procurement process (SINGLE LEVEL COSTS) and for the complete procurement process (MULTILEVEL COSTS) — see Figure 5.31. Single Level Costs are relevant only for SNP optimization; Multilevel Costs are relevant for APO-PP/DS.

For the PDS, you maintain the parameters from the ECC (see Chapter 4, Master Data).

Priority and costs with external procurement For external procurement and stock transfers, you maintain costs in the transportation lane. For purchasing info records, scheduling agreements, and contracts, you can transfer the costs from the ECC.

[+] Result of the Automatic Determination of the Supply Source

The result of the automatic determination of the supply source is, in the ideal case, the best supply source in terms of priority, costs, and ability to maintain the schedule.

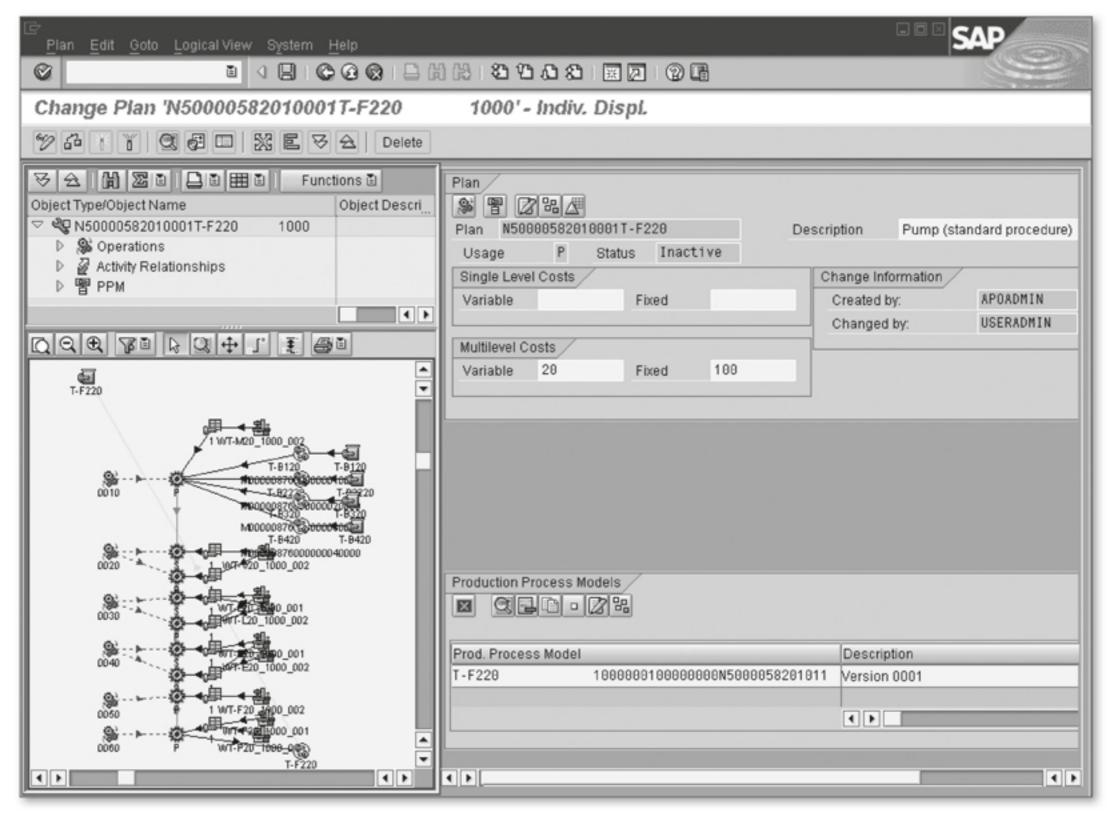


Figure 5.31 APO Transaction "Production Process Model," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SCC03, PPM with Costs

5.8.3 Interactive Sourcing

As of Release SAP SCM 7.0, an additional option is available for the determination of the supply source: interactive sourcing based on the

availability situation of previously defined key resources and products.

Enable the interactive sourcing in the procurement heuristic (INTERAC-TIVE SOURCING field). You also have to set up a profile for interactive sourcing in APO-PP/DS customizing (see Figure 5.32). It defines the basic resources and components for the decision-making process as well as the evaluation time window required for the decision making and its period category.

Table View Edit Goto Se	election <u>U</u> tilities System	n <u>H</u> elp		
Ø	1 4 8 1 6 6 6	I 🕒 (H (B) I :	81 19 A 81 👷 🖉 I 🖗 🖪	
Change View "Objec	cts in Profile": Ov	erview		
🦅 New Entries 🗈 🛃 🐼				
Dialog Structure C Dialog Structure Dialog Structure Dialog Structure Dialog Structure Dialog Structure	Profile Location	T_1200 1200		
	Objects in Profile			
	Res/Prdt		Resource/Product Name	Blocks
	P Product	Ē	T-B1025	
	R Resource	Ē	WT-L225_1200_001	
	R Resource	Ē	WT-L125_1200_001	
		Ĩ		

Figure 5.32 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Interactive Sourcing Profiles," Detailed Screen of the Included Objects

In addition, the end product is equipped with the respective procurement heuristic and the previously created profile.

When the respective end product is interactively planned, the system opens a dialog box (see Figure 5.33) that enables you to view the current decision key figures (here: days' supply of the critical component and utilization of the available alternative resources) and to interactively select the source of supply for each procurement element.

ALC: NOT THE OWNER.	n source o	of supply fo	r Procurer	ment prop	osals	/						
		70				/	Key Fi	gures 🛛 🖋	Set Source			
R	Product				_	ime	Q	T-F1325		000000R00010	T-F1325	1200000200000000R0001
	T-F1325	1200	50,000	01.09.20	09 1	2:00:00	0	0				۲
	T-F1325 1200 100,000 08.09.20		09 1	2:00:00	0		۲			0		
	T-F1325	1200	100,000	15.09.20	09 1	2:00:00	0		0			۲
Key	Compone	ents and R	ion 1200 lesources		UoM	W 34 (1	7.08)	W 35 (24.08) W 36 (31.08)	W 37 (07.09)		
		ents and R 025 / Avails	lesources			W 34 (1	-	-) W 36 (31.08)	W 37 (07.09)		
Pro	duct T-B1	025 / Availa	lesources		ST	e	.090	3.89	1.840	1.160,000-		
Pro	duct T-B1 ays Supply	025 / Availa /	tesources ability		ST D	-	.090	3.89 828.00	1.840			
Pro _Da	duct T-B1 ays Supply	025 / Availa	tesources ability		ST D	e	.090 2.800	3.89 828.00	1.840 223.200 8	1.160,000- 381.600,000-		
Pro _D: Re: _C:	duct T-B1 ays Supply source WT	025 / Availa / [-L225_12	tesources ability		ST D %	e	.090 .800 .88	3.89 828.00	1.840 223.200 8 40	1.160,000- 381.600,000- 96		
Pro _D: Re: _C: _Av	oduct T-B1(ays Suppl) source WT apacity /ailable Ca	025 / Availa / [-L225_12	tesources ability 00_001/U	Jtilization	ST D % H H	e	800 88 88 40	3.89 828.00	1.840 223.200 8 8 40 3 5	1.160,000- 381.600,000- 96		
Pro _D: Re: _C: _Av Re:	oduct T-B1(ays Suppl) source WT apacity /ailable Ca	025 / Availa / F-L225_120 apacity	tesources ability 00_001/U	Jtilization	ST D % H H	e	.090 .800 .88 40 5	3.89 828.00	1.840 223.200 8 8 40 5 5 56	1.160,000- 381.600,000- 96 43 1		

Figure 5.33 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Dialog Box for Interactive Sourcing Using Procurement Heuristic

5.9 Scheduling

Procurement elements are scheduled after the requirements calculation, the calculation of lot sizes, and the determination of the supply source.

5.9.1 Scheduling for External Procurement

For external procurement and stock transfers, scheduling of the procurement proposals occurs with the planned delivery times (supply source or product master), goods receipt times, goods issue times (product master), and the transportation times (transportation lane). Planning occurs as backward scheduling, starting from the requirements date.

The goods receipt time corresponds to the goods receipt processing time in the ECC material master. It specifies the period between the requirements date and the finish date of the order. The goods receipt time and the goods issue time are scheduled with the inbound resource and outbound resource entered in the location (RESOURCE INBOUND and RESOURCE OUTBOUND entries, see Figure 5.34). Use infinitely planned resources with 24-hour availability or, as of SAP APO 3.1, calendar resources. When you use calendar resources, which do not involve scheduling in the SAP liveCache, no blocking problems can occur if a large number of orders are created during the planning run. Basically, you can also plan goods receipt and goods issue times finitely. However, map such a process through an operation in PPM/PDS.

5.9.2 Scheduling for In-House Production

Scheduling of a planned order for in-house production occurs on the basis of the lead times in PPM and PDS along with the goods receipt time. So, an APO planned order is always scheduled in detail. In other words, the order contains all the operation and activity dates (see Figure 5.35). The dates of the dependent requirements are placed on the start dates of the assigned activities. You can also use an offset in the input component to change the instant in time of the dependent requirements.

Goods receipt time and goods issue time

⊑ Locationdit	oto Sys	tem <u>H</u> elp				
0			6001	⊇ M M I	2203	
Change Loca	tion 10	000				
5D						
Location	1000		Werk Har	nburg		
Location Type	1001		Productio			
Planning Version	000			TIVE VERSION		
General Add	iress	Alt. Identifiers	Calendar	TP/VS	Resources	VMI Gen
TP/VS Coading Resources	(Inb.) nption (Out.) nption					
Resources						
Handling Resource	-	FORK-LIFT TR	UCK 1000		9	
Resource Outb		FORK-LIFT TR			9	
			-			
Storage Resource	/					
Storage Resou	rce				1	

Figure 5.34 APO Transaction "Location," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/LOC3, Location with Inbound and Outbound Resources

Scheduling the
activitiesDuring scheduling of a planned order, the start and finish dates of indi-
vidual activities are determined based on the times in PPM/PDS and the
available capacity of the resources involved.

[+] Production Calendar

The *production calendar* doesn't play a role here. It only becomes important if you must determine horizons that don't have any relationship with a resource.

The exact length of an activity depends, in particular, on the *time factor*, which results from the utilization rate or the general breaks from the available capacity of the resources.

Interactive Planning Edit Goto Settings DS Plan	anning Board	System <u>H</u> elp			C	SA	P
	2 🗅 (H (3 80008					
Process Order: Planned Order 3635	51 (In-Hou	se), PV 000					
▼ 会 意 않 4>>		3					
Order	Activity L	ist					
Planned Order 36351 (In-House)	R Product		Resource	Activity Start	Activity Sta	rt Activity End	Activity End
✓ I Receipts	T-F220	Pump PRECISION 102			09:20:29	06.07.2006	09:25:04
€ T-F220		Pump PRECISION 102			09:25:04	06.07.2006	13:13:39
Requirements T-B120				00.0112000	00120101		10.10.00
T-B2220							
T-B320							
T-B420							
🗢 🎥 Operations							
🗢 0010 Material staging by picking list							
Produce / WT-M20_1000_002							
\$\$ 0020 Press fly wheel in casing							
Setup / WT-V20_1000_002							
Produce / WT-V20_1000_002							
Signa Construction of the second s							
Setup / WT-L20_1000_001							
Produce / WT-L20_1000_001							
Solution (NGT 520, 1000, 001							
Setup / WT-E20_1000_001 Produce / WT-E20_1000_001							

Figure 5.35 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Details of the Planned Order

If, for example, an activity that lasts an hour is performed on a resource with a utilization rate of 90%, and if the available capacity of eight hours includes a break of one hour, the activity is stretched to a length of 1 hour \times (100/90) \times (8/7) = 1.27 hours. The time factor here is therefore 100/90

Time factor from the resource

× 8/7 = 1.27.

Additional marginal conditions can result from the settings in PPM/PDS. Time interval For example, additional temporal constraints (minimum and maximum intervals between the one activity and the next) can exist. Sometimes, the intervals can be interrupted by a break, and sometimes they cannot be, etc.

If you want to schedule additional *time buffers* for an APO order, you can Buffer in an use one of the following options: APO order

- You can assign an offset time to an *output product* so that the product is available later. You can use this interval as a buffer.
- You can specify an additional *time buffer* in the RESOURCE. Consideration of this time buffer is switched on in the detailed planning strategy and in the PPM (REFERENCE SUBTYPE field in the relationship). A time buffer on the last resource then works like a safety time in the ECC manufacturing order.

Scheduling in the
APO planned orderThe planned order contains the result of scheduling a planned order.
Unlike with ECC, with APO the planned order already contains all the
data relevant to production (see Figure 5.35).

5.9.3 Planning Strategy

With the detailed planning strategy, you define how the system performs the scheduling and rescheduling of orders. There are two different scenarios here.

- In product planning (in the production planning run or in interactive planning from the product view), the strategy is generally (as of SAP APO 4.0) defined directly by the heuristic. Here only *infinite* planning makes sense. Bucket finite planning can make sense in the context of CTP.
- With rescheduling in the context of capacity planning or during manual creation of an order, etc., the strategy is defined with the strategy profile directly in the application (in the product view or the detailed planning board, for example) or with the basic setting in the global PP/DS parameters. In this case, finite planning can also make sense.

You can make use of the complete functional scope of the strategy profile here.

Strategy Settings of the Product Heuristic

In the strategy settings of the product heuristic, you can use only the settings that play a role in infinite planning or in bucket finite planning for CTP (see Figure 5.22).

Planning mode "Backward Infinite Planning"

In the product heuristic, you usually use the planning mode of INFINITE PLAN-NING BACKWARDS WITH REVERSE DIRECTION, which corresponds to normal backward scheduling without consideration of the capacity loads. Product planning produces planned orders with infinite planning.

Up to and including SAP APO 3.1, the system performs requirements planning finitely without any difficulty. It checks the capacity load and searches for open places for the orders as early as the creation of an order. That sounds good — at first. It only takes one step to a finite production plan. But this finite plan isn't necessarily a good plan. Just consider a few problems.

In requirements planning, the products are planned according to lowlevel codes; the requirements are planned alphabetically within a product in a temporal sequence. If end products and components demand the same resources, the logical sequence is reversed. Products that appear later in the alphabet in a low-level code are at a disadvantage, that is, they become loser products. The priority of orders can be considered only occasionally. Resources are filled in sequence. In the event of overloads, no balanced delays occur and the problems increase exponentially with the load on the resources, the number of finitely planned resources, and the restrictions and requirements of the master data.

To summarize, such a plan — even when ameliorated somewhat by heuristics packages — requires at least some reworking. And you would have to have started from an almost random and difficult-to-grasp situation.

We simply acknowledge what has happened in dozens of cases in the

[+]

Problems of finite requirements planning

real world.

Summary: Finite requirements planning

Finite requirements planning makes sense only under certain conditions. Such planning does not offer a solid foundation for reworking the plan. Intelligent production planning generally begins with infinite requirements planning. The result of such planning is then used for controlled and targeted capacity planning.

[+]

General Strategy Settings via the Strategy Profile

Strategy profile The entries in a strategy profile explicitly define a strategy, such as that used for manual creation of an order or in capacity planning. A strategy profile can contain several active strategies so that the system tries to schedule the order according to the defined sequence. If the first strategy fails because it is too restrictive, the system tries to schedule the order using the second strategy, and so on (see Figure 5.36). In this context, many more options make sense than in the case of product planning. In particular, you can use a finite planning mode.

Table View Edit Goto S	election Utilitie	es(M) Sj	rstern <u>H</u> elp							
☑		6 6 6								
Change View "Strategies": Overview										
🦅 🕄 New Entries 🗋 [B								
Dialog Structure	Strategy Profile Customizing II		SAP001 LAYER							
	Strategies									
	Strategy	Active	Short Description							
	1		Search for a Slot, Backward Scheduling							
	2	•	Search for a Slot, Forward							

Figure 5.36 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Strategy Profile" in Customizing of Master Data, Strategy Profile with Several Strategies

- Strategy views Various views are available as of SAP APO 4.0 to display or edit strategies:
 - The PP view for strategy settings typical to PP (from the product view, for example)
 - The DS view (from the detailed scheduling planning board, for example) for strategy settings typical to DS
 - The *expert view* for all the settings of a strategy (see Figures 5.37 and 5.38)

These views make it easier to gain an overview of the relevant settings.

rategy P	rofile SJ	AP002			Standard PP S	trategy P	rofile S	AP		
ross-St	rategy Paramete	rs /			Desired Date	/				
cheduli	ing Offset	_			O Current Da	ite				
urrent I	Modes		Retain	ē	O Earliest Da	ate				
Scheo	duling Sequence				Specified	Date				
Strateg	jies									
Detail	Strategy Num	Activ	Description			Dire	ect.	Mode	10	
Q	1		Backward wi	th Reverse	Infinitely		्रम	83		
• •								•	•	
Gene	eral Strategy Par	ameter	s Strategy	Parameter	s f. Dependent (Objects	1			
Sched.	Mode		4 Infinite Sc	heduling	ē	Ŀ				
Finite C					tinuous Capacity					
Finitene	ess Lvi									
Planni	ng Direction								1	
OFor	wards			OBackw	vards					
○ For	ward with Revers	se		@ Backw	vard + Reverse				1	
Other F	Parameters /								1	
Nor	n-Working Times	8								
Cor	nsider Campaig	n Requi	rement							
Validit	ty Periods of Orde	ers		0 Consid	1er			Ð	Ш	
Lowes	st Mode Priority							ā		
	st ResNet Link P	riority		O Priority	0			Ð		
Lowes	Planning			Take Int	ū					
		mits		As Spec	ified in the Oper	ation		ē		
Block	duling to Block Li									
Block	duling to Block Li num Runtime								117	

Figure 5.37 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Calling the Strategy Profile from the Product View

rategy Profile	SAP002	_	Sta	andard PP Strate	gy Profile S	AP	
ross-Strategy Parame	ters		D	esired Date			
cheduling Offset			0	Current Date			
Current Modes		Retain	-	Earliest Date			
Scheduling Sequen	ce			Specified Date			
Strategies							
Detail Strategy Nun	n Activ	Description			Direct.	Mode	
Q(1		Backward with	Reverse Infin	itely	्रेंद्र	66	ļ
							ľ
						• •	2
General Strategy Pa	arameters	s Strategy Pa	arameters f. D	ependent Object	ts		
Sched. Submode		4 Schedule D	ependent Op	erations Infinitely	r	ū	
Time Relationships	/						
Order-Int. Rel.		2 Always Cons	sider			Ð	
Cross-Order Rel		2 Always Cons	sider			ē	
Compact Sched.		0 None				ū	
Consider Maximu	m Interval	s					
✓ Use Pig-Related I	Minimum	Interval f. Infinite	and Finite-Bu	ucket Scheduling)		
Consider Time Bu	uffer						
Pegging							
Fixed Pegging		0 Do Not Con	sider			- 8	
Dynamic Pegging		0 Do Not Con	sider			Ū.	
Consider Time Bu	Iffer						
Consider Resource	ce Netwo	rik					
Prod. Storage Def	h						

Figure 5.38 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Strategy with Special Settings for Finite Planning

Finite scheduling Finite scheduling generally occurs with resources rather than products. This involves a series of additional settings in the strategy (see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning):

- You can use the SCHEDULING SEQUENCE to explicitly influence the sequence of scheduling, by priorities, for example.
- You can use the DATE ENTERED to perform forward scheduling starting from today's date. This approach is helpful for manual planning of an order.
- You can limit scheduling to specific MODE PRIORITIES (see Section 5.9.5, Alternative Resources).
- You can consider dynamic or fixed PEGGING RELATIONSHIPS (see Section 5.10, Pegging).
- ▶ You can consider Order-Internal Relationships and so on.

Planning modeThe BACKWARD SEARCH FOR GAPS WITH REVERSE mode is an example of
a finite planning mode. With this mode, the scheduling of an order
searches backwards for free capacity gaps in all the resources to be
planned finitely to schedule the activities. If you consider the example
of an order with several operations on various finite resources and maxi-
mum times between the operations when the production resources have
already been partially used, it soon becomes clear that, in many cases,
you cannot plan without some additional steps. If a reversal of the plan-
ning direction is permitted, a solution will be found — in the forward
direction at the latest.

Finite resources Basically, finite planning occurs only for resources that are planned finitely (see Figure 5.39). The following statement briefly describes the

exact context:

Summary

[+] |

A finite strategy plans only finite resources finitely. An infinite strategy performs infinite planning of all resources, both finite and infinite. So, infinite resources are always planned infinitely.

⊗	o System <u>H</u> elp		84A2I) (H					
Change Resourc	es: Header L	Data - Planning Vers	sion 000							
_		Capacity Variants Capacit		ions						
			,						_	_
0 Single 1 Single	-Mixed 0 Multi	0 Multimixed 0 Produ	uction Lin 0 Lin	e-Mixed	0 Bucket 0 Ve	ehicle 0 T	ransportation	0 Calenda	r 0 Calen	< > !!
Resource	Cat Location	Time Zone	Factory Calendar	Planner	External Capac.	Start	End	Break Durati	Utilizat. Rate i	Pro
WT-L20_1000_001	P 1000	CET	01	020		07:00:00	15:00:00	01:00:00	100,000	7,0
				-				1		
							-			
_					-					
_							-			
_						1			-	
-										- F
_			1					1		
Resource WT-L20_10			hop (machine capa)		Can Downtim	Plack	6 250			
Resource WT-L20_10 General Data T Basic Data			hop (machine capac SNP Bucket Cap.	tity) External	ICap. Downtime	es Block	h 💌			
General Data					ICap. Downtime	es Block	h (PT			
General Data T Basic Data		PP/DS Bucket Cap.			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P		PP/DS Bucket Cap.			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1900 Time Zone CET		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe			ICap. Downtime	es Block,	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard)			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1900 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard)			ICap. Downtime	es Block	h ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1900 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard)			ICap. Downtime	es Block	in ()			
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1 Ref.Resrce		PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard)			ICap. Downtime	es Block				
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1 Ref.Resrce	ime-Cont. Capacity	PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard) Variant 01			ICap. Downtime	es Block				
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1 Ref.Resrce Planning Parameters Days -	30 Days +	PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard) Variant 01		External	ICap. Downtime	es Block				
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1 Ref.Resrce Planning Parameters Days - Sort String	30 Days +	PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard) Variant 01 180	SNP Bucket Cap.	External	ICap. Downtime	es Block				
General Data T Basic Data Res.Categ. P Location 1000 Time Zone CET Planner 020 Available Capacity Fact. Cal. 01 Act. Var. 1 Ref.Resrce Planning Parameters Days - Sort String Bottleneck Res.	30 Days +	PP/DS Bucket Cap. Production Werk Hamburg Central Europe Germany (standard) Variant 01 180	SNP Bucket Cap.	External	ICap. Downtime	es Block				

Figure 5.39 APO Transaction "Resource," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RES01, Resource with Finite Scheduling Flag

As a general rule, *not* all resources are to be considered as finite in planning. Theoretically, of course, a resource cannot be used at more than 100% of capacity and is, in fact, finite. However, in the real world, one or a few resources will prove to be bottlenecks. If the plan works for the bottlenecks, it will also work for the rest of the resources.

[+] Bottlenecks

You should only consider bottlenecks as finite in planning.

Resource If a finite resource is overloaded, the Alert Monitor displays a resource overload alerts overload alert. Overloads on infinite resources do not trigger an alert.

5.9.4 Finiteness Level

As of SAP APO 4.0, you can use the functionality of the finiteness level to define whether a resource is to be planned finitely or infinitely. So, you can influence the number of resources to be planned finitely in various applications. For example, you can first perform capacity planning with only a few bottleneck resources before you begin to plan less-critical resources finitely in a second step.

Defining the finiteness level

You must first define a FINITENESS LEVEL in customizing (see Figure 5.40) by entering a numerical value between 0 and 9999. You can then store the finiteness level in the RESOURCES (see Figure 5.42) and in the application (HEURISTIC, STRATEGY PROFILE, and OPTIMIZATION PROFILE, see Figure 5.41). The entry in each application then defines the maximum finiteness level to which the resources being used are to be finitely planned.

Table View	Edit Goto Selection Utilities(M) System	Help					
0		/ _		898	2 2			
Change View "Maintenance View: Customizing Finiteness Level":								
1 New Er	itries 🗈 🖬 🗗 🗗							
Maintenan	ce View: Customizing Finiteness Leve	1						
Finit Lvl	Short Description	Chang	Chgd on	Created	Creatd on			
0	Cinite for all Applications (Default)	CAD	00.00.0000	CAD	27.02.2002			

9999	Restricted Finite Resource	SAP	06.03.2003	SAP	27.02.2003
800	Finiteness Level 800	LAYER	27.06.2006	LAYER	10.02.2004
600	Finiteness Level 600	LAYER	27.06.2006	LAYER	10.02.2004
200	Finiteness Level 200	LAYER	27.06.2006	LAYER	10.02.2004
P	Finite for an Applications (Deladity	OMP	00.03.2003	on.	27.02.2003

Figure 5.40 APO Customizing Step "Define Finiteness Level for Resources" in APO-PP/DS Customizing

rategy P	nofile SC	M_F60	0					
		_	·		Desired Data			
	rategy Parameter	rs			Desired Date			
	ng Offset		Dettain.		Current Date			
Current M		_	Retain	۵	O Earliest Date			
Sched	duling Sequence				O Specified Date			
Strateg	ies							
Detail	Strategy Num	Activ	Descripti	on		Direct.	Mode	
Q	1		Finite to F	Finiteness Lew	el 600	्रेष	2°C	
4 •							•	•
Gene	eral Strategy Para	ameters	s Strat	egy Parameter	rs f. Dependent Objec	ts		
Sched.	Mode		0 Find S	lot			ū	ŀ
Finite C	Finite Capacity 0 As Specif				esources		۵	ŀ
Finitene	ess Lvi		600					
Plannir	ng Direction							
OFon	wards			O Backw	vards			
OFon	ward with Revers	e		@ Backw	vard + Reverse			
Other F	Parameters /							
	n-Working Times							
	nsider Campaigr		rement					
_	y Periods of Orde			0 Consid	der		Ð	
_	st Mode Priority						0	
	st ResNet Link Pi	riority		Do Not	Consider ResNet Lin	ks	6	
	Planning			Take Int	o Account		5	
	luling to Block Lin	mits		As Spec	ified in the Operation		8	
	um Runtime							ļ
Action	s in Case of Sch	eduling	Error	Termina	ate Immediately		5	ł
								A

Figure 5.41 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Calling a Strategy Profile with Finiteness Level

Change Resourc ジロ 謡 🗟 🛛 🖴			-		ions						
0 Single 1 Single-					e-Mixed	0 Bucket 0 V	ehicle 0 T	ransportation	0 Calenda	r 0 Calen	
Resource	Cat	Location	Time Zone	Factory Calendar	Planner	External Capac.	Start	End	Break Durati	Utilizat. Rate i	Prc
WT-L20_1000_001	P	1000	CET	01	020		07:00:00	15:00:00	01:00:00	100,000	7,0
_	_										-
_	•						_				•
						_					
Resource WT-L20_10				iop (machine capa							
	me-Cont	Capacity PP/	DS Bucket Cap.	SNP Bucket Cap.	External	Cap. Downtim	es Block				
Basic Data											
Res.Categ. P		Produ									
Location 1000		Werk	Hamburg								
Time Zone CET		Centra	al Europe								
Planner 020											
Available Capacity											
Fact. Cal. 01		Germ	any (standard)								
Act. Var. 1		Variar									
Ref.Resrce											
Planning Parameters	/										
Days -	30	Days +	180								
Sort String											
Bottleneck Res.		Storage Char	acter.	Not SNP-Rele	vnt						
Finite Scheduling											
Finiteness Level	600										

Figure 5.42 APO Transaction "Resource," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RES01, Resource with Finiteness Level

The default value of 0 in the resource (or no finiteness level at all) means Default value 0 that all applications will consider the resource as finite. That's why the system initially sets a finiteness level of 0 for all resources that have the flag set for FINITE PLANNING.

Alternative Resources 5.9.5

If alternative workplaces or resources are available to execute an operation, you can plan them in two ways.

Alternative PPM/PDS

The first option maps the alternate resources via different PPM/PDS. Each one then differs only in the alternative resource to be planned. In this case, planning follows the logic of the determination of the supply source (see Section 5.8.2, Automatic Determination of the Supply Source).

Alternate modes

The second option plans the alternative resources in PPM/PDS but with alternate modes. You must use different approaches to the standard routing or workplace classification in ECC; these settings are mapped with alternative modes for an activity in PPM/PDS (see Chapter 4, Master Data).

[+] Selecting a Mode

If several modes are present for an activity, you must select a mode for scheduling. When modes with equal standing are present in backward scheduling, the system selects the mode with the latest start for the activity.

You can target planning of individual modes using the MODE PRIOR-Mode priorities ITY. You can assign a mode a priority from A to O for automatic mode selection (A is the highest priority) and a priority of Z for purely manual planning. The priorities affect planning when you use a strategy to define the priority at which scheduling may occur (see Figure 5.43).

🖻 Strategy Settings Expert View						×
Strategy Profile SAP002			Standard PP Strate	gy Profile S/	AP	
Cross-Strategy Parameters			Desired Date			
Scheduling Offset			O Current Date			
Current Modes	Retain	Ē	○ Earliest Date			
Scheduling Sequence			Specified Date			
Strategies						
Detail Strategy Num Activ	Description			Direct.	Mode	
Q 1 🗸	Backward with R	Reverse Ir	nfinitely	্র		
						•
General Strategy Parameters	Strategy Par	rameters	f. Dependent Obje	cts		
Sched. Mode	4 Infinite Sched	-			Ū.	
Finite Capacity	2 Time-Continu	ious Cap	acity		Ē	
Finiteness Lvl						
Planning Direction						
O Forwards	0	Backwa	rds			
O Forward + Reverse	-		rd + Reverse			
		Ducitina				
Other Parameters						
Non-Working Times						
Consider Campaign Requir	rement					
Validity Periods of Orders	0) Conside	r		٦	
Lowest Mode Priority					Ē.	
Block Planning			A (Highest Priority)			
Scheduling to Block Limits		Priority Priority				
Maximum Runtime		Priority (
Actions in Case of Scheduling	Error E	Priority I	=			
		Priority I				
		Priority (Priority)				
		Priority I				
🖌 Continue 🛐 Refresh	Cetails	Priority	J		•	

Figure 5.43 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Calling a Strategy Profile with Settings for Mode Priority

Consider the following example: You use a finite strategy profile in which the first active strategy may use only mode priority A, the second may use priorities up to B, and the third may use priorities up to O. Scheduling will then first use the preferred machine with A. When it no longer has any capacity, use of machine B is also permitted. When no more scheduling can occur there, all mode priorities are allowed.

5.9.6 Scheduled Planned Orders

In APO-PP/DS, planned orders are generally created as *scheduled* orders, whether their planning occurs finitely or infinitely. Capacity planning in APO-PP/DS occurs as a rescheduling of orders.

If you want to deviate from this basic behavior, you can set the planning method as of SAP APO 4.0. Up to SAP APO 3.1, you can only do this with a customer exit.

5.10 Pegging

Pegging involves a link that creates a logical relationship between the receipt elements and requirements elements of a product within a location. The system uses these pegging relationships to assign requirements to receipt elements. The links always result from availability and requirements dates within a pegging area, in which product, location, and account assignment (make-to-stock or make-to-order, etc.) correspond to each other.

You can see the pegging relationships of an order in the order's display: Call the detailed view of individual components. The same applies to output and input components of the order (see Figure 5.44).

Pegging network Pegging relationships can stretch from independent requirements to the assigned planned orders and their dependent requirements, and even to the entire BOM structure. The total of the relationships is called a (multilevel) pegging network. You can display the pegging network of an order using the CONTEXT report of the order from the product view

(see Figure 5.45). However, alerts are visible in the product view only when a corresponding alert profile has been stored (see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning).

Interactive Planning Edit Goto	Settings DS Planr	ning Board Sy	stem <u>H</u> elp						
			200	21 🗵	2 0	1			
Process Order: Planned	d Order 36433	(In-House), PV 000)					
Context Context	er 🕴 Product Heu	ristic 🗛 🕱	Strategy	👂 Vari	able Heuris	tic			
ତ <u>a</u> 1 12ª (4∞)	Product	T-F220		P	ump PRECI	SION 102			
Order	Location	1000		н	amburg				
Planned Order 36433 (In-Hou	Acct Assignment	:t Assignment							
	Days' sup. [D]	8,87	D Ropt da	iys [D]	8,	87 🕕			
Interpretation of the second seco	Receipt Qty		20	Total	Quantity			20 PC	
T-B120	Avail. Date	21.07.2006	15:00:00	Reqt	Date/Time	24.07	2006 00:00	:00	
T-B2220	Version			Confi	rmed Qty			θ	
🐱 T-B320 🐱 T-B420	Elements	Periods Q	uantities	Stock	Pegging	Product	laster AT	TP Fore	ast
Ø Operations		Peg.Altern.	🖰 Quantity 🚽	Quantity	8926	121			
	Receiver		Category				Dyn.Pegge	Fixed Peg	Act.Peggin
	/656477/6CFF2	DA247	FC req.		4.07.2006		20-		20-

Figure 5.44 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Planned Order with Pegging Display

¢	nteractive Plar	nning <u>E</u> dit	Goto S	ettings DS Planning B	oard Syster	m <u>H</u> elp					C		SAP
Ø			ē (日日二	0.01	8 X	2	0 B				- Star
Co	ontext fo	r Planne	d Orde	er 36348 (In-Hou	se), PV (000							
G	656	Order	7	Strategy									
) (d) a (2)	0 -80	B									
	Pegged Requ	uirements											
B	Avail/ReqD	Avail/RegT	Category	Receipt/Ramt. Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Product	Req. Qty	Uni	Product Description	Priority	Target	Source	Prod. Memo S
	24.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/635E59/DB8EBFE4F	20-	T-F220	0	PC	Pump PRECISION 102	0	1000	1000	
	01.08.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/DBC727/569B4B504D	20-	T-F220	0	PC	Pump PRECISION 102	0	1000	1000	2
	• •												
	Pegging Stru	ucture D	S Plannin	α Board 1 DS Plann	ing Board 2	1							
Γ.													
8	金間		ē 🖽	🕫 🔒 Quantity 🗉	🖞 Quantity 🗄	Pe	gging Over	view					
Or	der		P	roduct ReqElem	ent Ale	Rec/Req	Qty ReqF	egQ	ty ActPegQty T Reqr	mnts	Rqmnt	. AvailD	ay Avail.Ti
	A FC req. /6	35E59/DB8	EBFE4FT-	F220			20-		0 0 24.07	7.2006	00:00:00	14.07.	2006 15:00:00

🗢 🔂 PIOrd. 36348	T-F220	FC req. /635E5	20	10	10 D 24.07.2006 00:00:00	14.07.2006 15:00:00
Plord. 160406	T-B120	DepDmd 3634	40	20	20 D 11.07.2006 10:29:02	21.06.2006 20:40:10
Stock /0001/CC	T-T120	DepDmd 1604	1.000	40	40 D 14.06.2006 08:13:49	14.06.2006 08:14:22
Stock /0001/CC	T-T220	DepDmd 1604	1.000	40	40 D 14.06.2006 08:13:49	14.06.2006 08:14:22
S Plord. 160403	T-B2220	DepDmd 3634	30	20	20 D 11.07.2006 10:29:02	19.06.2006 07:38:21
Plord. 160411	T-B320	DepDmd 3634	50	20	20 D 11.07.2006 10:29:02	07.07.2006 10:25:18
Stock /0001/CC	T-T420	DepDmd 1604	1.000	50	50 D 14.06.2006 08:13:52	14.06.2006 08:14:22
PIOrd. 160408	T-B420	DepDmd 3634	40	20	20 D 11.07.2006 10:29:02	16.06.2006 19:16:44
Stock /0001/CC	T-T520	DepDmd 1604	1.000	40	40 D 14.06.2006 08:13:50	14.06.2006 08:14:22
🗢 🔂 PIOrd. 36351	T-F220	FC req. /635E5	10	10	10 D 24.07.2006 00:00:00	07.07.2006 15:00:00
PIOrd. 160406	T-B120	DepDmd 3635	40	10	10 D 05.07.2006 13:02:10	21.06.2006 20:40:10
Stock /0001/CC	T-T120	DepDmd 1604	1.000	40	40 D 14.06.2006 08:13:49	14.06.2006 08:14:22
Stock /0001/CC	T-T220	DepDmd 1604	1.000	40	40 D 14.06.2006 08:13:49	14.06.2006 08:14:22

Figure 5.45 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Details of the Planned Order, Context of an Order with Alerts

[!] Pegging Occurs Independently of Requirements Planning

Pegging involves an analysis that refers to existing orders and requirements. It occurs independently of requirements planning. The primary applications of pegging include the analysis of production planning, capacity planning, and optimization.

Comparison with ECC The core of pegging in APO-PP/DS corresponds to the dynamic assignment of requirements elements and procurement elements as listed in ECC in the context of current requirements/stock lists and in the evaluation with the order report or the pegged requirements. The essential difference between the two is that the APO pegging structure is stored in the database and is available for a variety of other applications. A variety of settings can also influence the setup of the pegging structure in APO.

5.10.1 Dynamic Pegging

Unless you switch it off, *dynamic pegging* is executed automatically. As soon as requirements or receipt elements change, the dynamic pegging relationships are adjusted to the new situation. A series of settings in the product master defines the relationships (DEMAND tab, see Figure 5.46). You use the pegging strategy to define how demand is covered by the assignment of receipt elements. You use the MAXIMUM EARLINESS (LATENESS) OF A RECEIPT to specify the length of time that a receipt element can lie before or after a requirements element so that the system sets a pegging relationship regardless of the distance in time.

No pegging links are generated for larger intervals of time. You can also set the degree of earliness (lateness) for which a date alert is issued. The time intervals are determined on the basis of a continuous time bar, that is, factory calendars or shift models are not taken into account.

[+] Pegging and Alerts

Date alerts are generally based on pegging relationships. If a pegging relationship between a requirements and a receipt element cannot be set up, the system generates a quantity alert. To receive date alerts, it might help if you enable pegging with long or practically infinite maximum periods of lateness or earliness. Up to SAP APO 4.0, the days' supply analysis is based on the pegging relationships, which means that this setting usually doesn't provide any useful information regarding the days' supply. As of SAP APO 4.1, the days' supply logic works in such a way that the first shortage quantity or the first date alert determines the days' supply.

0	tion 1000			
Juct T-F220		Base Unit PC		
I. Descript. Pump PRECISION 102				
ation 1000 🖭	Werk Hamburg			
🕒 Pkg Data 🛛 🚨 Storage 🛛 🗔 ATP	🔄 SNP 1) SNP 2 💿 Demand 🛛	Lot Si	ze
equirement Profile				
Regmt Profile				
Requirement Strategy Pegging A	Available Stocks	Customer Forecast		
				_
Concurr.Pegging Time Interval		Individual Product Tolerance		•
Fixed Pegging		Minus Prod.Tolerance	%	P
Dynamic Pegging		Plus Prod. Tolerance	%	
Pegging Strategy	Avoid Alerts			
Maximum Earliness of a Receipt	100.000:00	Overall Delivery Tolerance		
interest and interest of a street of pr		Underdel, Tolerance	%	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt	100.000:00			
	100.000:00	Overdeliv. Tolerance	%	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt	100.000:00	Overdeliv. Tolerance	%	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt	100.000:00	Overdeliv. Tolerance Use Quantity	*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging	100.000:00		*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging Due Date/Time Alerts	100.000:00	Use Quantity	*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging Due Date/Time Alerts Alert Threshold for Earliness Alert Threshold for Lateness	100.000:00	Use Quantity Use Total Receipts	*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging Due Date/Time Alerts Alert Threshold for Earliness Alert Threshold for Lateness Resource Network	100.000:00	Use Quantity Use Total Receipts	*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging Due Date/Time Alerts Alert Threshold for Earliness Alert Threshold for Lateness Resource Network Res. Network Name		Use Quantity Use Total Receipts	*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging Due Date/Time Alerts Alert Threshold for Earliness Alert Threshold for Lateness Resource Network Res. Network Name	t Consider Resou	Use Quantity Use Total Receipts	*	
Maximum Lateness of a Receipt Deactivate Dynamic Pegging Due Date/Time Alerts Alert Threshold for Earliness Alert Threshold for Lateness Resource Network Res. Network Name		Use Quantity Use Total Receipts	*	

Figure 5.46 APO Transaction "Product," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MAT1, "Demand" Tab with Pegging Settings As of SAP APO 4.0, you can also switch off pegging in the product master. When you select this option, it affects all applications that work with dynamic pegging. Detailed planning, APO-PP/DS optimization, certain APO-PP/DS heuristics, and more are affected, and date alerts can no longer be generated.

Network alerts When an alert occurs in the component level of a multilevel pegging network, you can make the alert visible in the entire network and particularly for the related end product by selecting the *network alert* in the product view, the alert monitor, and so on (see Figure 5.47). You can use the PRODUCT ALERT flag in the product master to filter the output of alerts (as of SAP APO 4.0). For less-critical products, you can switch off all alerts or only network alerts.

Ŀ												
Inte	ractive Planni	ing <u>E</u> dit	<u>Goto</u> <u>S</u> ettin	igs DS <u>P</u> lanning Board	d System	Help						
\otimes			B (B		13131	303	<u> </u>	28				
Pro	duct Vie	w: T-F22	20, Plani	ning Version 00	0							
4) 🖸 🛱	86	997	Order Product	Heuristic 4	» % R	Strategy	🖉 Variab	le Heurist	ic		
Produ	ct	T-F220		Pump PRE	ECISION 102							
Locatio		1000		Hamburg								
	ssignment	1000		Hamburg								
		8,85		ant down (D)	8,85 ①							
Days :	sup. [D]	0,05		cpt days [D]	8,85 ①							
E	lements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging	Overview	Product	Master	ATP F	precast			
	10-10		1.11.1		1 = 1 - 1			1.0.		1 - 1 -		
			2	A B SAATP A	8 🛛 🖋	Con. Ind.		on. Ind.	i ri i			
Т	-F220 in 100	0 (Make-to-S	Stock Product	ion)								
BA	wail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.	Rec/RegQty	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	Qty Alert	DatTimAlrt	Netw.Alert	PP-Firmed
		07:40:00	SalesOrder	11869/000010/1	50-	0	50-	Q				
	07.07.2006	14:32:36	PIOrd.	36435	50	0	0	Q		Ā		
	07.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36432	10	0	10	Q				
1	0.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/D9FE08/E76EAE3942	10-	20-	0	Q				
1	4.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd. (F)	36434	15	0	15	Q				V
1	7.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/379A3D/993C11D45	20-	20-	5-	Q				

21.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36433	20	0	15	<u>0</u>			
24.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/656477/6CFF20A247	20-	20-	5-	<u>0</u>			
28.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36436	20	0	15	<u>0</u>			
31.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/C812E8/4401007740	20-	20-	5-	5		•	
25.08.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon							
25.08.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon							
1				0	0	0	<u>0</u>			
				0	0	0	0			

Figure 5.47 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Product View with Columns for Quantity, Date and Time, and Network Alerts

5.10.2 Fixed Pegging

Dynamic pegging relationships can be fixed so that the system no longer automatically changes the pegging relationships, even if planning changes. Fixed pegging assigns a specific quantity of a product receipt to a specific requirement.

You can set fixing manually for individual orders, and you can also fix Manual fixing the links to partial quantities or alternate orders (an alternative to the proposal from dynamic pegging).

You can perform mass fixing of pegging relationships with heuristic Mass fixing SAP_PP_019, FIX PEGGING RELATIONSHIPS (see Figure 5.48). You can execute this heuristic individually so that you generate one-level fixed pegging for the selected products, or you can combine it with planning to generate a multilevel pegging network.

Table View Edit Goto S	System Help	
0		2 1 2 1 A A
Heuristic Settings		
New Entries 🗋 🔓 🛃		
Heuristic SAP_PP_0	19 Fix Pegging Relationships	
Button Text		
lcon		
Algorithm	/SAPAPO/HEU_PEG_FIX_CRE	EATE 🗈 🖪
Create Pegging Relationship of	on Basis of	_
Dynamic Pegging		
O Batches		
O User-Defined Settings		
User-Defined Settings		
Pass On Indep. Regmts	Information	
Confirmed Reqmts Only		
Filter for Regmts	To	
Sort Profile	<u>66</u>	ũ.
Filter f. Receipts	To	
Assignment Strategy	1 Use Timely Receipts	ā.
Pegging Horizon		
Pegging Horizon Horizon Start	No Restrictions	

Figure 5.48 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Heuristics," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC11, Heuristic SAP_PP_019 to Fix Pegging Relationships

You can use heuristic SAP_PP_011, DELETE FIXED PEGGING RELATION-SHIPS, to delete pegging relationships. You can determine whether you want to delete manually or automatically fixed pegging relationships.

Using fixed Fixed pegging is primarily used in automated capacity planning, when pegging the pegging links should be considered during a particular period for specific orders and components. Consider the following procedures: The first step of the procedure fixes the pegging relationships with the appropriate heuristic, followed by execution of capacity planning with a strategy that considers the fixed pegging relationships. The last step then deletes the pegging relationships (see Chapter 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS).

Up to and including SAP APO 4.0, fixed pegging disappears with the change of documents, for instance, when an order is converted.

Inheriting fixed pegging as of SAP APO 4.1 As of SAP APO 4.1, the fixed pegging relationships remain after a change of documents. For example, if a fixed pegging relationship connects a planned order to a sales order, the reference remains when converting the planned order into a manufacturing order. This approach ensures that the fixed pegging relationships between receipt elements and requirements elements remain during production execution. See SAP Notes 698427 and 704583. To transfer a pegging relationship from a production order to inventory stock, you must activate this function in ECC customizing.

5.10.3 Safety Stocks in SAP liveCache

The safety stock of a location product usually consists of a virtual requirement that is considered by the calculation of net requirements, but that does not play any role in pegging, which refers only to orders in SAP liveCache. So, the use of safety stocks can be inherently different between requirements planning and the pegging structure (along with the alerts).

As of SAP APO 4.0, standard heuristic SAP_PP_018, CREATE SAFETY STOCK IN SAP LIVECACHE, is available for make-to-stock production. The execution of this heuristic generates an order element of category SR for static

safety stock requirements. The element is stored in SAP liveCache and considered during pegging. Apart from PP/DS, the global ATP check can also consider the safety stock requirements. In addition, you must also activate safety stocks depending on the planning versions by using the setting CONSIDER SAFETY STOCK REQUIREMENTS IN SAP LIVECACHE.

5.11 Setup Times in Planning

There are two different ways to schedule a setup activity in APO-PP/ DS:

Sequence-independent

A general setup time that does not depend on the actual conditions is scheduled with the normal activity durations of the setup activity in PPM/PDS. Lot-size-independent durations are typical for setup activities.

Sequence-dependent

Setup times that depend on the state of the resource (as defined by the setup key or a setup group) can be scheduled via the *setup matrix* that specifies the length of the setup time from a previous setup state to a follow-up setup state. Sequence-dependent setup times can be used only for single activity resources.

The setup matrix is defined in the master data of product planning and Setup matrix cannot be transferred from ECC. The setup matrix is a transition matrix that contains the setup length of every possible setup transition. The setup length is needed to take the resource from one setup state to another. It can also contain setup costs that might be relevant to optimization (see Figure 5.49).

To use sequence-dependent setup times, you must enter the SETUP Setup MATRIX in the independent resource (see Figure 5.50). You must also denter the SETUP KEY in PPM/PDS for the relevant operations or enter the SETUP GROUP, which you can transfer from the ECC routing. In addition, you must also set the SETUP ACTIVITY flag in the setup activity so that the setup time is read from the setup matrix.

Sequencedependent setup times

Setup Trans	ition Edit Goto Systen	n Help		
0			8988	x 2 0 F
Display S	etup Transitions			
B Posit	ion 🗈 🖻 🗗 🖓			
Location	1000			
Setup Matrix	PAINT SHOP	Paint Shop		
Setup Trans	itions			
S Predecssi	r Successor	r Setup Time	Unit	Setup Costs
	*	15	MIN	0
*	1	100	MIN	0
E 10	10	4	MIN	0
E 10	20	40	MIN	0
E 10	30	60	MIN	0
E 10	40	80	MIN	0
E 10	50	100	MIN	0
E 10	60	20	MIN	0
E 20	10	120	MIN	0
E 20	20	4	MIN	0
E 20	30	40	MIN	0
E 20	40	60	MIN	0
E 20	50	80	MIN	0
E 20	60	20	MIN	0
E 30	10	120	MIN	0
E 30	20	100	MIN	0
E 30	30	4	MIN	0
E 30	40	40	MIN	0
E 30	50	60	MIN	0

Figure 5.49 APO Transaction "Setup Matrix," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC7, Display of a Setup Matrix

With these settings, the setup activity is automatically scheduled according to the setup matrix during scheduling.

Setup optimization Sequence-dependent setup times and setup costs are especially important with setup optimization using the APO-PP/DS Optimizer. You can optimize the production plan in light of the total of the setup times or the total of the setup costs (see Chapters 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning, and 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS).

Resources Edit				1212228		TR.					
Change Reso											
ッ ロ 至 日				Capacity Profile	Definitions						
			sapacity variants	Capacity Prome	Deminuons			_	_	_	_
0 Single 1 S	ingle-Mixed	0 Multi	0 Multimixed	0 Production Lin	0 Line-Mixed	Bucket	0 Vehicle 0	Transportation	0 Calend	dar 0 Cal_	< > H
Resource	Plan	ning V_Cat	Location	Time Zone	Factory Calendar	Planner	External Capac.	Start	End	Break Durati	Capa
WT-L20_1000_00		P	1000	CET	81	828		07:00:00	15:00:00	01:00:00	100,(
									_	-	
							-				
		•									••
Resource WT-L2	0_1000_001			Paint shop (machine	capacity)						
Ping Versn 888	000-7	ACTIVE VERS	ION								
General Data	Time-Cont	Capacity	PP/DS Bucket Ca	ap. SNP Bucket C	ap. ExternalCa	ap. Do	wntimes Bloc	h CPE			
Available Capacity	/		(am)				·				
			Capac	ity 🔳							
Start	07:00:00	Capacity Uti	liz (%) 1.00	,888 Consider for :	all setup activities						
End	15:00:00	Productive T			an setup activities						
Break Duration	01:00:00	Troductive		-							
Planning Paramet	ers /										
Setup Matrix	PAIN	T SHOP	Gen.M	fatrix Paint Shop							
Time Buffer											
Maximum Overlap											
Campaign-Rel	evant										
L											

Figure 5.50 APO Transaction "Resource," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RES01, Resource with Setup Matrix

5.12 Product Interchangeability

APO-PP/DS uses the product interchangeability for the functionality of phase-out control, which replaces one product with another. It is available as of SAP APO 4.0.

Product interchangeability is defined in the master data via product Interchangeability groups. For planning in APO-PP/DS, you must create an interchangeability group of the SUPERSESSION CHAIN GROUP. In the interchangeability group type, you store substitution chains that specify a follow-up product for a product and a validity date (see Figure 5.51). With the direction of interchangeability and the use-up strategy of the supersession chain, you define whether and how any leftovers of the

previous product can be used up before the follow-up product is procured. For information on the transfer of ECC data for phase-out control to APO, see SAP Notes 617281 (as of Release 4.6C) and 617283 (prior to Release 4.6C).

I Interchangeable Grp. Edit Goto Extras Sy	stern <u>H</u> eip	방장님은 다 무엇을 것을 가지 않는 것이 아이들과 가지 않는 것이 가 많이 했다.
	2 🕲 🗅 H H I 🕸 E	
Interchangeability Groups: Chan	ge	
	🕸 🖸 📘 🗟 DP	Settings 📴 Model Assignment
Quick Search Group Type 1 Supersession Cha	Header Locat	ion
Group ABC	Group Type	1 Supersession Chain
Last Change	Group	ABC
The Marco Calledo	Group Description	Group ABC
More Criteria	Relevant for Status	Planning and ATP Released
URU PING	otatus	Released
SearchList Favorites		
	Location Cross-L	Location 🗈
Add to Favorites 🛛 🛆 😽 🛗 👘	Details	
Search List		
Group Type Group Grp Description		
	Location-Independent	Attributes
	Item No. Addi R	eplacement Type Prec. Mem. Predec. Prod. P P PrQuaFact. Succ. Mem. Suc. Prod. Suc.
	<u>10</u> 🔘 Pr	roduct-Product 📓 Product 🖺 T-B126 C 1 Product 🖺 T-B128 Cas

Figure 5.51 APO Transaction "Maintain Interchangeability Group," Transaction Code /INCMD/UI, Maintenance of a Supersession Chain

Planning package When you maintain the supersession chain, a planning package is automatically created for the affected location products (planning package type 001: PLANNING PACKAGE FOR SUPERSESSION CHAINS). The planning package contains heuristic SAP_PP_I001, which is used to plan the products of the supersession chain in the correct sequence.

Planning with supersession chains, the requirements of the preceding and follow-up products are transferred as substitution orders that appear in the preceding product as a receipt element and in the follow-up product as a requirement. This requirement leads to procurement of the follow-up product (see Figure 5.52).

9			000	1		-	Ø					20		-
Product Vi	ew: T-B1	26, Plan	ning Vers	ion 00	0		Pr	oduct Vie	w: T-B1	28, Plar	ning Vers	ion 000		
			T 4 75 P				-				T 4 76 P			
	T-8126					-			T-B128			-	-	-
roduct ocation	1000		_	Casing Hamburg			Prod		1000			asing lamburg		
cct Assignment				ambarg				Assignment				ianno arg		
ays' sup. [D]	8,1	0	Ropt days (D)	9.9	99,99			'sup. [D]	9.999,9	9 1	Ropt days (D)	9.999	9,99	
										_				
Elements	Periods	Quantitie	s Stock	Pegging	o hu	(FT		Elements	Periods	Quantitie	s Stock	Pegging 0	w is	RF
Liennenne					×			Louis L						
P	÷ 1	3 A A	0.018	ATP O	B (2)				e a la	3 4 6	0.61%	ATP 61	10	
	800		1 12 B 4		_	1			a 100		1 12 B 4			
	1 - 1				<u> </u>			Con. Ind.	1 - 1					
	000 (Make-to-							T-B128 in 10		-				
Avail/ReqD					conf.	Avail	B	Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT		Rec/RqtEle		Conf	
27.06.2006	12:21:47	Stock	/0001/CC	10	10	10		27.06.2006	12:24:25	Stock	/0001/CC	10	10	10
28.06.2006	13:02:10	DepDmd	36503/0001	10-	0	0		02.08.2006	14:51:53		161685/1/1	10-	0	
05.07.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36489	10	0	10		09.08.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36516	10	0	1
05.07.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36499/0001	10-	0	0		09.08.2006	14:51:53		161686/1/1	10-	0	I
12.07.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36488	10	0	10		16.08.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36519	10	0	1
12.07.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36497/0001	10-	0	0		16.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.req.	161687/1/1	10-	0	(
19.07.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36490	10	0	10		23.08.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36515	10	0	10
19.07.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36501/0001	10-	0	0		23.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.req.	161688/1/1	10-	0	(
26.07.2006	14:51:53	PlOrd.	36520	10	0	10		30.08.2006	14:51:53	PIOrd.	36518	10	0	10
26.07.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36504/0001	10-	0	0		30.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.req.	161689/1/1	10-	0	(
02.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.ord.	161685/1/1	10	0	10		06.09.2006	14:51:53	PIOrd.	36517	10	0	10
02.08.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36500/0001	10-	0	0		06.09.2006	14:51:53	Subst.req.	161690/1/1	10-	0	(
09.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.ord.	161686/1/1	10	0	10		13.09.2006	14:51:53	PIOrd.	36521	10	0	10
09.08.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36506/0001	10-	0	0		13.09.2006	14:51:53	Subst.req.	161691/1/1	10-	0	(
16.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.ord.	161687/1/1	10	0	10		14.09.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product H			
16.08.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36502/0001	10-	0	0		14.09.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon			
23.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.ord.	161688/1/1	10	0	10								
23.08.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36505/0001	10-	0	0								
30.08.2006	14:51:53	Subst.ord.	161689/1/1	10	0	10								
30.08.2006	14:51:53	DepDmd	36507/0001	10-	0	0								
06.09.2006	14:51:53	Subst.ord.	161690/1/1	10	0	10								
06.09.2006	14:51:53		36498/0001	10-	0	0								
13.09.2006	14:51:53	-	161691/1/1	10	0	10								
13.09.2006			36496/0001	10-	0	0								
14.09.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product F											
14.09.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon											

Figure 5.52 SAP APO Transaction "Product View" (Two Modes), Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Product Views with Substitution Orders as Receipt Element for the Preceding Product and Requirement for the Follow-Up Product

If the product to be substituted involves the components of a planned order, the substitution order covers the dependent requirement, which

Components in planned orders

appears as a requirement for the follow-up component. If the planned order is ultimately converted into a manufacturing order, the old components are then replaced by the new components in the order itself.

Similarly, the replacement takes place when executing an ATP check with the use of substitution chains.

5

5.13 Executing Planning in ECC

The basic rule for planning in APO-PP/DS: Planning occurs in APO-PP/ DS; planning is executed in ECC. The planned order (or the purchase requisition) is converted into a manufacturing order (or purchase order, respectively) in APO to execute planning.

Unlike in ECC, in APO planned orders already contain all the production dates. If a planned order is transferred to ECC, the ECC planned order contains only the basic dates and all dependent requirements. The production start and end dates are transferred as basic dates. Integration at the level of detailed scheduling is not realized for the planned orders. For this reason, the conversion of planned orders must occur in APO.

The conversion of an APO planned order corresponds only to setting the conversion flag (manually for one order or via mass conversion for orders and purchase requisitions, see Figure 5.12). If an APO planned order with the conversion flag is transferred to ECC through the CIF, a corresponding manufacturing order is created in ECC. The order assumes the production dates determined in APO.

Process Order: Manufacturing C)rd. 60003246 (In-House), PV 000		
S G Context Context Order A₀ %	😅 Strategy 🌽 Vari	able Heuristic		
중 全 중 △ ▲ Order ♡ Manufacturing Ord. 60003246 (In-House) ♡ Receipts Image: T-F220	Dates/Times Start Date End Date	05.07.2006 08:40:28 07.07.2006 15:00:00	Validity Start Validity End	01.02.2001 00:00:00 01.01.2038 00:59:49
 Requirements T-B120 T-B2220 T-B320 	Primary Product Product Receipt Qty	T-F220 15 PC		Pump PRECISION 102
 T-B420 Operations Operations Oto Material staging by picking list Oto 020 Press fly wheel in casing 0030 Paint casing RAL 1015 white Oto 030 Paint casing RAL 1015 white Oto 040 Insert hollow shaft in casing Oto 050 Final assembly of pump 	Status PP-Firmed Input Firmed Output Firmed Date Fixed APO Application	Ping w/o Final Assem GM Executed 2 PP/DS	Released Started Sched.Status ATP Status	Partially Confirmed Final Confirmation 2 Scheduled 0 Not Checked
Ø 0060 Deliver to stock	Source / Target Source Location Supply Source Change	1000 We T-F220 1000000	erk Hamburg 1	

Figure 5.53 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Details of a Production Order

The integration of the orders is maintained. Status information or production confirmations that are created in ECC and are relevant to planning are transferred from ECC to the APO order. All data relevant to planning must be and remain consistent (see Figure 5.53). In addition, the ECC production order also contains a variety of functions to execute production — functions that do not require integration with the APO order, such as printing of the order papers and consumption.

5.14 Summary

This chapter introduced you to the different functions for production planning in SAP APO. Some of these functions are closely related to already known procedures from SAP ECC, for example, the requirements strategies or the net requirements calculation, while others go far beyond the known procedures, such as pegging or finite planning.

It's obvious that specific functions cannot always be understood at first glance; planning with SAP APO can be quite complex. But this is a general characteristic of *advanced* production planning, which is much more detailed than the MRP II concept.

As already mentioned several times, it only makes sense to use individual advanced functions in a controlled and targeted manner. Particularly, the combination of multiple functions or heuristics for the creation of a production plan needs to be analyzed in detail before it can be used in real life. Also, consider the transparency aspect: The more highly automated the creation of a production plan, the more difficult to understand and explain the result.

215

The evaluation tools of APO-PP/DS are vitally important for an efficient assessment of planning results. Moreover, these tools enable focused and interactive processing of the planning situation.

Tools to Evaluate and 6 **Process Planning**

You can use graphical and table-based evaluation tools for interactive planning and to evaluate the planning results. The orientation and goals of your planning determine the selection of tools. You must make a fundamental differentiation between the evaluation and processing of an individual location product — which refers to a product within a plant and the mass selection of several products that are then simultaneously or sequentially processed and evaluated. You must also distinguish between PP and DS planning activities, or, in simpler terms, between requirements and capacity planning.

The following sections describe the most important tools of production planning and detailed scheduling in terms of these properties and characterize them according to their business background.

Order Views 6.1

The tools summarized as order views enable you to view and process MRP elements based on products and locations. Depending on the goals of processing, various individual transactions come into play: receipts view, REQUIREMENTS VIEW (in which you can call several products), ORDER PROCESSING, PEGGING OVERVIEW, and the PRODUCT VIEW (which can refer to an order or a product).

Product View The product view is the central tool for requirements planning. It provides you with a complete overview of the requirements and stock situation for a location product and is therefore the APO equivalent to the stock requirements list in ECC. The following sections focus on the product view of a product, because it contains most of the functionality of the receipts view, the requirements view, order processing, and the pegging overview.

6.1.1 Entering the Product View

As shown in Figure 6.1, enter the planning situation of a location product with the planning version, product, and location. As another option, you can also use a selection rule or directly access special stock.

Product View	Edit <u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> ettings System <u>H</u> elp
0	
Product Vie	W
Create Order	
Ping Version	000
Product	T-F220
Location	1000
Special Stock	ct.
Selection Rule A	

Figure 6.1 "Product View" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Initial Screen of the Product View

6.1.2 Structure of the Product View

The product view (see Figure 6.2) shows the MRP elements of a location product in a table in chronological sequence.

"Account statement" for a product The product view provides traditional evaluation functions for a location product. Here you can read the entries for the quantity and date situation like an account statement. Goods receipts and issues are identified by date, and you can see the expected stock quantity for every date. You also have the option to change the planning situation of a location product in a targeted manner with individual MRP elements or to plan the relevant product interactively as a whole.

🗟 📃																
			ning Version 00													
Di	: 7	227	Order Product	Heuristic	4) 🛪 🕾	Strategy	🖉 Variabi	le Heuris	stic							
roduct	T-F220		Pump PRI	CIRION 10	2											
cation	1888		Hamburg	ECISION TO	2											
	1000		Hambolg													
ct Assignment	12.4	8 O E	and data ID1	61,48												
ays' sup. [D]	12,4	• 0 •	Copt days [D]	01,48												
Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging	Overview	Product	Master	ATP FO	precast	_							
		1.1.1.0		1 - 1 -			1.6.4		1000					_		
	÷ î	2 2 4	Carp Ca		Con. Ind.		on. Ind.	र प्र								
T-F220 in 10	00 (Make-to-	Stock Produc	tion)													
Avail/RegD	Avail/RegT	Category	Receipt/Rgmt Elemt	Rec/RegOt	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind.	Not PegRel	M ATP Status	Priority Start Date	Start Time	Reg. Gty BUn	
27.06.2006	12:34:21	Stock	/0002/CC	20		20	Q						0		0 PC	V
07.07.2006	15:00:00	PrdOrd (R)	60003245	20	0	40						Not Checked	0 04.07.2006	08:16:28	0 PC	P
10.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/4D358D/56538BCA48	40	40-	0							0		0 PC	P
14.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd. (F)	36524	20	0	20	<u>0</u>		1			Not Checked	0 11.07.2006	08:16:28	0 PC	P
17.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/882320/185D198F4E	20	÷ 20-	0	<u>0</u>						0		0 PC	P
21.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36527	20	0	20	<u>0</u>					Not Checked	0 18.07.2006	10:29:02	0 PC	P
24.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/0556E8/1B4C25864E	20	F 20-	0							0		0 PC	P
28.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36523	20	0	20						Not Checked	0 25.07.2006	10:29:02	0 PC	P
31.07.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/0C3AD0/43E44AA140	20		0							0		0 PC	P
04.08.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36522	20		20						Not Checked	0 01.08.2006	10:29:02	0 PC	P
07.08.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/4E5B21/79430D045	20	20-	0							0		0 PC	P
11.08.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36526	20		20						Not Checked	0 08.08.2006	10:29:02	0 PC	P
14.08.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/787312/CAFF401646	20		0	0						0		0 PC	P
18.08.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36525	20		20	0					Not Checked	0 15.08.2006	10:29:02	0 PC	P
21.08.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/31022C/D8F7DC5149	20	F 20-	0							0		0 PC	P
25.08.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon				_						0			E
25.08.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon										0			E
28.08.2006	00:00:00	FC req.	/FEAD3F/F3F8D61046	20	20-	20-	20-						0		0 PC	P
				0	_	0	 Q						0		0 PC	
				0	-	0	<u> </u>						0		0 PC	+
				0		0	<u> </u>						0		0 PC	+

Figure 6.2 "Product View" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Product View in Change Mode

Background information on the current situation of the product is displayed directly (such as DAYS' SUPPLY) or on separate tabs: PRODUCT MASTER in display mode, PEGGING OVERVIEW, and — if available — the FORECAST or the consumption situation.

Tabs in the product view

You can find more detailed information on each MRP element directly in the table row (such as exception messages) or in the detail view after you call the MRP element.

Depending on the business background, the product view can refer Planning segments to various planning segments (forecast segment and make-to-order segments, for example) that are usually required because of a special inventory management.

The SNP production horizon or the PP/DS horizon is displayed only in the make-to-stock segment, because that is the only place where they are effective.

6.1.3 Using the Product View

- Interactive Along with the purely evaluative functionality for the current planning situation of a product in a specific location, interactive processing of the planning results with the product view is extremely important. Once you have activated the change mode, you can edit changeable MRP elements individually and manually, for example. Double-click to drill down to the details on the MRP element.
- Using heuristics In the real world, a typical planning process for interactive planning of the entire situation of a product also includes various useful tools like heuristics, dynamic exception messages (use an appropriate alert profile here), or the overview tree. You can access heuristics (see Chapter 5, Basic Functions of Production Planning) in change mode with the product heuristic (default) or with the variable heuristic (exceptional case). In general, planning occurs only for the product itself, not for its subassemblies or for other products. The planning result is stored only after it is saved to the database; therefore, after you perform interactive planning, you can evaluate the result and cancel it if it does not meet your needs.
- Converting MRP In the product view, planning is completed with the conversion of the elements planned orders or purchase requisitions into production orders and purchase orders. You can also perform this step manually from the product view for each planned order. For mass application, you can use a mass conversion (see Chapter 5).

[+]

Converting Planning Elements in APO

Conversion must always occur in APO so that ECC can also access the procurement dates that are calculated in APO.

The MRP-based DS scenario (see Section 7.7, MRP-Based Detailed Scheduling) is an exception.

Capacity situation The planned orders created under APO-PP/DS are always lead-time scheduled and can therefore generate capacity requirements on the resources involved. This allows you to go to the capacity requirements situation of a planned order from its detailed view.

6.1.4 Customizing the Product View

To configure the product view to your personal requirements, it's best to Settings in the take a look at the user settings first: You can make comprehensive default product view settings (with several profiles) specific to a user.

Actual customizing of the product view (see Figure 6.3) refers to the following settings:

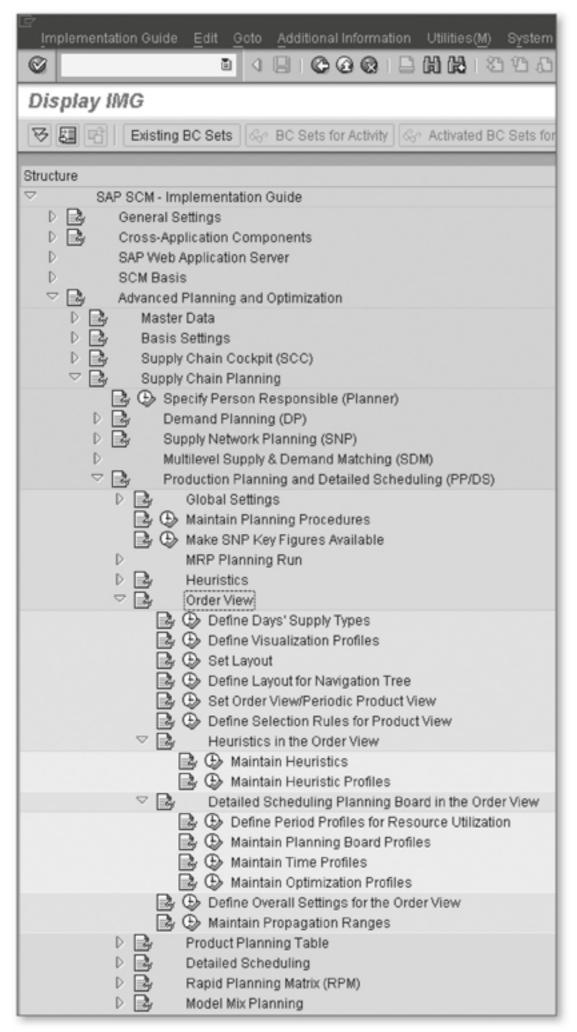


Figure 6.3 APO Customizing of PP/DS, Submenu for Order View

- Define Days' Supply Types
- Define Visualization Profiles
- Set Layout
- Define Layout for Navigation Tree
- Set Order View/Periodic Product View
- Define Selection Rules for Product View
- Heuristics in the Order View
- Detailed Scheduling Planning Board in the Order View
- Define Overall Settings for the Order View
- Maintain Propagation Ranges

Particularly noteworthy is the option to define and maintain selection rules that you can use for a targeted selection of MRP elements when you enter the product view.

6.2 Product Planning Table

Quantity and capacity planning The product planning table is a multifaceted and flexible tool that you can use to clarify and process planning problems from various viewpoints. For example, you can use simple consideration of requirements planning and simultaneously evaluate the resulting capacity situation, identify overloads, and analyze dynamic alerts.

In many cases, the application area of the product planning table goes beyond the activities of the traditional MRP planner. Enhanced responsibility is needed here because the product planning table also includes aspects of capacity planning. The advantages of such a tool are obvious. With quantity planning, you can directly link monitoring of the capacity and exception situation, which is often used in period-oriented planning and *lean manufacturing* to give the overall planning process a streamlined and efficient design. You don't have to limit yourself to an individual product. You can also select and consider groups of products or locations simultaneously.

6.2.1 Entering the Product Planning Table

Select objects with the aspect of performance in mind: Use appropriate constraints to limit the selection.

In addition to limiting the selection to a particular planning period, you might also limit the selection of products to be planned. In this case, the system offers you all the resources for planning that are used in the context of the related production data structures or production process models. Conversely, you can also use the selection for a resource in the RESOURCE tab for a simple way to select all the products that can be produced on the respective resource. Similarly, you can select the Production planner to find the objects for which the planner is responsible. As shown in Figure 6.4, tabs are available to organize the various startup options.

You can also use EXTENDED SELECTION to limit the selection to specific MRP elements, such as products with requirements or receipt elements.

6.2.2 Structure of the Product Planning Table

The product planning table is primarily responsible for the APO mapping of the planning table of repetitive manufacturing from ECC, which traces the line and period-oriented planning of lean manufacturing. That's why the basic structure here is similar. However, the application area of the product planning table is significantly more extensive.

In general, the left side of the screen displays the navigation structure currently in use (top) and the charts selection (bottom); see Figure 6.5. The right-hand side of the screen contains the activated charts. You can display up to three charts simultaneously, along with the detailed view of an MRP element. You can manage the settings for chart selection by specific users and store the settings in variants. In addition to the traditional, period-oriented view, you have other options for views. The additional views extend the application area of the product planning table far beyond that of pure period-oriented planning. The additional views include an alert monitor, a product view (individual elements), a detailed scheduling board, and the Optimizer.

Criteria for getting started

Navigation structure; chart selection

⊡ Implementa	ation Guide Edit Goto Additional Information Utilities System Help
Ø	■ < = : © © © : = [©] 1 = [©] 0 =
Display I	MG
₩ 5	Existing BC Sets & BC Sets for Activity & Activated BC Sets for Activity
Structure	P - Implementation Guide
D DA	SAP NetWeaver
Þ	Cross-Application Components
Þ	SCM Basis
Þ	Supply Network Collaboration
▽ 🛃	Advanced Planning and Optimization
₽	Master Data
Þ 🛃	Basis Settings
⊳ 🗗	Supply Chain Cockpit (SCC)
⊽ 🛃	Supply Chain Planning
	📴 🕒 Specify Person Responsible (Planner)
P	Demand Planning (DP)
	Supply Network Planning (SNP)
	Multilevel Supply & Demand Matching (SDM) Production Planning and Datalled Schoduling (PP/DS)
~	Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS) Global Settings
	B ⊕ Make SNP Key Figures Available
	🕞 🕀 Maintain Category Groups
	MRP Planning Run
	D By Heuristics
	Deployment
	D 🗟 Order View
	Product Planning Table
	📑 😳 Define Days' Supply Types
	A maintain Extended Selection
	Operation Profiles
	Maintain Sales Order Profile
	🗟 🕒 Set Layout
	By ⊕ Define Layout for Navigation Tree By ⊕ Create Periodic Planning
	Heuristics in the Product Planning Table
	B ⊕ Maintain Heuristics
	🗟 🕀 Maintain Heuristic Profiles
	Cetailed Scheduling Planning Board in the Product Planning Table
	Define Period Profiles for Resource Utilization
	📴 🚯 Maintain Planning Board Profiles
	😫 🕒 Define Overall Settings for the Product Planning Table
	🗟 🕀 Maintain Propagation Ranges
	Detailed Scheduling

Figure 6.4 "Product Planning Table" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code

/SAPAPO/PPT1, Initial Screen of the Product Planning Table

6.2.3 Using the Product Planning Table

In Figure 6.5, RESOURCE VIEW: PERIODIC, PRODUCT VIEW: PERIODIC, and the Alert Monitor have been selected in the chart selection. In terms of configuration, these selections represent a typical application in the area of period-oriented planning. By using these tools, you can interpret the requirements and procurement situation for a specific product (PRODUCT VIEW: PERIODIC) or change it in the white-colored lower fields that are ready for input. The resulting dynamic exception messages (like shortages or resource overloads) are displayed in the chart of the Alert Monitor. You can use the PP/DS alert profile to select what exception messages to display and at what level (as errors, warnings, or information). You can manage the PP/DS alert profile from the product planning table or in the Alert Monitor (see Section 6.7, Alert Monitor).

ct Planning T	able, Plannin	g Version 000													
_		Product Heuris	stic 🖉 Varia	ble Heuristic	4	Per. 🖺 Per.									
	5 m m s		. A D												
L	Resource view.		1(0-)(0												
-E20_1000_001 10			TLL (1) 27.0	WE (1) 20.0	TH (1) 20.0	ED (1) 20.0	MO (1) 02 0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05 0	TH (1) 06.0	ED (1) 07 0	MO (1) 10.0	0.1/1/10		
-F20_1000_002 10	Resource view.	_001 / Utilization %	10(1) 27.0	WE (1) 20.0	28,254	12,143	mo (1) 03.0	7,86	1,902	48,333	PR (1) 07.0	14,524	10(1)11.0		
-L20_1000_001 10		002/Utilization %			20,234	75,00	32,143	1,00	25,714	35,72	92,851	6,431	32,141		
T-F220 / Pump F10		001 / Utilization %		118,556	129,552	38,56	32,143	88,127	294,73	33,72	85,012	14,988	24,54		
T-F320 / Pump F10		_002 / Utilization %	5,724	2,609	3,571	30,30	2,857	14,286	204,13	4,286	03,012	14,000	4,762		
T-F420 / Pump F10		_002/Utilization %	5,724	2,005	3,371	17,857	41,667	14,200	14,286	4,200	71,429		21,429		
-M20_1000_00210		002/Utilization %	8,686	13,338	9,524	11,007	7,738	36,731	0,769	8,754	2,556		12,50		
♣ WT-P20_1000_002 10 ♣ WT-V20_1000_002 10		002700020001 0		13,330	0,524		1,130	30,731	0,703	0,7.54	2,000				
			()				110	_					•		
	Product view: Pr	eriodic													
	Product view: P	eriodic Un.	TU (1) 27.0	WE (1) 28.0	TH (1) 29.0_	FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0 1	TU (1) 11.0		
	1 Car 1	PRECISION 102													
		PLANNING WITH PC										40-			
		WT-P20_1000_0 PC								1000	20				
	PIOrd. /WT-F	P20_1000_002/1PC									20				
	Total Require	ements / Conf. PC													
	T-F320 / Pump	PRECISION 103													
	FC req. / 20 /	PLANNING WITH PC													
	PIOrd. /WT-F	P20_1000_002/1PC					15		12		20				
	Total Require	ements / Conf. PC						15		12-	20-				
	🗘 🗓 🛃 Displa														
	Tett of Tetraha														
	Order Alerts - Produ	ict-Dependent (3 Alerts	3)												
own	Status Priority Des	cription		Order			Item Num	br Schd.Ln.N	o Priority Sche	duled Cat Pro	duct Produc	t Description	Location L		
Resource view: Per	A Req	uirement undercoverag	ge (stock short	age) Custome	er Regmts 500	100035 (w. con	s.) 000020	0001	0 X	BS T-F4	420 Pumpi	PRECISION 104	1000 H		
Product view: Perio	A Req	uirement overcoverage	e (excess stock) Planned	Order 36439 ((In-House)	0000		0 X	AI T-F4	420 Pumpi	PRECISION 104	1000 F		
lert Monitor															
len Droductulour, Singli	••												• •		
Product view: Single Detailed Schedulin															
Heuristics	Status Priority Desi		Reso	ILLE	Short Desci	ription		Location Loc	desc. Order	Priority	Scheduled Og	eration	Valid from		
									nburg Cross-		0 28.06.2006 12:				
Optimizer											2006 14:33:3				
Optimizer Product view: Quan	A Res	a recent for the second									0 06.07.2006 13:05:4				
Product view: Quan			ctivity) WT-F1	0_1000_002									0 07.07.2006 13:05:4		
Product view: Quan Plan Monitor Production view: Sir	A Rest	ource overload (multi a													
Product view: Quan Plan Monitor Production view: Sin Production view: Pe	A Rest	ource overload (multi a													
Product view: Quan Plan Monitor	A Rest	ource overload (multi a													

Figure 6.5 "Product Planning Table" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, the Product Planning Table with Three Charts During Quantity and Capacity Planning

An application is therefore an interactive, exception-based or alert-based Alert-based planning to create or improve the production program, which is based planning

on the *dynamic exception messages* that occur. At the same time, you can use RESOURCE VIEW: PERIODIC to interpret and monitor the overall load situation on the resources in the period under consideration. Particularly for line-loading planning, this approach represents an elegant combination to monitor the date and capacity situation in the period under consideration. And it does so in the context of manual or partially automated requirements planning that is executed in the chart of the product view.

- Pegged In the event of overloads, you can determine the pegged requirement by double-clicking on the related capacity requirement to find the reason for the overload, such as an existing load from another product. The planner can then reschedule to an alternative resource or solve the problem situation in a different period.
- Sequencing In many practical applications, the information that requirements planning produces a maximum of 100% load on the resources in use in a certain period, is sufficient because this means that a feasible plan has been created that can be used to trigger production. But if several orders appear in each period in this type of scenario, and if a mandatory sequence of orders and operations are set to be performed within one day or even within one shift, you must also perform sequencing. In simple cases (as part of repetitive manufacturing), you can perform the sequencing with the help of the chart of the detailed scheduling planning board.
- Automated In addition to purely interactive, manual planning, the product planplanning ning table also enables you to use heuristics or the PP/DS Optimizer to trigger automatic planning. But that ability does not by any means

exclude follow-up, interactive changes to the results of planning. Chapter 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS, describes such processes, including the use of the product planning table.

Production list After the close of planning, you can use RESOURCE VIEW: PERIODIC to create a printout of the resource load or the production program (production list) that is redirected to shop floor control.

Another application of the product planning table is the *deployment application*, which has been newly added with Release SAP SCM 7.0: In PP/DS, you are now provided with a deployment function, which is comparable to Supply Network Planning (SNP), to distribute the actually produced quantities. The relevant deliveries can refer to the originally planned stock transfers. Through adaptations via the corresponding heuristics, you create an updated distribution plan based on which you can then implement the transportations. This function is supported in the product planning table via a special chart, the *cross-location view*.

6.2.4 Customizing the Product Planning Table

Numerous user settings are available for the product planning table. Setting They affect the profile, appearance, the contents of columns and rows, and so on.

Customizing of the product planning table (see Figure 6.6) allows you to make numerous basic settings:

- Define Days' Supply Types
- Maintain Extended Selection
- Define Visualization Profiles
- Set Layout
- Define Layout for Navigation Tree
- Create Periodic Planning
- Maintain Optimization Profiles
- Heuristics in the Product Planning Table

PP/DS deployment

Settings of the product planning table

- Detailed Scheduling Planning Board in the Product Planning Table
- Define Overall Settings for the Product Planning Table
- Maintain Propagation Ranges

The entry for overall settings is particularly noteworthy: You use it to maintain the overall profile. You manage the heuristics that you can call from the product planning table with the corresponding entry. You can configure the planning table and the navigation tree in a variety of ways.

Implementation Guide Edit Goto Additional Information Utilities System Help	
◎ 1 B I G G G I B H H I S S S S I E	2
Display IMG	٦
😼 🚛 🖻 📔 Existing BC Sets 🖧 BC Sets for Activity 🖧 Activated BC Sets for Activity	R
Structure	
SAP - Implementation Guide SAP NetWeaver	
Cross-Application Components	
D SCM Basis	
Supply Network Collaboration	
Advanced Planning and Optimization	
D Master Data	
D 🛃 Basis Settings	
D By Supply Chain Cockpit (SCC)	
🗢 🛃 Supply Chain Planning	
📑 🕒 Specify Person Responsible (Planner)	
Demand Planning (DP)	
Supply Network Planning (SNP)	
Multilevel Supply & Demand Matching (SDM)	
Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS)	
 Global Settings Maintain Planning Procedures 	
A C Make SNP Key Figures Available	
Maintain Category Groups	
MRP Planning Run	
D 🛃 Heuristics	
Deployment	
D 🛃 Order View	
Product Planning Table	
🛃 🕀 Define Days' Supply Types	
📑 🕀 Maintain Extended Selection	
📑 🕀 Define Visualization Profiles	
📑 😳 Maintain Sales Order Profile	
📴 🕀 Set Layout	
🛃 🕀 Define Layout for Navigation Tree	
🕞 🕀 Create Periodic Planning	
Maintain Optimization Profiles Heuristics in the Product Planning Table	
🗟 🕒 Maintain Heuristics	
 Detailed Scheduling Planning Board in the Product Planning Table 	
Define Overall Settings for the Product Planning Table	
🗟 🕑 Maintain Propagation Ranges	
Detailed Scheduling	

Figure 6.6 APO Customizing of PP/DS, Submenu for Product Planning Table

Product Overview 6.3

The product overview is a useful tool for daily work with mass data. As Mass selection of SAP SCM 4.0, you can implement collective access in a preselected group of products, which is similar to the collective display of the MRP lists in ECC.

6.3.1 Entering the Product Overview

A specific limitation of the products to be selected is indispensable. The selection of products can be done via the explicit selection of products; via the planning groups, or the planner, as shown in Figure 6.7. Further restrictions are enabled, including the options for EXTENDED SELECTION, by selecting only products that show requirements, for example.

One interesting option is the selection via the (last, for example) planning run, the planning date, planning groups, and exception groups. This approach enables collective access to the (last, for example) planned products and therefore offers an overview of the related planning results.

⊡ Selections Edit Goto Settings S	ystem <u>H</u> elp		
		L H H むちたた N N I	2 F
Product Overview			
0 0 6 5 5 1			
Planning Version	000		
Planning Horizon			
From		Use Start Date	
То	14.07.2006	23:59:59	
Location	1000	to	
Product Source / Target	Line / Resource	e Production Planning Run	
Product		to	\$
Product Hierarchy		to	<u> </u>
Planner	828	to	\$
Procurement Type			

Criteria for getting started



Figure 6.7 "Product Overview" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/POV1, Initial Screen of the Product Overview

6.3.2 Structure of the Product Overview

The product overview is designed like a table and provides a compact and informative overview and an insight into the situation of each of the products selected. Each product and the most important related information are displayed in an individual row. Such information includes any exception messages, information on stocks and days' supply, the largest shortages and surpluses, and the availability situation. Figure 6.8 shows a product overview. You can change and prepopulate the selection and sequence of the visible columns and make other layout settings for specific users.

Product Overview Edit	Goto Settings Sy	stern <u>H</u> el;	p															54	P	
3	a 🛛 🖓 🕲	00	0 M (13 23 (2	1 63 8		2 I 🕲 🖪													Ē
Product Overview	/																			Ī
View : Product	linto Ti 151 str	1999 Decederation	+16mm	Deschart	lansing	Tabla	[3] 5] [5]	l lat	1	_										l
		Produc	LIVIEW		ramming	Table		00	J											ļ
Products : 14 Error : 34	Warnings: 7 Info.: 4																			
M. P. Product P	roduct Description	Prod.PInnr	Locati	Loc.Desc_	DQ	C. N. A	J. Days'Spp	ly Al_	Days'Spply	BUn	Max.Short.	Max. Surp.	Max. Delay	Stock	Receipts	Reqmts	Forecast	Cust.	Rec/RqtE_	I
▲田 T-B120 C	asing	020	1000	Hamburg		4	0,0	5 🛆	0,05	PC	15,000-			10,000	130,000	180,000-				I
▲田 T-B2220 F	ly wheel W-102	020	1000	Hamburg			13,8	1 0	13,81	PC	20.000-			20,000	30,000	80,000-				1
T-B2420 F	ly wheel W-104	020	1000	Hamburg		4	0,0	9 🙆	0,09	PC	<u>15,000</u> -	15,000		20,000	33,000	53,000-				Î
T-B320 H	ollow shaft	020	1000	Hamburg		4	0,0	5 🕰	0,05	PC	20,000-				140,000	180,000-				1
▲ 🗗 T-B420 E	lectronic TURBODRIVI	020	1000	Hamburg		4	0,0	5 🛆	0,05	PC	15,000-			10,000	140,000	180,000-				Ĩ
▲田 T-F420 P	ump PRECISION 104	020	1000	Hamburg			A 0,0 A 3,4	7 🛆	3,47	PC	15,000-	20.000			53,000	53,000-				1
1-T020 S	lug for fly wheel	020	1000	Hamburg			9.999,9	9	9.999,99	PC		1.000.000		1.000						1
A # T-T120 S	lug for spiral casing	020	1000	Hamburg			9.999,9	9	9.999,99	PC		870,000		1.000		130,000-				1
1-T220 F	lat gasket	020	1000	Hamburg			9.999,9	9	9.999,99	PC		870.000		1.000		130,000-				1
▲田 T-T420 S	lug for Shaft	020	1000	Hamburg			9.999,9	9	9.999,99	PC		860,000		1.000		140,000-				1
▲ 🛱 T-T520 C	asing for electronic dri	020	1000	Hamburg			9.999,9	9	9.999,99	PC		860,000		1.000		140,000-				1
	ump PRECISION 103	020	1000	Hamburg			D 6,4	7	9.999,99	PC					47,000	47,000-				1
0 # T-F220 P	ump PRECISION 102	020	1000	Hamburg			12,4	7	61,47	PC				20,000	60,000		80,000-			1
✓ ▲ # T-B2320 F	kukaal M.102	020	1000	Hamburg	A			6 🛈	6,88	PC	20,000-	20.000		20,000	27,000	47,000-				đ

Figure 6.8 "Product Overview" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/POV1, Product Overview for Mass Selection of Products

6.3.3 Using the Product Overview

Overview of the overall situation

A planner who uses the product view in his daily work might create a general overview over his products first. This can be done in the morning, after a planning run has been performed successfully the previous night. Planners can create such an overview with the appropriate access criteria and by sorting the products displayed according to the sequence defined by the criteria. Targeted processing — product by product —

usually occurs next.

Systematic handling of problem cases In this context, the most critical products are usually considered first. You can obtain additional help by navigating to the product view and by using the product planning table and the Alert Monitor to clarify and handle planning problems from various viewpoints.

Processing You use the processing indicator to distinguish between products that have already undergone processing and those that have not yet been

considered. As of SAP SCM 5.0, you can have the indicator reset automatically at a logon or at midnight, or you can reset it manually.

As of Release SAP SCM 7.0, for products, you can reset the processing indicator depending on whether planning file entries exist in the planning file: If planning file entries exist, the indicator is reset; otherwise, it is not reset.

6.4 Detailed Scheduling Planning Board

Whereas the previous sections covered the product overview tool that can primarily be assigned to requirements planning, the following sections cover a tool related to detailed scheduling.

The detailed scheduling planning board provides you with graphical planning functionality that is almost exclusively used in application areas entrusted with dedicated capacity planning and monitoring the load situation. The tasks associated with this context include manual or partially automated scheduling and rescheduling of orders and operations on resources with consideration of the available capacity load, the requirement dates/times, and other constraints, such as setting up sequencing that is optimized for setup times.

This work is usually supported by automatic features like detailed scheduling heuristics or the Optimizer. The planning results from the Optimizer usually undergo follow-up processing or are at least verified interactively with the detailed scheduling planning board.

Because of the effort involved and the numerous related constraints,

Graphical planning tool

in many real-world cases capacity planning is performed in a binding manner and in detail only for the bottleneck resources contained in the production process.

6.4.1 Entering the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board

You have various options for accessing the detailed scheduling planning Optio board. Views 1 to 3 offer the option to enter the transaction with an gettin overall profile predefined by SAP. However, the user can also modify the overall profile with the variable view before access (see Figure 6.9). For

Options for getting started

example, you can choose appropriate subprofiles or change the work area. But you can also achieve faster, direct access without maintaining profiles with a direct selection via resources or the planner. You can then expand the selection later in the detailed scheduling planning board.

⊡ System <u>H</u> elp				
0	Ē			5 16 46 I 🐹 🛛 I 🕲 🖬
Access to De	etailed Scl	neduling Plan	ning Board	
🕒 🗗 Profiles.				
Overall Profile	PUMP_20		Default overall pr	ofile Pumps
Ping Version	000			
Period				
Time Profile	SCM250_001	LAYER	Planning period	-2 to +3 months
Display Start	22.05.2006	End of Display	20.08.2006	
Planning Start	05.06.2006	Planning End	06.08.2006	
Work Area	PUMP_20	6	Ø	100
Current Set from Wo	ork Area			
🖌 Resource	Product	Order		
Set	PUMP 20			Selected Resources
Description				Filter f. Operations
Resource		₩ VT-M20_10	00* to	
Location			to	201 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27
Planner			to	\$
Resource Catego	ry		to	\$
Sort String			to	¢
Bottleneck Res	ource			
🗌 Finite Schedulii	ng			



Figure 6.9 "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Initial Screen of the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board (Variable View)

Work area and
propagation rangeYou can change the work area from the initial screen. The work area
defines the objects displayed in the detailed scheduling planning board.
The selection of resources occurs directly with explicit selection or

indirectly with selected orders or their operations. The products and resources that can be planned are defined in the propagation range. Accordingly, all the elements required for planning must be contained in the propagation range. Objects not contained in this area are considered frozen during planning. In customizing of the propagation range, you also have the option to design the propagation range and the work area with equal coverage.

You can define a new work area and change an existing work area from the initial screen. Sets enable the grouping of selection criteria within a view in this context. Logical AND links apply to selection criteria. For better performance, implement an efficient and restrictive limitation of the objects.

You can define additional limitations by specifying the display and planning periods (use the TIME PROFILE).

Structure of the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board 6.4.2

The display of the resource schedule plan and possibly the related inven-Charts tory management is implemented in various charts within the detailed scheduling planning board (see Figure 6.10). You have options for charts on the resource situation 1, the product inventory, the orders 2, the operations ③, activities, and network displays of orders and operations. As of SAP SCM 5.0, a selection help is also available for products and resources: a navigation area 4 (*shuffler*), which you can display on the left-hand side of the screen.

Individual charts are subdivided into tables (left) and graphics (right). The related resources, orders, and products are specified further in the table area. The diagram area displays the objects in graphical form according to their period of time and prolongation. You can store additional and general status information with symbols and colors in the layout of the planning board profile.

Selection using sets

Comprehensive menus contain several utilities for the detailed scheduling planning board and round off the appearance of this tool.

G I)S PI	annir	ng Board Edit Goto	Functions Extras	Settings	System <u>H</u> elp	SAP
Ø			Ð) 🗅 🖨 🖟	8122681	
D	etai	iled	Scheduling Pla	nning Board.	Plannin	a Version 000	
6			_			-	rategy @ Profiles 🗟 Logs
				1			
8	_	urce	Pool		BBB	≤ ▼ ℝ ▲ ≍	
			일 네 좀				Resources chart
B			Resource		Chart D	a a a sin ti a m	2.05.2006 23.06.2006 24.05.2006 25.06.2006 26.06.2006 27.06.2006 28.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.06.2006 01.07.2006 02.07.2006 03.07.2006
	<u> </u>		WT-A20_1000_001	Resource	Short D	escription	400 12 16 20000400000000000000000000000000000000
	 ✓ ✓ 		WT-L20_1000_001 WT-L20_1000_002	WT-V20_1000	Assemble	y II (labor capacity)	
H	V	_	WT-P20_1000_002	WT-P20_1000	Productio	on inspection II (lab	
	v		WT-H20_1000_001			on inspect. II (mach	
	V	-	WT-B20_1000_001			y I (labor capacity)	
	V		WT-B20_1000_002			op (labor capacity)	30, 36351
	V		WT-C20_1000_002			I F	
	V		WT-D20_1000_002		_		Product chart
	V		WT-E20_1000_001 WT-E20_1000_002	2			2 05 2006 23 05 2006 24 05 2006 25 05 2006 26 05 2006 27 05 2006 28 05 2006 29 05 2005 30 05 2006 01.07 2005 02 07 2006 03.07 2006
H	~		WT-F20_1000_002	Product	Product	t Description	40812162000040812000004081200000000000000000000
	v	_	WT-G20_1000_001	T-F220	Pumo PE	RECISION 102	XXX1, T-F 220 XXX1, T-F 220
	V		WT-G20_1000_002	T-B420		c TURBODRIVE	
	\$		WT-I20_1000_001	T-B320	Hollow st		432E 3634, T-432E 3634, T-432E 3634, T-432E
	V		WT-J20_1000_001	T-B2220			
	V		WT-J20_1000_002		Fly wheel	199-102	DOUE T-42220 3GUE T-42220 3GUE T-42220 3GUE T-42220
	V		WT-K20_1000_001 WT-K20_1000_002	T-B120	Casing	C F	36304, T-8120 36304, T-8120 36304, T-8120
H	 ✓ ✓ 		WT-M20_1000_002				
H	V		WT-P20_1000_001		0		Operations chart p. 06.2006 23.06.2006 24.06.2006 25.06.2006 26.06.2006 27.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.06.2006 01.07.2006 02.07.2006
	V		WT-V20_1000_002	Order No.(Lo	c.) Ope	Operation Short	440 12 16 2000 408 12
_				0000036320	0010	Material staging b	
		4	1				
		U	·	0000036320		Press fly wheel in a	
				0000036320		Paint casing RAL	
				0000036320	_	Insert hollow shaft	
				0000036320		Final assembly of	
				0000036320		Deliver to stock	
				0000036326		Material staging by	
				0000036326		Load fly wheel	20, 36326
				0000036326		Lathe fly wheel acc	
				0000036326		Balance fly wheel	40, 36326
				0000036326		Inspect and deliver	
				0000036327		Material staging by	10, 36327
		-		0000036327	0020	Load fiv wheel	20.36
	••		•••				
1	rodu	uct Po	ool 🛛	4.0			

Figure 6.10 "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Detailed Scheduling Planning Board for Capacity and Sequence Planning

6.4.3 Using the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board

When using the detailed scheduling planning board, you can access a comprehensive range of functions and utilities.

Detailed scheduling strategy

Important constraints for manual planning are available in the *detailed scheduling strategy* (DS strategy) for interactive planning. That's where you store entries, some of which apply only in combination with finite resources:

Does it involve finite or infinite planning (Is the system supposed to react with rescheduling or scheduling of the operation and an exception message during an attempt to schedule an operation on an occupied resource)?

- In case of finite planning: How is it implemented (for example, in find slot, in planning direction, insert operation, or squeeze-in operation)?
- Which planning direction exists (starting from the requirement date/ time in a negative and/or positive direction)?
- Is manual planning in non-working times: permitted or not?
- What is the scheduling sequence (based on the defined sort criteria)?
- Are internal order relationships (affects the relationships and the related time constraints) considered or not?
- Are pegging relationships considered or not?

These items are the basis of the central planning steps for regenerative planning, deallocation, and rescheduling operations on the resources in the detailed scheduling planning board with the goal of creating a feasible production program. You can perform some of these tasks with the respective buttons and perform others with drag-and-drop functionality or by entering a date and time during scheduling.

Scheduling in the sense of regenerative planning loads the related operation onto the resource by using the currently valid strategy settings and generating the related capacity requirements. Scheduling is therefore also possible for already planned operations. This is useful when the overall situation or the strategy settings have changed.

Rescheduling might be required in an existing planning situation with several scheduled operations to create a new sequence if order prioritization changes or to shorten the related setup times and therefore possibly create room for additional operations. The related operation is shifted to a later time or assigned to an alternate resource.

The Deallocated status is primarily used when the date and time and the Deallocation reference to a resource for an operation already exist based on earlier scheduling, but when the binding line loading must be cancelled because of orders with a higher priority. Otherwise, the resource would have already been blocked for the higher-priority order. The initial scheduling

state is usually generated during requirements planning with the customizing setting of the planning procedure.

- Undo function In your daily work, you will find the undo function particularly useful. It enables the cancellation of steps or a series of steps executed during manual planning. It applies to the functions of RESCHEDULE, DEALLOCATE, and DRAG & DROP.
- Additional options The following options are of particular significance for interactive detailed scheduling:
 - Interactive use of detailed scheduling heuristics
 - ► Calling the PP/DS Optimizer
 - Options to reload resources, interrupt operations, or store fixing intervals
 - ► Highlighting objects for visual identification or logical summary
 - Drilling down into multiple loadings
 - Creating or changing orders
 - Navigating to numerous other transactions

You can also use the following options:

- The operations or order lists a summary of the objects planned to date (see Figures 6.11 and 6.12)
- ► The WIP list (the work in progress that has not yet been confirmed)
- The production overview here you can view the status of individual production quantities
- ► The Alert Monitor to monitor date/time violations and overloads
- Various charts on the resource load, network display for orders and operations, and product inventory (not only is it always displayed, but you also can view it as a separate, dynamic chart)
- Additional reports and logs

∃* List Edit	t <u>G</u> oto V	Views <u>S</u> ettings System <u>H</u> elp													S	AP	
0		1 0 0 0 0 0	00	18 2 2 A A A 5	2100	6											
Detailed	d Sche	duling Planning Board,	Planni	ng Version 000													_
				_													
Order	Operati	SuboperNo Resource	Product	Product Short Description	Total Qty	Rec/Reg0ty B	Un T	R	AUn	OperB	Un O	A Start Date	Start Time	End Date	End Time	Op.Duratn	
0000036330	0010	WT-C20_1000_002	T-T520	Casing for electronic drive	20-	20- P	C			20 P	c	19.06.2006	10:56:24	19.06.2006	11:07:50	0/00:11:26	Πē
000036333	0010	WT-C20_1000_002		Casing for electronic drive	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	10.07.2006	12:46:07	10.07.2006	12:57:33	0/00:11:26	ΠĒ
0000036335	0010	WT-C20_1000_002		Casing for electronic drive	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	03.07.2006	12:46:07	03.07.2006	12:57:33	0/00:11:26	ΠГ
0000036337	0010	WT-C20_1000_002		Casing for electronic drive	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	26.06.2005	12:46:07	26.06.2006	12:57:33	0/00:11:26	1
000036338	0010	WT-C20_1000_002		Casing for electronic drive	10-	10- P	0			10 P	c	14.06.2006	09:46:29	14.06.2006	09:57:55	0/00:11:26	П.
000036339	0010	WT-G20_1000_001	T-T420	Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0	-		20 P	c	16.06.2005	10:34:46	16.06.2006	14:34:47	0/04:00:01	1
000036339	0010	WT-G20_1000_002		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	16.06.2005	10:34:46	16.06.2006	14:34:47	0/04:00:01	П
000036340	0010	WT-G20_1000_001		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	14.06.2006	09:46:30	14.06.2006	13:46:31	0/04:00:01	1
0000036340	0010	WT-G20_1000_002		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	14.06.2006	09:46:30	14.06.2006	13:46:31	0/04:00:01	1h
0000036341	0010	WT-G20_1000_001		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	14.06.2006	09:46:30	14.06.2006	13:46:31	0/04:00:01	1
0000036341	0010	WT-G20_1000_002		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	14.06.2006	09:46:30	14.06.2006	13:46:31	0/04:00:01	
0000036342	0010	WT-G20_1000_001		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	23.06.2006	10:34:46	23.06.2006	14:34:47	0/04:00:01	11
0000036342	0010	WT-G20_1000_002		Slug for Shaft	20-	20- P	0			20 P	c	23.06.2006	10:34:46	23.06.2006	14:34:47	0/04:00:01	1
0000036331	0010	9999_1000_002	T-T220	Flat gasket	20-	20- P	0			20 P	C	29.06.2006	13:13:40	03.07.2006	08:50:49	3/19:37:09	11
000036331	0010	WT-A20_1000_001		Flat gasket	20-	20- P	0			20 P	C	29.06.2006	13:13:40	03.07.2006	08:50:49	3/19:37:09	
000036332	0010	9999_1000_002		Flat gasket	10-	10- P	0			10 P	C	14.06.2006	09:46:29	16.06.2006	07:40:47	1/21:54:18	[1]
000036332	0010	WT-A20_1000_001		Flat gasket	10-	10- P	0			10 P	c	14.06.2006	09:46:29	16.06.2006	07:40:47	1/21:54:18	11
000036334	0010	9999_1000_002		Flat gasket	20-	20- P	C			20 P	c	22.06.2006	13:13:40	26.06.2006	08:50:49	3/19:37:09	
0000036334	0010	WT-A20_1000_001		Flat gasket	20-	20- P	C			20 P	c	22.06.2006	13:13:40	26.06.2006	08:50:49	3/19:37:09	11

Figure 6.11 "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Operations List Chart

S' Lis	t Edit Goto	System	Help													G	I II II Sł	AP/	
0		_	_	8 6	3 🕲 i 🗅	61 63	122	0010	000	D CR									
Lis	t of Order	s																	
31	日日間	8 70	20		1002		D 08 1												
_					PrtlySched		and the second the	Input Fir	Ca Ext	PeggedRqmt	PegRegOrNo	Loc	Product	Product Description	Regmt Qty	Total Qty	Rec/Requity	BUn	Regm
	0000036320	Plord. (F)	0	4			V			1000		1000	T-F220	Pump PRECISION 102	10	10	10	PC	
(0000036348	Plord.	0	4						1000		1000		Pump PRECISION 102	5	5	5	PC	
	0000036349	Pl0rd.	0	4						1000		1000		Pump PRECISION 102	10	10	10	PC	-
(0000036350	Pl0rd.	0	4						1000		1000		Pump PRECISION 102	20	20	20	PC	
	0000036351	PlOrd.	0	4						1000		1000		Pump PRECISION 102	20	20	20	PC	
-	0000036352	Plord.	0	4						1000		1000		Pump PRECISION 102	20	20	20	PC	
	000060003246	PrdOrd (R)	0	4			¥	¥		1000		1000		Pump PRECISION 102	15	15	15	PC	
	0000036330	PlOrd.	0	8						1000	0000036348	1000	T-B420	Electronic TURBODRIVE	5	20	20	PC	
	0000036330	PlOrd.	0	4						1000	000060003246	1000		Electronic TURBODRIVE	15	20	20	PC	
	0000036333	PlOrd.	0	4						1000	0000036320	1000		Electronic TURBODRIVE	10	20	20	PC	-
	0000036333	Plord.	0	4						1000	0000036349	1000		Electronic TURBODRIVE	10	20	20	PC	
	0000036335	Plord.	0	4						1000	0000036352	1000		Electronic TURBODRIVE	20	20	20	PC	
	0000036337	Pl0rd.	0	4						1000	0000036350	1000		Electronic TURBODRIVE	20	20	20	PC	
-	0000036338	Plord.	0	4						1000	0000036351	1000		Electronic TURBODRIVE	10	10	10	PC	
	0000036339	Plord.	0	4						1000	0000036350	1000	T-B320	Hollow shaft	20	20	20	PC	
1	0000036340	Plord.	0	4						1000	0000036351	1000		Hollow shaft	20	20	20	PC	
													1		-				

Figure 6.12 "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPS0, Order List Chart

The measures to correct overloads are not limited to regenerative planning or rescheduling of operations. You can also use alternate modes (if available) or increase the available capacity (with access to master data: generally or temporally limited). If necessary, you can also change the production quantities, also in the detailed scheduling planning board. The latter context involves quantity planning (like a manual change of the quantity of planned orders) that is not subject to the strategy settings of the DS strategy profile but is performed according to the settings

Measures for detailed scheduling [+]

stored in the PP strategy profile of the overall profile of the detailed scheduling planning board.

Overview — Eliminate Overloads

You have the following options to correct overloads:

- Regenerative planning
- Rescheduling: changing the sequence, for example
- Rescheduling to an alternate resource
- Increasing the available capacity
- Reducing the production quantity

The right mouse button plays an important role in planning activities, because the related menu contains many of these functions (depending on the context) for efficient processing of the plan. The functions include navigating to other views, the display and changing of MRP elements, modifications, and marking.

6.4.4 Settings for Detailed Scheduling Strategies

In both interactive and automatic planning, the settings in the detailed scheduling strategy define how the system should behave during scheduling or rescheduling activities. Therefore, the strategy settings play an important role in detailed scheduling. They can influence the planning properties in many ways.

Planning Mode

In your daily work, the planning mode stored in the strategy makes an

important and basic statement about the behavior of the system during planning. In the context of detailed scheduling, the following planning modes are available and helpful:

- ► Find Slot
- Insert Operation
- Squeeze-In Operation
- Append Operation from Behind
- ► Insert Operation and Close Gaps Until End

- Searching for a Bucket with Free Capacity
- Infinite Scheduling (backward with possible reverse)
- Infinite Sequencing

These planning modes are described in the following:

Let's first consider the FIND SLOT setting: During planning, the system Find Slot uses this mode to search for the next available slot as close as possible to the requirements date/time for the operation to be scheduled. With backward planning, it first searches backward in time. Because this approach does not necessarily result in successful scheduling, you can also use the supplemental approach, WITH REVERSE. If the search backward through time does not find an appropriate slot before today's date, the system is permitted to "reverse" — in this case, to look for slots forward in time. This approach corresponds to *finite forward planning*. You can use the offset time to shift the reverse time from today's date. With the Find Slot procedure, scheduling therefore generally occurs only in free areas on the finite resource under consideration.

The INSERT OPERATION mode affects only finite single resources. If no Insert Operation slot is available on such a resource or if the available slot is too small for scheduling, you can use the INSERT OPERATION mode first to create a large-enough slot in the area of the requirements date/time by temporally shifting the existing objects in the planning direction. With this approach, the existing sequence remains in place. That applies to the entire order structure and therefore works only when no relationship is violated during the creation of the slot. Otherwise, the operation is not inserted.

The SQUEEZE-IN OPERATION mode behaves similarly. This procedure, also jokingly called "Parisian parking," enables scheduling on the required date by shifting an existing load in *both* temporal directions (that is, both with and against the planning direction) so that a sufficiently large slot emerges at the required location for the operation to be planned — similar to finding a parking spot in Paris. If doing so violates time constraints, the entire sequence is automatically shifted into the direction of the future. This procedure is only available for finite single resources.

- Append OperationIn the APPEND OPERATION FROM BEHIND mode, the system attempts to
schedule the relevant operation after the last operation on the resource
under consideration. The desired date and the planning direction play
no role here.
 - Insert Operation and Close Gaps With the Insert Operation and Close Gaps Until End mode, you first insert an operation according to the INSERT OPERATION procedure. In the next step, any slots in the planning direction are closed by means of rescheduling. This procedure is cancelled as soon as a fixed operation is present or a relationship would be violated. The original planning sequence remains intact when closing the slot.

Searching for a bucket with free capacity When using a finite PP/DS bucket capacity in the resource (as of SAP SCM 4.1), you can use this mode in the context of a bucket-oriented capacity check (see *CTP scenario*, Section 7.3, Capable-to-Promise (CTP)) and with block planning. Here, the system checks only to see if the time window determined by scheduling has enough free capacity for the operation to be scheduled or for the order. Scheduling in the corresponding bucket occurs infinitely, and the capacity can be aligned in a follow-up step with sequence planning.

Infinite scheduling (backward with possible reverse) This INFINITE SCHEDULING (Backward with Possible Reverse) planning mode is generally used with requirements planning (scheduling occurs without consideration of the resource load on the required date) and does not involve automatic rescheduling in the event of an overload. Instead, a problem that arises because of an overload with finite resources is indicated only by an exception message (resource overload) and must be resolved in a subsequent step. With this method, a possible reversal is involved if the starting date of production ends up in the past with

backward scheduling.

Infinite sequencing As of SAP SCM 5.0, you can use the infinite planning mode, INFINITE SEQUENCING, to reschedule the selected operation with the dependent operations without creating slots in this structure or changing the existing capacity situation. Infinite planning depends on the required date. In time intervals of already existing resource loads, overloads may occur that can be handled after infinite sequencing has taken place. With this procedure, dependent operations are always planned infinitely, regardless of the detailed settings. You can plan both single resources and

multiple resources with this mode. If operations with sequence-dependent setup times exist, this mode is not recommended.

Additional Strategy Settings

In addition to the planning mode, the following strategy settings play an important role in detailed scheduling (the settings described here refer to the overall view of the strategy settings):

- Scheduling Offset
- Current modes
- Scheduling sequence
- Desired date
- ► Finite capacity
- Finiteness level
- Planning direction
- Non-working time
- Consider Campaign Requirement
- Validity periods for orders
- Lowest mode priority
- Lowest priority for resource linking
- Comply with block planning
- Scheduling at block limits
- Maximum Runtime
- Action at scheduling error
- Planning submode
- Order-Internal Relationships
- Cross-Order Relationships
- Compact scheduling
- Using the Planning-Related Minimum Interval with Infinite and Bucket-Finite Planning
- Consider Time Buffer (Relationships)

- Fixed pegging
- Dynamic pegging
- Consider time buffer (pegging)
- Consider resource network
- Product storage definition
- Keep Current Modes (Dependent Objects)

The following describes these settings:

- The Scheduling Offset shifts the current planning time by a positive (into Scheduling Offset the future) or negative time value (into the past). The value can be used to define the earliest possible starting date of an operation. An order that is created to be scheduled forward from the current time is already late just a few seconds after planning. If you use a positive offset time, you can avoid this problem.
 - The Current Modes entry contains a setting to determine if the mode Current Modes currently in use during planning must be kept or if the system can automatically select from the available alternatives.
 - Using the Scheduling Sequence, you can use a field selection with several Scheduling Sequence criteria to create a logic for the sorting sequence when scheduling objects. This setting is vitally important in the context of automated capacity planning.
 - With regenerative planning, scheduling begins with the current situation Desired date of the operation (CURRENT DATE), as early as possible (EARLIEST DATE), or at a date entered interactively (SPECIFIED DATE), the required date.
 - The Finite Capacity setting defines the capacity to be used in the context **Finite Capacity** of finite planning if PP/DS bucket capacity also exists as an alternative to time-continuous capacity. The preconditions here are a finite resource and an appropriate strategy. With bucket-oriented planning, you can perform a capacity check at the level of the time interval (bucket) with the following statement: The operation can still find the required free capacity in the desired period with consideration of the existing overall load. In this case, scheduling is infinite and, if necessary, must still undergo scheduling with downstream sequencing. Planning that uses time-continuous capacity directly states the dates and times of the orders. Application

6

areas of PP/DS bucket capacity include bucket-oriented capacity check- ing: CTP check and block planning.	
The Finiteness Level setting represents the maximum finiteness level of a resource for which finite planning occurs on this resource. If the entry for this value in the resource is greater than the finiteness level given here, the resource is planned infinitely (see Chapter 5, Basic Functions of Production Planning).	Finiteness Level
The search for a scheduling date occurs in the temporal direction selected under Planning Direction. If the search is unsuccessful, a reversal enables a change in the direction of the search.	Planning Direction
When you create or reschedule orders, you can permit scheduling of operations in non-working time, independently of the planning mode. No change to the resource is required for this.	Non-working time
Scheduling non-working times (breaks, holidays, and weekends) is rec- ommended when scheduling problems occur in individual cases. For example: An (non-interruptible) operation must still be completed, regardless of the work time defined for the resource. The prerequisite is that no other constraints are violated in the process. Such operations are	

planned under the assumption that the available resources in non-working times behave exactly as they do in the working time immediately preceding the non-working time and they are firmed with planning.

In contrast to block planning, a campaign is not planned deductively but is generated dynamically by the Optimizer. The objective of a campaign is the setup-optimized bundling of an execution. In production, for example, you can run several approaches for a production process and manage them using batches, whereas in planning, the approaches are considered as bundled. Therefore a campaign occurs at the order and batch levels, but not at the operations level. Campaigns are predominantly used in the chemical and pharmaceutical industries (industry-specific processes). Setting the Consider Campaign Requirement flag means that operations unrelated to a campaign may not interrupt an existing campaign.

Consider Campaign Requirement

The Validity periods for orders flag determines if the validity period Validity of the corresponding order should be considered when scheduling or for Order of the corresponding order should be considered when scheduling or for Order of the correspondence of the c

Validity Periods for Orders rescheduling. In particular, you can limit the consideration to dependent orders.

[+] Validity Period

The validity period of an order results from the validity of its source of supply (PPM/PDS). When an order is shifted during planning and therefore ends up in an area in which the previously selected PPM/PDS is no longer valid, you can use this setting to determine how to proceed.

Lowest ModeUnder LOWEST MODE PRIORITY, you can specify the lowest priority of a
mode that is considered during automatic mode selection (see Chapter
5, Basic Functions of Production Planning).

- Lowest Priority for Using the LOWEST PRIORITY FOR RESOURCE LINKING setting, you can prioritize the dynamic selection during planning for the resource networks that are available as of SAP SCM 7.0 and that can be used in process industries, for example. (Resource networks are master data objects that can be used as an alternative to mode coupling in various solutions.)
 - Comply with Block planning enables you to use a previously stored, structured reservation of resources for specific products in order to achieve an efficient block-based utilization with optimized setup. Block planning is primarily used in certain industry solutions (wood, metal, paper, and textile processing industries). You must set the appropriate flag, Comply with block planning, by default unless you use *external* optimization that should not consider block limits or firmed blocks.

Scheduling atThis entry indicates which operations are scheduled at block limits forblock limitsblock planning (default setting: AS SPECIFIED IN THE OPERATION).

Maximum Runtime The Maximum Runtime entry enables the specification of a maximum runtime that the system may use during scheduling of complex problems before the process is terminated.

Action at Scheduling Error As of SAP SCM 4.1, you have another "outlet" for planning: *error-tolerant scheduling*. The Action at scheduling error setting specifies how the system is supposed to react if a problem that cannot be resolved appears during scheduling of an order. Such can be the case, for example, when manual planning finds slots for all but one operation, and the last operation cannot be rescheduled. It avoids rescheduling of the entire order.

The outlet function allows you to reschedule the order against the constraint. The situation with the problematic operation must be resolved if possible.

To schedule dependent operations on dependent resources, you can Planning submode use various *submodes* (for example, INFINITE, DEALLOCATE, FIND SLOTS). Depending on the planning mode on the selected resources, only certain settings make sense here.

Order-internal relationships (Order-internal relationships) involve the transition between the activities of operations and can be not considered, considered in propagation range, or always considered. With consideration, the constraints included are the maximum interval and the process-related minimum interval between the individual activities of an operation. You can activate separate observance of maximum intervals by setting the CONSIDER MAXIMUM INTERVALS flag. Non-consideration can lead to a breaking up of the related order, which should generally be avoided in the real world.

Cross-order relationships (Cross-order relationships) involve the transition Cross-order various orders. They can be not considered, considered in propagation range, or always considered. The precondition for considering the cross-order relationships is that order-internal relationships are also considered.

The goal of Compact Scheduling is to create scheduling for deallocated operations or complete orders with the shortest possible intervals between individual operations — a reduction of lead times. Compact planning uses order-internal relationships. Without compact planning, shifting the last operation of an order shifts only that operation. The remaining operations stay as is, provided the other constraints allow it. When you use compact planning, the complete order is shifted, if possible, to keep the lead time of the order as short as possible.

Cross-Order Relationships

Compact Scheduling

When you enable the Using the Planning-Related Minimum Interval with Infinite and Bucket-Finite Planning option, the system uses the planning-related minimum interval instead of the process-related minimum interval (to be transferred from the routing to PDS or maintained

Planning-Related Minimum Interval in PPM) between operations. This switch should not be activated during the planning process (consequence: loss of the existing "good" planning and poor performance).

Consider Time Buffer (relationships) Let's consider the CONSIDER TIME BUFFER setting in the relationships: The time buffers of resources are involved when you consider time-based relationships in scheduling and rescheduling. The related minimum intervals are increased correspondingly.

Fixed Pegging With the Fixed Pegging setting, you determine if the fixed pegging relationships to other objects should be considered during scheduling and rescheduling of an activity, an operation, or an order. If fixed pegging is not considered, rescheduling occurs without time limitation. The original relationships of various orders can be lost. If fixed pegging (at least within the propagation range) is considered, the scheduling and rescheduling must occur for the requirements in good time, possibly by rescheduling dependent objects that are linked with the orders by fixed-pegging relationships. If that approach is impossible, scheduling and rescheduling does not occur. Order-internal relationships are the precondition for consideration.

> With high loads on resources in the real world, manual rescheduling with the use of pegging, in particular, can quickly become futile if the system must look for slots for orders and operations of the complete, multilevel pegging structure.

Dynamic Pegging With the Dynamic Pegging setting, you determine if the dynamic pegging relationships to other objects should be considered during scheduling and rescheduling of an activity, an operation, or an order. Non-consideration can mean the loss of an originally dynamic pegging relationship: Previ-

ously covered requirements can suddenly become uncovered because of a new planning situation and the newly created pegging network. If dynamic pegging is considered, the objects located within a propagation range must be scheduled or rescheduled so that they can recreate a dynamic pegging relationship to a dependent object. Firmed or fixed elements such as sales orders and firmed planned orders are considered as firmed and therefore limit planning.

Consider TimeResource time buffers can be included in the scheduling and reschedul-Buffer (Pegging)ing using the Consider time buffer option in the Pegging section when

you use pegging (and additional order-internal relationships). The availability date lies ahead of the requirements date by the length of the time buffer.

The Consider resource network switch activates the usage of resource net-Network works in planning (see the Lowest priority for resource linking SETTING).

Since Release SAP SCM 7.0, the PRODUCT STORAGE DEFINITION OPTION activates the consideration of limitations through container resources in planning.

When you set the Keep Current Modes (Dependent Objects) flag, the system retains the mode when rescheduling a dependent operation. Alternate resources are not used automatically. Otherwise, the use of alternate modes selects the mode automatically according to priority or starting date (see Chapter 5, Basic Functions of Production Planning).

Outlets for Planning

Depending on the planning mode and the goals and scope of the planning process, you might have to consciously set specific constraints somewhat less restrictively than the planning process actually intends. This is also referred to as "softening the constraints" in order to come up with feasible plans for complex planning problems. From the aforementioned, this includes the following settings:

Error-tolerant scheduling: With mass rescheduling, in particular, it prevents an order that is to be rescheduled from being blocked by an individual, non-schedulable operation. You can also specify some actions here in the event of a scheduling error.

Consider Resource

Product Storage Definition

Keep Current Modes (Dependent Objects)

- Non-consideration of the validity areas of orders
- Permissibility of reversing the planning direction
- Permissibility of lower mode priorities in conjunction with the option of automatic mode selection
- Appropriate selection of the planning submode (for the dependent objects)
- Use of an appropriate finiteness level (to plan only the actual bottlenecks finitely as a first step)

- Non-consideration of relationships: For example, during rescheduling relationships between operations that should remain in force can lead to a necessity of rescheduling dependent operations automatically. Follow-up rescheduling of other orders can then result.
- Non-consideration of dynamic and fixed pegging. However, if pegging is not to be considered during detailed scheduling, if you reschedule a requirement, the related receipt element is not rescheduled. This might cause a delay, which you can determine with an alert.
- ▶ If needed, a termination criterion for scheduling for highly complex scheduling problems.

Support of Interactive Planning with Detailed 6.4.5 Scheduling Heuristics

Heuristics in interactive detailed scheduling Detailed scheduling heuristics support interactive capacity planning. You can store the heuristics in the heuristics profile and execute them interactively from the detailed scheduling planning board. Basically, the heuristics include the following:

Schedule Sequence (SAP001)

Schedule selected operations according to a previously defined scheduling sequence, such as priorities or requirement times.

Remove Backlog (SAP002)

Reschedule operations from the past to the future - possibly by using the offset time.

- Schedule Sequence Manually (SAP003)

6

The selected operations are scheduled manually in a graphical sequence.

Minimize Runtime (SAP004)

First, selected resources – and therefore all the operations planned on them - are firmed. Starting from here, the remaining operations of each order are rescheduled so that minimum intervals exist between them.

Schedule Operations (SAP005)

The selected operations with the DEALLOCATED status are scheduled.

Stable Forward Scheduling (SAP_DS_01)

For multilevel removal of backlogs or to remove overloads. The scheduling sequence and the resource assignment remain in place. The required dates can be violated here.

Enhanced Backward Scheduling (SAP_DS_02) For multilevel finite planning oriented toward the customer's requested dates and scheduled backward from that point.

Change Fixing/Planning Intervals (SAP_DS_03)

Fixing intervals and planning intervals can be recreated here, replaced, or deleted. You can also deactivate specific sequence-dependent setup activities.

Activate Sequence-Dependent Setup Activities (SAP_DS_04) Here you can reactivate the setup activities deactivated with SAP_ DS_03.

The release status dependencies are in Appendix C, Heuristics, for the availability of individual heuristics.

6.4.6 Customizing the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board

You can configure the detailed scheduling planning board in many ways. Customizing of detailed scheduling (see Figure 6.13) supports comprehensive options for settings:

Settings for the detailed scheduling planning board

- Maintain strategy profiles
- Heuristics in detailed scheduling
- Maintain work areas
- Maintain optimization profiles
- Maintain propagation ranges
- Maintain overall profiles
- Maintain time profiles
- Settings for the detailed scheduling planning board
- Settings for the resource planning table

Profile maintenance is vitally important for the detailed scheduling planning board, because profiles organize the most important settings and options for making a difference.

≟ Implemen	itation Guide Edit Goto Additional Information Utilities System Help
0	▫ ◁▤ו◷◶▧ו◾◗◗;◾ੋ◾ੋ₽₽₽
Display	IMG
7 . 6	Existing BC Sets C Sets for Activity
Structure	
⊽ S	SAP - Implementation Guide
Þ	SAP NetWeaver
D	Cross-Application Components
D	SCM Basis
₽	Supply Network Collaboration
∽ 📑	Advanced Planning and Optimization
D	Master Data
P	Demand Planning (DP)
D	
₽	Multilevel Supply & Demand Matching (SDM)
~	
	Maintain Planning Procedures All the second seco
	MRP Planning Run
	▷ By Heuristics
	Deployment
	D 🕞 Order View
	Product Planning Table
	🕞 🕀 Maintain Strategy Profiles
	Heuristics in Detailed Scheduling
	🗟 🕒 Maintain Heuristics
	🛃 🕀 Maintain Heuristic Profiles
	🛃 🕀 Maintain Work Areas
	🗟 🕀 Maintain Optimization Profiles
	📑 🕀 Maintain Propagation Ranges
	🗟 🕀 Maintain Overall Profiles
	🛃 🕀 Maintain Time Profiles
	Settings for the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board
	Define Period Profiles for Resource Utilization
	🗟 🕒 Maintain Planning Board Profiles
	Define Functions for the Toolbar in the Detailed Scheduling Planning Board
	Define Functions for Context Menu in DS Planning Board
	Settings for the Resource Planning Table
	Create Button and Period Profiles
	Rapid Planning Matrix (RPM)
	Model Mix Planning
	Multiple Output Planning
	Length-Based Planning Description
	Production Campaign Planning

Figure 6.13 APO Customizing of PP/DS, Submenu for Detailed Scheduling

You can define the layout of the planning board using the planning board Planning board profile. This ability affects several elements: profile

- Chart selection
- Field selection and sorting the columns
- ► The format of rows in the table section of each chart
- The objects in the diagram section (such as the temporal flow of product stocks, the network displays, and the temporal situation of operations and orders)
- ► The row formats and graphic objects to be used
- Graphical display of activities, operations, and orders depending on their properties
- The content of the context menus
- The selection of functions or buttons for the toolbar (possibly with a separate customizing call)

6.5 Resource Planning Table

As of SAP SCM 5.0, the resource planning table is available as an interactive tool for capacity planning. It is primarily used when working with ^s a table-oriented approach to sequencing orders and operations. Such is essential when dealing with issues of *accessibility* that enable users with impaired sight and other handicaps to perform the required actions.

Also, when it's simply a matter of setting up sequencing on a resource Table-based tool or dealing with scenarios with extremely varied lengths of time for the orders, it's often easier to use a table-based tool with a list of orders than a graphical tool. In other respects, the possible uses of the resource planning table are similar to those of the detailed scheduling planning board.

Instrument for sequencing

6.5.1 Entering the Resource Planning Table

The initial screen of the resource planning table is similar to that of the detailed scheduling planning board. You can begin with or without a profile.

When getting started, you can select several resources. However, unlike the situation with the detailed scheduling planning board, here you can access the worklist when planning only element by element, you can examine and plan resource for resource.

Resource Pool Resour	Strategy Strategy Strategy Source A20_1000_001 C20_1000_002 O20_1000_001 G20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002 Substrategy	Planning Version Plan Monitor A Plan Monitor A Plan Monitor A Plan Monitor A Planner D20 Planner D20	2 Log	95 001 Pa Ha	amburg	Thine capacity	Capacity	(Util.%) 1 rs: 5						
Resource Pool Se Ale Res Se VIT- Se VIT- Se WT-	COURCE A20_1000_001 C20_1000_002 020_1000_001 G20_1000_001 G20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Resource <u>WT-L20</u> Location <u>1000</u> Planner 020 Panner 020 Pri @Period : Day T Pri @Period : Day T Pri @Period : Day T Pri @Period : Day T Pri @Period : Day T	1000	001 Pa Ha	amburg		Capacity	(Util.%) 1 rs: 5	00,000					
Re Ale Res A WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0	A20_1000_001 C20_1000_002 020_1000_001 020_1000_001 020_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Location 1000 Planner 020 Pr Period : Day E Info Row Backlog Alerts	0	HI 44 >>	amburg		Capacity	(Util.%) 1 rs: 5	00,000					
Re Ale Res A WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0	A20_1000_001 C20_1000_002 020_1000_001 020_1000_001 020_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Location 1000 Planner 020 Pr Period : Day E Info Row Backlog Alerts	0	HI 44 >>	amburg		Capacity	(Util.%) 1 rs: 5	00,000					
Se Ale Residence A WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 W WT-0 WT-0	ource A20_1000_001 C20_1000_002 020_1000_001 G20_1000_002 H20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Planner 020 Pri Period : Day 5 Pri Period : Day 5 Pri Row Backlog Alerts		H 44 PF	H		Error	rs: 5						
A WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0	A20_1000_001 C20_1000_002 020_1000_001 G20_1000_002 H20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Pr Period : Day 5 Pr Info Row Backlog Alerts												
A WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-0 WT-1 WT-1 WT-1 WT-1 WT-1	C20_1000_002 020_1000_001 G20_1000_002 H20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Backlog Alerts						TT TU 27.06						
WT-0	020_1000_001 G20_1000_002 H20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Backlog Alerts						TT TU 27.06						
▲ WT-0 ▲ WT-0 ▲ WT-0 ▲ WT-0 ✔ ▲ WT-0 ▲ WT-0	G20_1000_002 H20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Backlog Alerts	UoM	WE 21.06.06	TH 22.06.0	6 FR 23.06.06	MO 26.06.06	TT TU 27.06						
▲ WT-I ▲ WT- ▲ WT-L ▼ ▲ WT-L ▲ WT-L	H20_1000_001 J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002	Alerts	-					1110 11.00	WE 28.06.06	TH 29.06.06	FR 30.06.06	MO 03.07.06	TU 04.07.06	WE 05.07.
WT- WT- WT- WT- WT- WT-1 WT-1	J20_1000_001 J20_1000_002													
▲ WT ✓ ▲ WT ▲ WT	J20_1000_002	Resource Utilization												
✓ 🛆 WT-L			%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	118,556	129,552	38,56	0,00	88,127	198,54
WT-L	WT-L20_1000_001	Available Capacity	н	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
	L20_1000_002	Non-Working Time	%	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667	66,667
I AN INCL-	P20_1000_002	Downtime	H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	B20_1000_001	Fixing Intervals	%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
	B20_1000_002	Planning Period	%	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00
	D20_1000_002													
	E20_1000_001													
	E20_1000_002			• •										•
	F20_1000_002		4 9	0 30	26 I G &	ଣା ନେଶା ସ	18 8							
	120_1000_001	Display Period: 29.06.06							1					
WT-I	K20_1000_001						0.00		01.17	E. I.D. I.				
WT-I	K20_1000_002	Alerts Row Type Desc		Overlap Inf		er No. Oper	14	Start Date	Start Time	_	End Time			eration Oty (
WT-I	M20_1000_002	Operation Paint			 ✓ 364 ✓ 364 		Paint casing P			29.06.2006	09:44:42	Setup	0	20,000 F
WT-F	P20_1000_001	Operation Paint	casing	RV	10.1	38 0030	Paint casing P					Setup	1	15,000 8
WT-V	V20_1000_002	Non-Workin Free Slot						29.06.2006		29.06.2006				0,000
		Operation Paint	cacing	P	363	0000	Paint casing F			30.06.2006		Setup	20	15,000 F
Heuristics		Non-Workin	casing	R	2 303	0030	Paint casing P	29.06.2006		29.06.2006		Semb	3	0,000

Figure 6.14 "Resource Planning Table" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RPT, Tabular Capacity Planning

6.5.2 Structure of the Resource Planning Table

Navigation structure

ion As shown in Figure 6.14, the resource planning table consists of several

charts. A navigation structure is found on the left-hand side and serves several purposes. In addition to the management of the resource pool that corresponds to the selection criteria at startup, the navigation structure opens the *shuffler*, which provides access to various heuristics that are relevant in the context of detailed scheduling. You can also use the clipboard that is part of the pick-and-drop functionality. Pick-and-drop differs from the design of drag-and-drop — it first copies the object to be moved into an intermediate storage, similar to the Microsoft Windows Clipboard. During planning, you can also view changed objects and display them via the entry in the context menu DISPLAY OPERATION IN WORK AREA in the work area to the right of the navigation structure with a checkmark.

The work area consists of two charts: a *periodic view* and a *list of operations*. The data displayed here always refers to a (selected) resource. For the selected period split, the periodic view displays the relevant information on backlogs, alerts, resource utilization (in percent), available capacity, non-working time, fixing intervals, and the relationship of the planning period and the display period. This display is period-oriented with a time axis that runs from left to right.

The list of operations contains a chronological list of all the time elements in the display period: non-working times, free time windows, operations, and so on. Each operation is displayed in a separate row that also contains related information on the different activities and on the times, lengths, and properties of operations. The OVERLAP flag indicates an operation overlapped by at least one other operation. You can identify the overlapping operation by clicking on the flag.

6.5.3 Using the Resource Planning Table

In general, two types of planning are supported:

- Sequence planning in the usual form with the use of a detailed scheduling heuristic (see Section 6.4, Detailed Scheduling Planning Board) or the Optimizer (see Section 6.6, PP/DS Optimizer).
- Manual planning with drag-and-drop, pick-and-drop, or input of the explicit planning date. Depending on the planning direction from the strategy settings, you have additional input-ready fields available.

Work area periodic view

Work area — list of operations

Partially automated planning or pick-and-drop

To detect the problem areas and focus in an efficient and targeted way, you should concentrate primarily on the resource load and any exception messages that appear.

You can reschedule operations manually or with pick-and-drop functionality. Mark an operation in the list area, use the right mouse button to call the PICK functionality with the context menu, insert the operation into the clipboard in the navigation structure, and from there use pickand-drop to insert it into the required time window, if necessary. You can also perform this action directly with drag-and-drop. In addition, you can cancel these steps with the undo functionality, if required. The related planning activities are recorded in the planning log.

Applications The scenarios planned in this manner primarily include pure sequence planning of one resource, rescheduling backlogs, and in simple capacity leveling. It is used less with bucket-oriented planning or when a specific pegging or relationships should be included.

6.5.4 Customizing the Resource Planning Table

Settings for the resource planning table

The user-specific settings of the resource planning table primarily relate to the display and to general settings.

The settings for the resource planning table available in customizing relate to the period profiles and the button profiles; both are found in customizing of detailed scheduling (see Section 6.4, Detailed Scheduling Planning Board).

6.6 PP/DS Optimizer

The PP/DS Optimizer is a high-performance tool for the creation and improvement of a production plan. Various constraints can affect the results of optimization.

6.6.1 Basics of PP/DS Optimization

Optimization concepts in SAP APO

The PP/DS Optimizer has specific properties that distinguish it significantly from the calculation procedure of heuristics and from the SNP

Optimizer. Generally, the SNP Optimizer handles aggregated, periodoriented plans that are created and improved based on lean master data. Linear and analytical problem-solving procedures can usually meet such goals.

> But the situation looks different when it involves the solution of complex problems from APO-PP/DS, problems that require consideration of several constraints. The effort needed to find an exact solution to the problem increases with the number of possible permutations. To put it

more exactly, the effort needed increases by the factorial of the orders to be planned. In this case, even a small, two-digit number of orders to be planned would require hundreds of years of computer time to find an exact analytical solution.

Therefore, the PP/DS Optimizer uses selective procedures that lead to realistic computing times (in minutes or hours) — but without a guarantee that the absolutely optimum solution for the problem has been found. From the set of possible solutions, it's very likely that some solutions are found by the PP/DS Optimizer, but not all of them. In comparison, a heuristic leads to exactly one solution.

Using the same constraints, several optimization runs can produce different results. Based on these properties, it's clear that the computing time entered by the user as a termination criterion for the optimization run is extremely important. In general, the higher the amount of computing time, the higher the quality of the solution. However, the reverse is not always true: More computing time is not a guarantee for the improvement of a solution that has already been found.

6.6.2 Entering the Optimizer

The PP/DS Optimizer is not called as an independent transaction, but from within corresponding applications. It can be called interactively in the detailed scheduling planning board or product planning table. The following statements throughout this section apply to the latter. The Optimizer can also be run with specification of an optimization profile in the production planning run (see Chapter 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS). Selective procedures

To limit optimization to an interval, you can use the settings available in the initial screen of interactive planning (see Figure 6.15). The optimization horizon is the period in which planning is optimized. The elements to be optimized must lie completely within the time window considered during optimization (START OF HORIZON and END OF HORIZON). Objects completely or partially outside the time window are regarded as firmed and are not changed. In the context of the Optimizer, don't mistake

Initial dialog (interactive optimization) firming with firming related to the PP/DS planning time fence. This horizon is generally not considered by the Optimizer (see SAP Note 517426). The earliest scheduling of these elements occurs on the date of the Start of Optimized Schedule.

Start of Horizon		End of Horizon	
Date	05.06.2006	Date	02.09.2006
Time	00:00:00	Time	00:00:00
start of Optimized S	chedule		
start of Optimized S	chedule		
Date	14.06.2006		
	14.06.2006		

Figure 6.15 SAP APO Transactions "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO or "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, Initial Screen of the PP/DS Optimizer

A very short-term optimization makes sense only in the area of *automated production control*, because manual production always requires reaction times (to print shop floor papers, and so on).

6.6.3 Structure of the Evaluation View of the Optimizer

After the initial screen, the next screen provides information on the quality of the solution that has been found both during and after successful optimization.

The four charts shown here display information on the status of the optimization, messages, the values of the related optimization parameters (including deallocation costs), and the solution process over time in a graphic (see Figure 6.16).

From this evaluation view, you can use a button to view the parameters of the optimization, to change the parameters set by the optimization profile to some extent, and to start optimization (or restart it) interactively.

PP/DS Optimization Optimization Solute Values Veighted Values	
Absolute Values Status Read parameters Checking consistency of data Genetic algorithm has been started Search for initial solution Trying to improve solution Genetic algorithm has finished Number of scheduled activities after optimization: 95 Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Absolute Values Weighted Values VUnscaled // Hours // Days Status Read parameters Checking consistency of data Genetic algorithm has been started Search for initial solution Trying to improve solution Genetic algorithm has finished Number of scheduled activities after optimization: 95 Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 95 Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Absolute Values Weighted Values VUnscaled // Hours // Days Status Read parameters Checking consistency of data Genetic algorithm has been started Search for initial solution Trying to improve solution Genetic algorithm has finished Number of scheduled activities after optimization: 95 Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 95 Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Status Messages Read parameters Image: Number of resources: 7, number of which selected: 2 Checking consistency of data Image: Number of activities scheduled before preprocessing: 95 Genetic algorithm has been started Image: Number of activities deallocated before preprocessing: 0 Search for initial solution Image: Number of activities after preprocessing: 18 Trying to improve solution Image: Number of scheduled activities after optimization: 95 Genetic algorithm has finished Image: Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Read parameters Image: Number of resources: 7, number of which selected: 2 Checking consistency of data Image: Number of activities scheduled before preprocessing: 95 Genetic algorithm has been started Image: Number of activities deallocated before preprocessing: 0 Search for initial solution Image: Number of activities after preprocessing: 18 Trying to improve solution Image: Number of activities after optimization: 95 Genetic algorithm has finished Image: Number of activities after optimization: 0	
Checking consistency of data Image: Number of activities scheduled before preprocessing: 95 Genetic algorithm has been started Image: Number of activities deallocated before preprocessing: 0 Search for initial solution Image: Number of activities after preprocessing: 18 Trying to improve solution Image: Number of activities after optimization: 95 Genetic algorithm has finished Image: Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Genetic algorithm has been started Image: Number of activities deallocated before preprocessing: 0 Search for initial solution Image: Number of activities after preprocessing: 18 Trying to improve solution Image: Number of activities after optimization: 95 Genetic algorithm has finished Image: Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Search for initial solution Image: Constraint of the solution Image: Conso	
Trying to improve solution Image: Comparison of the solution of	
Genetic algorithm has finished D Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
	_
Current Solution Solution Process	
Parameters Value Lead Time 1.810.940,00	
Di Satus Tim	es
Setup Times 13.440,00 90000000 Getup Costs 0,00 Setup Costs 0,00 Setup Costs 0,00 Setup Costs	
Maximum Delay 17.487.180,00 80000000 Maximum	Delay
Total Delay 60.771.120,00 Total Dela	y
Mode Costs 0,00 70000000 D Mode Cost	
Deallocation Costs 0,00 60000000 - Deallocation	on Costs
5000000	
4000000	
30000000	
2000000	
10000000	
0 1BBBBBB	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	

Figure 6.16 SAP APO Functionality "PP/DS Optimizer," Evaluation Screen of the Optimizer

6.6.4 Parameterization of the Optimizer

You can select basic settings for the Optimizer through the optimization profile, customizing of the detailed scheduling planning board or of the product planning table, or using Transaction /SAPAPO/CDPSC5 (see Figure 6.17). When you start the Optimizer, you might have to adjust or change some of these basic settings because of the current planning situation. The exact settings of the optimization parameters to achieve an optimal result depend, of course, on the actual planning problem.

🖙 Settings		X
Optimization Profile PUMP	5	Standard profile, genetic algorithm
Basic Settings Order Processing Orde	er Creation R	Resource Processing Horizon Costs Additional Strategies
Maximum Runtime 01:00:	00	
Weights and Weight Distribution for the Objective F	unction	
Makespan		□ Total setup times 0.99%
Total Setup Times	100,000000	Total delay costs
Total Setup Costs	-	
Maximum Delay Costs Total Delay Costs	1,000000	
Total Mode Costs		
		99,01%
Additional Strategies /		
Late Operations Schedule	Ē	
Backwards Scheduling		
Compact Scheduling		
Copy 📙 🕱		

Figure 6.17 SAP APO Customizing Screen "Maintain Optimization Profile," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC5, Optimization Profile for Parameterization of the Optimizer

Basic Settings

Objective function The Optimizer works based on costs. This means that the objective of optimization is to minimize the overall production costs. This cost reduction is achieved with an *objective function* made up of individually weighted key figures. You can use the following weighting factors W_i (*i* = 1...5) to influence the orientation of optimization:



The following notes simplify the interpretation of these influencing factors:

Minimizing the *makespan* or the overall lead time aims at a maximum Makespan load on the optimized bottleneck resources in the short term. The system attempts to minimize the overall time needed to process orders and operations with consideration of the existing constraints.

Minimizing the total of the setup times is possible if the time needed Setup times to set up from one setup status to the next is dependent on exactly that sequence (setup-status-dependent setup time with dynamic setup). In a paint shop, for example, the time required to set up from a dark color to a light one is likely longer than it is in the opposite direction. In such cases and in similar cases, an optimization objective can be to create an optimal sequence from the standpoint of the total of the required setup times. The result would be that the system summarizes the operations of similar setup statuses into blocks. Long setup times would then appear only when changing between two different setup statuses.

Minimizing the total of the setup costs is necessary only when the sys-Setup costs tem needs to have the costs and setup times described independently of each other. This can be the case when identical setup times differ on various resources in terms of cost-related evaluation and must therefore be decoupled from the setup time. Otherwise, the setup time criterion is sufficient.

The Optimizer can penalize *delays* that occur in terms of the defined Delays requirements date/time that lie within the optimization horizon with delay costs. Two approaches are available:

- You can permit short delays in similar forms, which will help you avoid individual, significant delays: a minimization of the maximum delay costs.
- You can formulate the total of the delays as a target value and can calculate a minimum value across the overall delay for all orders. This approach does not exclude individual, obvious delays.

In general, you can define delay costs as dependent on the order priority; you would use higher costs for sales orders with a higher priority. This approach should help you avoid delays for high-priority orders.

- Mode costs *Mode costs* penalize the frequent (via fixed costs) and long-lasting (as defined with variable costs) use of alternate work centers. The alternative work centers must already be available in the system in master data and contained in the propagation range. You can link them to optimization via *alternative modes*. You can use high mode costs to avoid having the system repeatedly schedule an emergency work center that is normally used in the training center, for example. Such a resource would then be used only if no other solution can be found.
 - Trade-offs It should be obvious that optimization usually works between somewhat contradictory constraints and different interests, such as sales interests and production interests. This is referred to as a *trade-off*.
- Calculating It's also clear that the influencing factors have somewhat different natures (costs in times) and therefore possess different physical units. To enable a comparison of the individual totals within the formula for calculating the production costs, costs are converted into times. The following applies here: A standardized cost of 30 corresponds to 30 seconds.

[Ex] Weighting Factors

The makespan and the setup times should be considered as weighting criteria when using the Optimizer. When both times behave in a ratio of 500:1, the weighting must behave like 1:500 to create comparability.

Additional Settings

You can define the orders and types of orders available to the Optimizer and that are therefore to be planned and scheduled. Certain objects (like partially confirmed operations) are considered firmed during optimization. Some others can be set as firmed so that the Optimizer does not shift them. You can also make settings concerning the selected and non-selected resources, for example, you can include resource buffers, and plan resources finitely only from a distinct finiteness level on. Since Release SAP SCM 7.0, the Optimizer also includes a separate mode to support the creation, adaptation, and deletion of orders.

Time This approach employs the so-called window technique to solve a complex and time-consuming planning problem. After successful optimization,

the time window in which optimization has been completed is shifted in temporally overlapping steps. The solution of the overall problem involves a combination of the individual solutions that have been calculated. This process is set by default in terms of the parameters, but you can change the parameterization in the optimization profile.

If you use the Optimizer in the context of background processing, you Special settings store the optimization horizon that you otherwise enter interactively in the HORIZON tab.

Other special settings can apply to *campaign optimization*, which is useful in industry-specific processes, such as those in the chemicals and pharmaceuticals industries. In this case and as part of setup optimization, the Optimizer bundles similar orders or batches that can be dynamically shifted during planning.

Another interesting option creates operations (and their successors) "Deallocated" with a certain time delay as DEALLOCATED rather than as SCHEDULED. status The planner can therefore react by displaying scheduled and deallocated operations in different charts in the detailed scheduling planning board and easily create a worklist.

The EXPLAIN RESULT option enables you to add additional information Explain Result to the log so that you can better interpret and understand the optimization result.

The MAXIMUM RUNTIME is a vitally important termination criterion. In Maximum Runtime the past, a rule of thumb has been to allow about 10 minutes of optimization for about 5,000 activities. This number of activities is, of course, proportional to the performance of the processor in use. That's why it makes sense to select the option END RUN AT THE FIRST SOLUTION initially in a test phase and then use it as an orientation value for the runtime.

Optimization Procedure

Two quite different optimization concepts exist. Use the one that proves appropriate based on requirements and constraints.

When it's a matter of basic feasibility of complex optimization problems, Feasibility vs. the use of constraint programming is preferred. If feasibility is not the improvement

issue, but an improvement of an existing solution is, optimization is based on the *genetic algorithm*.

- Constraint-based Constraint propagation programming uses knowledge about the effects of a partial solution that has been found and creates constraints from it so that you can considerably limit the search area based on solutions that can be excluded. During an additional search, the criterion that produces a better solution than previously found is considered. In fact, the method works heuristically, so that you really can't tell if the absolute optimum will be found. This algorithm is interesting for complex constraints that make it difficult to find a feasible solution.
- Genetic algorithm The genetic algorithm is a stochastic search procedure that runs like evolutionary processes in nature. Initial solutions are generated and used to successively reproduce solutions with a survival-of-the-fittest principle. The termination criterion is generally the runtime that has been set. The stochastic characteristic explains why the algorithm can lead to different results in different runs for the same problem. Accordingly, the absolute optimum is not guaranteed here. Generally, good solutions are found. You can use this procedure to execute efficient sequences as long as not too many constraints exist.
 - Hard and soft constraints The standard version of SAP APO includes several *standard optimization profiles* that are already preset. You can select and modify them as needed for a given scenario. SAP recommends that you use the standard parameterization initially and change it only as needed. The settings of the constraints (calendar, dates, time relationships, material and capacity availabilities, and interruptibility of activities) are very important in this context. They decide on the degree of freedom regarding optimization.

This is particularly critical because most constraints are to be interpreted as "hard": They must be accepted as immovable. Also important are the few constraints that you can define as "soft": They can and must function as an outlet during optimization. Examples include required dates or maximum time intervals for shelf life, for example.

Chapter 7, Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS, describes the typical use of the Optimizer as part of a concrete business scenario.

6.7 Alert Monitor

The Alert Monitor is a cross-application tool that you can use during planning to manage and evaluate exception messages centrally. Therefore, it can consider not only the exceptions that occur in the context of PP/DS planning, but also alerts from other areas such as ATP, SNP, and DP. Messages about problems are transferred automatically from the application to the Alert Monitor. Each exception message relates to a specific problem situation.

The primary task of the Alert Monitor is to list exception messages in a structured manner. The messages correspond to the defined selection criteria. The Alert Monitor provides information on situations that require adjustments in planning. Note the distinction between the reason for the exception and its properties. Using exception messages, the Alert Monitor can provide general information on the problem situation itself, but not necessarily on why the exception occurred.

6.7.1 Entering the Alert Monitor

After you call the transaction, you can first maintain an overall profile, unless a profile was created previously and was possibly set up as a default setting (see Figure 6.18).



Managing exception messages



Figure 6.18 "Alert Monitor" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/AMON1, Initial Screen of the Alert Monitor

6.7.2 Structure of the Alert Monitor

The overall profile of the Alert Monitor is the central point for settings Overall profile (see Figure 6.19). The overall profile works as a filter for the alerts to be displayed. Selection variants enable selection of specific products, a selection via the production planner, resources, and so on.

Alert Profile Edit Goto Environment Syster	n Help	SAP
	B Q ⊇ 2 2 2 4 2 2 2 2 2 2	
Alert Profile Maintenance : Change PUMP 20		
口品 ② C C G 品 G Determine Alerts 品 User Settings		
Alert Profile De ✓ Δ₀) Overall Alert Profiles	Alert Profile PUMP 20 Saved AMO Application APO: Production Planning / Detailed Sch.	
 PUMP_020 Pump_020 Application-Specific Alert Profiles APO: Available to Promise APO: Forecast Planning APO: Maintenance Service Plannin APO: Production Planning / Detaile APO: R/3-Alerts APO: Supply & Demand Planning APO: Transport Load Builder APO: Vehicle Scheduling APO: Vendor-Managed Inventory Forecast & Replenishment Warehouse Management 	Attributes Selection Overall Alert Profile Assignment	
	Select Alert Types Selec DP Threshold V OP	
	▷ Ô: Requirement/Receipt Alerts ▷ Ô ▷ Ô ▷ Ô ○ Ô Order in Past Alerts ▷ Ô ○ Ô Operation Alerts ▷ Ô: Order Alerts - Product-Dependent	
	Order creates surplus Variance in % > 5,00	20,00 100,00
	Order has shortage Image: Control and a startant External REO process not startant Image: Control and a startant Image: Contred startant <td< td=""><td>20,00 40,00</td></td<>	20,00 40,00
	Selection of Location Products Location Products PUMPE 20	×

Figure 6.19 "Alert Monitor" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/AMON1, Overall Profile of the Alert Monitor

The exception messages themselves are managed in application-related alert profiles that are assigned to the overall profile. These profiles include a PP/DS alert profile, an SNP and DP alert profile, and an ATP alert profile. You can generate and access each one from the tree structure (on the left side in the transaction) and manage it in the screen on the right and assign it to overall profiles. Individual exception messages are summarized by content and managed in folders in each applicationrelated profile.

Error, warning, and information Depending on the type of alert, you can define nuances that you can in many cases set with three priority categories. You can store threshold values to display problem situations by importance as an error, warning, information, or not even as an alert. For example, you might want to tolerate a delay of a product in terms of the related requirement of up to an hour (no alert). But if the delay lasts from one to three hours, an information message is displayed on the related MRP element. In the cases described above, you must store the values of 1, 3, and 24 for the exception messages of product delay in the PP/DS alert profile.

6.7.3 Using the Alert Monitor

To use the Alert Monitor, all you have to do is call the transaction and select the previously defined application or overall profile. REDEFINE ALERTS makes a new selection based on the criteria stored in the respective profile.

After redefinition of the messages that appear, the Alert Monitor displays them systematically (see Figure 6.20). You can then drill down for detailed evaluation.

Q₀ Redetern BSelect Aler	mine Alerts 🛃 Alert Profi			il (PP/L																
Select Aler		e				_	_	_	_		_						_		_	_
	t Views		_	S	election			Ð	0		-		_			_	_			_
7 🖬 Locatio	on Product View				¥	43		0	0											
D 🛃 Dis	skette Drive, 3.5°, HD				v	33	L (0	0											
	xitec-R 3100 Personal com				v	1	1	0	0											
	xitec-R 375 personal comp	uter			v	5		0	0											
	mp PRECISION 102				1	4		0	0											
	ng Log View					0		0	1											
D Q 100	n for Problem Class				1	0		0	1											
	La la la la																			
3 8 8) () B (2) B (4) ()		70%	r÷ 12	1	e,														
rder in Past/	Alerts (42 Alerts)																			
tatus Priori	ty Description	Ping Versn	Order		_			Priorit	ty S	Scheduled (Cat	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind.	Item Numbr	Schd Ln.No	Product	Prod	luct Short Des	cription	Lo
4	Opening date in the pas		Purch. Reg	uisition 00	1001282	4 (Ext)	Proc)		0 X		4G			000010	0000	T-B5026		ette Drive, 3.5		23
ă	Opening date in the pas		Purch. Req						0 X		4G			000010	0000	T-B5027	Disk	ette Drive, 3.5	", HD	23
ă	Opening date in the pas		Purch. Reg						0 X		4G				0000	T-B5028		ette Drive, 3.5		23
ă	Opening date in the pas		Purch. Reg						0 X		4G				0000	T-B5029		ette Drive, 3.5		23
ă	Opening date in the pas		Purch. Reg						0 X		4G			000010	0000	T-B5030		ette Drive, 3.5		23
ă	Opening date in the pas		Purch. Reg						0 X		4G			000010	0000	T-B5020		ette Drive, 3.5		23
ă	Opening date in the pas		Planned On						0 X		U	X		0000		T-F1025		tec-R 375 per		
ă	Opening date in the pas		Planned On						0 X		U			0000		T-F1025		tec-R 375 per		
ă	Opening date in the pas		Planned On						0 X	-	U			0000		T-F1025		tec-R 375 per		
ă	Opening date in the pas		Planned On						0 X		U			0000		T-F1025		tec-R 375 per		
	Opening date in the pas		Planned Or						0 X		U			0000		T-F1025	_	tec-R 375 per		
	Opening date in the par		Durch Dan							-	ic.			000010	0000	T 85000		otto Driun 2.6		22
•																				••

Figure 6.20 "Alert Monitor" Transaction in APO, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/AMON1, Display of Alerts in the Alert Monitor



Because the overall profile displays a summary of individual, applicationspecific profiles for PP/DS, ATP, DP, and so on, it plays a predominant role in the cross-application Alert Monitor. But if you are in an application (the product view in PP/DS, the detailed scheduling planning board, or the product planning table), you can select the application-related PP/DS profile to filter PP/DS alerts in a user-specific way.

Additional options In real life, often additional options for alert management come into play. They include options to display a colleague's alerts when filling in for the colleague, analyze them, transfer (redirect) exception messages, or hide messages that you do not want.

6.7.4 Customizing the Alert Monitor

You can choose additional basic settings for the Alert Monitor, settings that go beyond those for exception messages, in customizing of the Alert Monitor (see Figure 6.21):

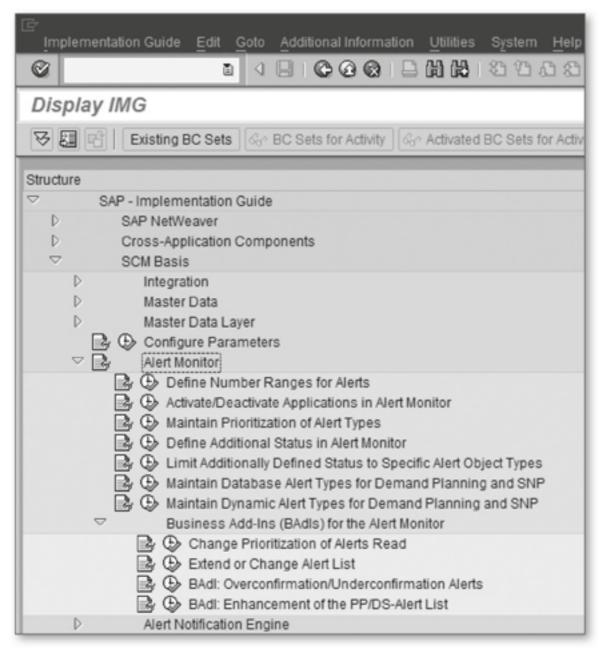


Figure 6.21 APO Customizing of SAP SCM Basis, Submenu of the Alert Monitor

- Define number ranges for alerts
- Activate/deactivate applications in Alert Monitor
- Maintain prioritization of alert types
- Define additional statuses in Alert Monitor
- Limit additionally defined statuses to specific alert object types
- Maintain database alert types for demand planning and SNP
- Maintain dynamic alert types for demand planning and SNP
- Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for the Alert Monitor
- Alert notification engine

You have the option to deactivate applications (SNP/DP, ATP, and so on) in the Alert Monitor. If you select this option, the related entries are then hidden in the overall profile.

6.8 Summary

You've learned that the planning in SAP APO can be evaluated and processed with a variety of different tools:

The order views enable the evaluation of planning in a traditional way; the product view, for example, corresponds approximately to the current requirements/stock lists known from SAP ECC, whereas various advanced functions are already available here, in particular, pegging and many alert management options. Collective evaluations are possible via the product overview, and the Alert Monitor also enables a comprehensive evaluation across products and resources.

The product planning table is a typical tool for quantity-oriented and period-oriented planning; for example, it is used in the lean manufacturing environment.

The detailed scheduling planning board and the resource planning board are the evaluation and processing tools of capacity planning. Here you are provided with the entire, very powerful scope of APO capacity planning. In this context, the PP/DS Optimizer must be mentioned in particular. It strives for the automated creation of a consistent production plan considering all relevant constraints.

The knowledge that you gained from the previous chapters should now serve as a foundation for a number of typical scenarios based on real-life examples, which are usually based on finite planning.

7 Advanced Processes in APO-PP/DS

APO-PP/DS offers you many different tools, which enable you to create a feasible production plan for a specific requirements situation. Depending on the applicable business scenario, various approaches may be appropriate here. You might also find it useful to appropriately combine several concepts.

Ultimately, this all depends on many underlying conditions, such as:

Modeling criteria

- ► Will order priorities be included?
- Will alternative procurement sources or resources be available, and if so, how will they be modeled?
- ► Is setup-configuration-dependent setup used (setup matrix)?
- ► Is single-level or multilevel planning employed?
- Are the bottlenecks known, or do they only arise from the planning situation?

During the modeling, you must not only focus on the process itself, but also consider what consequences may arise from a particular procedure. For example, it is often essential that the planning result is clear and transparent. In this case, manual planning that is performed step by step would be more suitable than fully automated planning.

In other scenarios, automation can play the major role if the goal is to generate as little manual involvement as possible, which is why the system is given the utmost freedom during the planning. What could prove to be a disadvantage here is that the empirical possibilities of an experienced planner might not be considered, and therefore a planning result would be created by the system, more or less, without any comment.

With our objective being to achieve feasible and beneficial resource utilization, we will present several basic scenarios below. These scenarios are developed from a given planning situation and are designed to violate the minimum number of basic conditions.

7.1 Finite Planning with the Planning Run

The production planning run is a versatile and flexible platform for performing requirements and capacity planning functions. In particular, it can be fully automated using previously created, parameterized variants. However, this may not always be the silver bullet that you're looking for; it really depends on the requirements and the basic conditions inherent in the planning.

7.1.1 Finite Requirements Planning

"Finite MRP run" When creating a feasible production program, one method that comes to mind is a finite requirements planning. Here, the low-level code method of the requirements planning would need to undergo a simultaneous finite planning of the operations on the affected resources (see Chapter 5, Basic Functions of Production Planning). This option of a *simultaneous quantity and capacity planning* (or of a "finite MRP," that is, the materials requirements planning heuristic SAP_MRP_001 in conjunction with a finite planning strategy) was supported by previous release versions (up

to and including SAP APO 3.1). Nevertheless, experience has shown that this method can generally lead to serious disadvantages with large data volumes, both in terms of the performance and the quality of the solution. Consequently, SAP has been officially advising against using this "finite MRP run" since Release 4.0 of SAP SCM and now only allows this procedure to be used following consultation with SAP or in very special scenarios (for example, Capable-to-Promise (CTP)).

7.1.2 Finite Planning as Multi-Step Procedure

The sequential execution of a materials requirements planning and a capacity planning (for example, during a production planning run) is both possible and recommended. In this case, the low-level code method of the requirements planning is used to cover the requirements, and without taking into account the resource situation (infinite). Only in a subsequent step are the resulting capacity requirements reconciled with the available capacity of the resources involved. This concept allows for transparent and high-quality results.

Modeling the Automated Planning

There is no standard method when it comes to the order of the individual steps in a production planning run. With a production planning run, you will always encounter the requirement of characterizing the operational business process in detail and mapping this into the individual steps of the planning run. Invariably, a requirements planning will always precede a capacity planning. Nevertheless, given the high degree of flexibility of the production planning run, based on the scenario to be mapped and its complexity, you can for example decide yourself as to the following:

- The specifications of the requirements planning: single-level, multilevel by low-level code, or by including the "immediate planning" in the event of potential deadline delays
- The specifications of the capacity planning: detailed scheduling heuristic, function, or PP/DS Optimizer
- Whether the overall planning for each low-level code can be executed, or whether cascading or iterations are necessary here

Flexible use of the planning run

Whether a classical top-down planning will accomplish your goals, or whether, due to the bottleneck situation, a bottom-up planning or a middle-out planning is also necessary

A useful fundamental procedure is to build a typical planning scenario and initially run it through step by step and then analyze it based on the effects of the individual heuristics and functions. During a second phase, you can combine the tested functions in a variant of the

From the test phase to the planning run production-planning run and verify it using additional cases as part of your overall planning.

By using the PP/DS Optimizer, you can create a feasible production plan automatically. A simple procedure might look as follows:

- 1. Calculation of the low-level codes
- 2. Multilevel requirements planning, infinite
- 3. Optimization of all resources

In many application cases, there is often a need to utilize additional knowledge about bottlenecks in order to strategically parameterize such a planning run. Alternative or additional steps may be required for this, particularly in the area of capacity planning. We will reproduce this in the following section using a specific example. We will also explicitly illustrate the provisional results during the overall planning so that we can better interpret the individual steps and their effects.

Sample Process

Requirements situation

We have three sales orders (in this case, over 20 units each) for a finished product that show the same desired delivery date (see system example in Figure 7.1).

Product View	v: T-F220, I	Planning Version	000					
(-) (0 16	17 6 5	📅 🗋 Order 🕴 Pr	roduct Heuristic	4	7 13	Strategy	P	Variable Heuristic
Product	T-F220	🛛 Pum	PRECISION	102				
Location	1000	Ham	nburg					
Acct Assignment								
Days' sup. [D]	33,46	Rcpt days [D]	33,46					

/	Elements	Periods	Quantiti	es Stock Peg	gging Overvie	w Pro	duct Maste	r ATP	Foreca	ast	
		¢ 11 ₹	3	a a sate	202	Con.	Ind. 🛃	î Con. Ind.	1	암리 🔍	
	T-F220 in 100	00 (Make-to-S	Stock Prod	uction)							
B	Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind
	31.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000036/000010/1	20-	20-	20-	<u>20</u> -			
	31.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000036/000020/1	20-	20-	40-	<u>20</u> -			
	31.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000036/000030/1	20-	20-	60-	<u>20</u> -			
	25.08.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon							
	25.08.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon							
					0	0	0	<u>0</u>			
					0	0	0	<u>0</u>			

Figure 7.1 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Requirements Situation for the Sample Process

The bottleneck within the production in this example is a paint shop (single resource) that is accessed in an operation in manufacturing the finished product. This resource should be in the foreground during finite planning. The resulting dependent requirements are subsequently taken into account.

We can conceivably use various approaches to tackle this problem. We sam will describe a sample process that uses several planning concepts collectively by merging them.

Sample planning run

The planning procedure that we selected in this example involves the following steps:

- 1. Determining the low-level codes of the materials involved from the underlying master data using the service heuristic STAGE NUMBERING (SAP_PP_020)
- Multilevel infinite requirements planning of the materials involved according to the low-level code method (process heuristic SAP_MRP_001)
- 3. Rescheduling of operations on the bottleneck resource PAINT SHOP (finite scheduling) with the detailed scheduling function RESCHEDULE
- 4. Optimization run for the remaining resources

The mode of operation of the individual steps will be described in more detail below.

Step 1: Stage Numbering

The low-level codes in APO are newly determined using the service heuristic SAP_PP_020 (see Figure 7.2). A step like this will be required if changes have arisen since the last time this heuristic was scheduled to the master data (PPM, PDS) of a product linked with the BOM, where these changes mean that the low-level code is no longer correctly stored in the system.

Calculation of the low-level codes

Production Planning	∎ 4 🛛 I © @ @ I 🗅 Run	
Global Settings Planning Version		
Global Settings Planning Version	istic Strategy	
Global Settings Planning Version		
Planning Version		
	000	
Time Profile	SAP001	
Propagation Range	SAPALL	
Simulation Version		
Control Parameters		
✓ Display Logs		
Step 01: Stage-Numbering	Algorithm Step 02: Product	Planning (Comp. acc. LLevi Code) Step 03: Reschedule Step 0
Function/Heuristic	Stage-Numbering Algorithm	
Heuristic	SAP_PP_020	
Time Profile Step 01	SAP001	
Strategy Profile		
Optimization Profile		
Planning Object	4 Products	
Saving Data by Using the Her	uristic	영양 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 것이 있다. 영영 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법 방법
Selection of Products for the Pr	rocessing Step 01	
Product		to 🖘
Location	1000	to 🗘 to to
Production Planner		to S
Planning Group		to 🗢

Figure 7.2 APO Transaction "Production Planning Run," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSPO, Stage-Numbering Algorithm for Calculating the Low-Level Codes

In APO, this heuristic fulfills the function of the automatic low-level code alignment known from ECC and, in times of uncertainty, must always be started before the multilevel requirements planning that accesses these low-level codes. This stage numbering heuristic changes nothing in the

planning situation.

This first step in the production planning run is parameterized via the planning object PRODUCTS and, if appropriate, suitable restrictions to the products.

Step 2: Infinite Requirements Planning, Multilevel

Based on the low-level codes from Step 1, the products to be planned are selected and planned infinitely according to the low-level code method. The technical process here corresponds to the multilevel requirements planning known from ECC, which only orients itself to the time schedule and disregards a possibly existing workload situation of the resources.

You can select this via the planning object PRODUCTS and the corresponding selection criteria (see Figure 7.3).

0		
Ø		2 B B C B B B B B
Production Plann	ning Run	
🕒 🔁 🧟 Settings for	Heuristic Strategy	
Global Settings		
Planning Version	888	
Time Profile	SAP001	
Propagation Range	SAPALL	
Simulation Version		
Step 01: Stage-Numbe	ering Algorithm Step 02: P	Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevi Code) Step 03: Reschedule Step 0 I.
Step 01: Stage-Numbe		Product Planning (Comp. acc. LLevI Code) Step 03: Reschedule Step 0
	Product Planning (Cor SAP_MRP_001	
Function/Heuristic	Product Planning (Cor	
Function/Heuristic Heuristic	Product Planning (Cor SAP_MRP_001	
Function/Heuristic Heuristic Time Profile Step 02	Product Planning (Cor SAP_MRP_001	
Function/Heuristic Heuristic Time Profile Step 02 Strategy Profile	Product Planning (Cor SAP_MRP_001	
Function/Heuristic Heuristic Time Profile Step 02 Strategy Profile Optimization Profile	Product Planning (Cor SAP_MRP_001 SAP001 4 Products	mp. acc. LLevi Code)
Function/Heuristic Heuristic Time Profile Step 02 Strategy Profile Optimization Profile Planning Object	Product Planning (Con SAP_MRP_001 SAP001 4 Products te Heuristic	mp. acc. LLevi Code)
Function/Heuristic Heuristic Time Profile Step 02 Strategy Profile Optimization Profile Planning Object I Saving Data by Using th	Product Planning (Con SAP_MRP_001 SAP001 4 Products te Heuristic	mp. acc. LLevi Code)

Infinite MRP run

Location	1000	10	
Production Pla	inner 828	to	₽
Planning Grou	q	to	¢
With Planni	ng File Entry		전에 2011년 1월 1997년 1월 1998년 1월 1월 1999년 1월 1997년 1월 1997년 1월 1998년 1월 1월 1999년 1월 1997년 1월 1997년 1월 1998년 1월 1

Figure 7.3 APO Transaction "Production Planning Run," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSPO, Process Heuristic for the Requirements Planning According to the Low-Level Code Method Because there are simultaneous customer requirements in this example, the requirements planning initially delivers receipts in the form of planned orders that have the same availability dates (see Figure 7.4) and are parallel to each other in terms of time.

Interactive Planni	ing <u>E</u> dit	<u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> e	ttings DS <u>P</u> lanning l	Board Syste	m <u>H</u> elp				
Ø				B B B I 8	9 19 49	21 🛛	2100	8	
Product Vie	w: T-F2	20, Pla	nning Version	000					
€ ⇒ 10 %	176	9 2 2	Order 👌 Pro	duct Heuristi	C 🗛 🕱	Stra	itegy 🖉 V	ariable He	uristic
Product	T-F220		🖉 Pump	PRECISION	102				
Location	1000		Hamt	ourg					
Acct Assignment									
Days' sup. [D]	33,45	;	Ropt days [D]	9.999,99					
Elements T-F220 in 100	Periods		E C C	ging Overview		duct Maste Ind. 🚰	T ATP	Forecas	st
Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Ramt. Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind.
28.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36548	20	0	20	<u>0</u>		
28.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36549	20	0	40	<u>0</u>		
28.07.2006	15:00:00	PIOrd.	36550	20	0	60	<u>0</u>		
31.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000036/000010/1	20-	20-	40	<u>0</u>		
31.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000036/000020/1	20-	20-	20	<u>0</u>		
31.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000036/000030/1	20-	20-	0	<u>0</u>		
25.08.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon						
25.08.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon						
				0	0	0	<u>0</u>		
				0	0	0	0		

Figure 7.4 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Receipts Following Completed Requirements Planning

If the available capacity of the resources involved is compared, for instance, by using the detailed scheduling planning board with the capacity requirements that have arisen, overloads can occur. In particular, simultaneous capacity requirements are created for the bottleneck workstation (paint shop), which still have to be reconciled with the offering of this single resource (see Figure 7.5). In the detailed scheduling planning board, if an operation or order is underlined, this represents multiple commitments of resources; so, for single resources, this always indicates an overload.

This problem is resolved for the bottleneck resource by a subsequent capacity planning.

S Planning Board Edit Goto			System Help 8∣သΩΩΩΙ⊡ Ω	
tailed Scheduling P	lanning Board,	Plannin	g Version 000	
_			-	ategy 🛃 Profiles 🖼 Logs
	-1			
the second se			ェ ▾ � ► ㅍ !!	
				Resources chart
Ale_ Resource WT-A20_1000_001	Resource	Short D	escription	2006 19.07.2006 20.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.2006 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.
WT-C20_1000_002	WT-M20 100	Assembl	y I (labor capacity)	
WT-E20_1000_002 WT-F20_1000_002			op (labor capacity)	20, 36616
WT-H20_1000_001			op (machine capaci	30, 35616
WT-J20_1000_002	WT-K20 1000	Productio	on inspection I (labo	60, 36610 60, 36610
WT-L20_1000_001			T	60, 36610 60, 36810
WT-P20_1000_001				Product chart
WT-P20_1000_001	Product	Dradua	Description	006 19.07.2006 20.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.2008 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 29.07.2008 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 29.07.2006
WT-B20_1000_001	Product	Produc	Description	21820000408128000040812800000408128000004081280000040812800000408
WT-B20_1000_002	T-F220	Pump PF	RECISION 102	\$0618, T+P 225
WT-D20_1000_002 WT-E20_1000_001	T-B420	Electroni	c TURBODRIVE	and and
WT-G20_1000_001	T-B320	Hollow st	haft	36640, T-8320 36640, T-8320 36640, T-8320
WT-G20_1000_002	T-B2220	Fly whee	IW-102	30603, T-62230 30603, T-62230
WT-120_1000_001	T-B120	Casing		3003K, T-8 122 3003K, T-8 120
WT-K20_1000_001		Cassian 6	terreterreterreterreterreterreterreter	
WT-K20_1000_002 WT-M20_1000_002				Operations chart
WT-V20_1000_002	Order No.(Lo	c.) Ope	Operation Short	1906 19.07.2006 29.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.3006 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.3006 29.07.3006 1 1
		-		2152000040812000000000000000000000000000000
	0000036602		Material staging by	10, 36602
	0000036602		Load fly wheel	20, 36602
	0000036602		Lathe fly wheel acc	30, 36602
	0000036602		Balance fly wheel	40, 36602
	0000036602		Inspect and deliver	[50, 36602
	0000036603		Material staging by	10, 36603
	0000036603		Load fly wheel	20, 36603
	0000036603		Lathe fly wheel acc	30, 36603
	0000036603		Balance fly wheel	40, 36603
	0000036603		Inspect and deliver	50, 36603
	0000036604		Lathe casing acco	10, 36604
	0000036604		Drill holes	20, 36604
	0000036604	0030	Insert flat gasket	30, 36604
duct Pool			0.010	30.07.2006 00:00:00 Reo

Figure 7.5 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Multiple Resource Allocation Following the Infinite Requirements Planning

Step 3: Reschedule Function

The purpose of function RESCHEDULE is to allow you to plan the bottleneck resource in terms of its capacity. Because it is a single resource, only one activity can be executed at any one time. As a result of the requirements planning, the parallel operations of the paint shop are arranged sequentially according to the strategy settings stored in the RESCHEDULE function when the function is executed. Because we want to avoid schedule slippage, a backward planning is stored in the strategy of the selected strategy profile (see Figure 7.6) in this case.

E Selections Edit Goto	System <u>H</u> elp				
0		00	1 H I E E A A S		
Production Planni	ng Run				
🕒 🔂 🧟 Settings for He	euristic Strategy				이는 지방에 가장 옷에 앉아?
Global Settings					
Planning Version	000				
Time Profile	SAPO	01			
Propagation Range	SAPA	LL			
Simulation Version					
Control Parameters					
Display Logs					
Usplay Lugs					
Step 01: Stage-Numberi	ng Algorithm	ten 02: Product P	lanning (Comp. acc. LL	evi Code) Step 03: Re	schedule Step 04: 1, • • •
otep of totage Humber		100 02.110000011	lanning (oonip. acc. EE	0100000) 0100 00.110	
Function/Heuristic	Reschedule			1	
Heuristic					
Time Profile Step 03	SAP001				
Strategy Profile	SAP001	LAYER			
Optimization Profile					
Planning Object	1 Resources			1	
Saving Data by Using the	Heuristic				
Selection of Resources for	the Processing Step	03			
Resource	WT-	L20_1000_001	to	\$	
Location	100	0	to	\$	
Resource Category	Р		to	\$ \$	
Planner			to	\$	
Finite Scheduling					
Bottleneck Resource					

Figure 7.6 APO Transaction "Production Planning Run," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/ CDPSPO, Function "Reschedule" for the Capacity Planning of the Bottleneck Resource

Unlike the requirements planning, this planning step explicitly relates to the operations of the bottleneck resource, which is why the planning object RESOURCES is specified by the selection of the paint shop.

This causes a rescheduling of the bottleneck resource so that the operations that were originally created at the same time are now arranged sequentially, in other words, directly one after the other, through the planning mode FIND SLOT (see Figure 7.7).

DS Planning Board Edit Goto			3 222£21 8 22€	
etailed Scheduling Pl	anning Board,	Plannin	g Version 000	
	atimiza Ros Deeck	adula 👺	Deallocate Rei DC Ctra	ategy 🚰 Profiles 🖼 Logs
	punnize A rescr	ieucie (§	Deallocate [55 Do otra	areyr (2 Promes 2 Logs
Resource Pool	e e e	RIRII:		
E L P P F			-1 1.41 1-10	
Se Ale Resource				Resources chart 2006 19.07.2006 29.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.2006 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 29.07.2006 27.07.2006 29.07.2006 29.07.2006
VT-A20_1000_001	Resource	Short D	escription	2152000040812000000000000000000000000000000
V A WT-C20_1000_002	4.75.1.400.400		10.1	
WT-E20_1000_002			y I (labor capacity)	
✓ ▲ WT-F20_1000_002			p (labor capacity)	(2), 36619 30, 36619 30, 36629 20,
✓ ▲ WT-H20_1000_001			op (machine capaci	20, 36619 20, 36629 20, 36620 20,
✓ ▲ WT-J20_1000_001	WT-K20_1000	Producti	on inspection I (labo	K0,36610 60,26610
WT-J20_1000_002			on inspection I (mac	60, 36610 60, 36810
WT-P20_1000_001	AATT 100 4000	Annaalin	firmene (leb et et	
WT-P20_1000_002 WT-B20_1000_001				Product chart
VT-B20_1000_001 VT-B20_1000_002		_		2006 19.07.2006 20.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.2006 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 20.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 29.07.2006
WT-D20_1000_002	Product	Product	Description	21820 000 408 121820000 408 1218200000 408 1218200000000000000000000000000000000
WT-E20_1000_001	T-F220	Dumo Di	RECISION 102	20619, T-#22D 39619, T-#22D 3962D, T-#22D 3962D, T-#22D
WT-G20_1000_001				
WT-G20_1000_002	- T-B420			316 3620.
WT-I20_1000_001	T-B320	Hollow st	F	366 KD, T-432D 366 KD, T-432D 366 KD, T-432D
WT-K20_1000_001	VT-K20_1000_001 T-B2220 Fly wheel W-102		IW-102	39603, T-82220 39603, T-82220
WT-K20_1000_002	T-B120	Casing		36634, T-8 123 36634, T-8 123
WT-L20_1000_001	1.15	Casina f	ar ala atrania dia a	
WT-L20_1000_002				Operations chart
WT-M20_1000_002	Order No (Le	a) 0ma		006 19.07.2006 20.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.2006 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 29.07.2006
WT-V20_1000_002	Order No.(Lo	c.) Ope	Operation Short	21520 000-408 121620 000-408 121620 000-408 121620 000-408 121620 000-408 121620 000-408 121620 000-408 12 152000 0-408 12 152000000 0-408 12 152000 0-408 12 152000000000000000000000000000000000
	0000036602	0010	Material staging b	10, 36602
	0000036602		Load fly wheel	20, 36602
	0000036602		Lathe fly wheel acc	30, 36602
	0000036602		Balance fly wheel	40, 36602
	0000036602		Inspect and deliver	
				[50, 36602
	0000036603		Material staging by	10, 36603
	0000036603		Load fly wheel	20, 36603
	0000036603		Lathe fly wheel acc	30, 36603
	0000036603	0040	Balance fly wheel	40, 36603
	0000036603	0050	Inspect and deliver	50, 36603
	0000036604	0010	Lathe casing acco	10, 36604
	0000036604		Drill holes	20, 36604
	0000036604		Insert flat gasket	30, 36604
			4 1	
	i			29.07.2006 19:00:00 Cha

Figure 7.7 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Sequential Resource Allocation for the Bottleneck Resource

The operations that depend on this rescheduling are also planned according to the stored strategy settings for dependent objects. After this planning step, an assessment of the resource situation produces a feasible allocation on the bottleneck resource. However, in this step, all additional resources are not explicitly included in the capacity leveling, so overloads may occur again (see Figure 7.8). These overloads should be eliminated as much as possible in a subsequent step using the PP/DS Optimizer.

Resource Utilization																
\$ \$ B B B B B B B B B B B B						0	. land									
Resource		2006 15.07.2009			18.07.2006		20.07.2006		22.07.2006		24.07.2006			1	28.07.2006	1
Nesource		21620 000-408 1215	2010040812162	000-408 12192	0000408 121620	000408121620	000-408 12162	00040812162	000-408 121620	00040812162	00040812182	00040812162	000-408121620	000408121620	00.0408121620	2024081215
WT-B20_1000_001	1.50 0.50															
WT-B20_1000_002	1.50															
VT-C20_1000_002	1.50 0.50															
VT-D20_1000_002	1.50															
VT-E20_1000_001	2.50 1.00										_			_		
VT-E20_1000_002	1.50															
VT-F20_1000_002	1.50															
VT-G20_1000_001	2.50 1.00															
WT-G20_1000_002	2.50 1.00															
VT-H20_1000_001	5.00 - 3.00 - 1.00 -															
VT-I20_1000_001	1.50 0.50															
VT-J20_1000_001	1.50 0.50															
VT-J20_1000_002	1.50															
VT-K20_1000_001	6.0															
VT-K20_1000_002	6.0 2.0															
VT-L20_1000_001	0.60															
VT-L20_1000_002	0.60															
VT-M20_1000_002	1.50 0.50															
VT-P20_1000_001	1.50											_	_	p		

Figure 7.8 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, "Resource Utilization" Chart, Bottleneck Resource Is No Longer Overloaded

Step 4: Optimization of Additional Resources

Optimization of all other resources In the previous step, we adjusted the planning situation to the bottleneck resource. All other resources should now also be reconciled in terms of their capacities. The PP/DS Optimizer accomplishes this using the assigned weighting of optimization parameters (for example, overall lead time, setup effort, delays), which you store in the optimization profile. To not endanger the already achieved and desired planning situation on the bottleneck resource for the optimization operation involved, the production planner uses the planning object RESOURCES to exclude the bottleneck resource during the optimization (see Figure 7.9).

Selections Edit Goto	System Help							
0		001-0	H (H) (000	81 🛒	206		
Production Plann	ing Run							
🕒 💁 🧟 Settings for H	Heuristic Strategy							
Global Settings /							-	
Planning Version	000							
Time Profile	SAPO	91						
Propagation Range	SAPAL	.L						
Simulation Version								
Control Parameters Display Logs Step 02: Product Plan Function/Heuristic Heuristic	Optimization	evi Code) 🛛 Si	ep 03: Re	schedule	Step 04	4: Optimization	Step 05:	Step 06: 11 • •
Time Profile Step 04	SAP001							
Strategy Profile								
Optimization Profile	PUMP	LAYER						
Planning Object	1 Resources				i	Đ		
Saving Data by Using the	e Heuristic							
Selection of Resources for						-		
Resource		.20_1000_001	to			5		
Location	1000)	to			9		
Resource Category	P		to			41 47 49 49		
Planner	020		to			9		
Finite Scheduling Bottleneck Resource								

Figure 7.9 APO Transaction "Production Planning Run," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSP0, Optimization of All Remaining Resources

The bottleneck resource that is not included counts as being fixed for the PP/DS Optimizer so that the corresponding operations are not shifted during the optimization. Depending on the parameterization of the optimization, the overall planning situation may look completely different, but resource overloads in this final step are nevertheless eliminated in the optimization interval considered — if at all possible (see the result in Figure 7.10).

C Resource Utilization		
S, S, B, B, B, B	Resource load	
Resource	2005 15.07.2006 15.07.2006 17.07.2006 18.07.2006 19.07.2006 20.07.2006 21.07.2006 22.07.2006 23.07.2006 24.07.2006 25.07.2006 26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 29.07.2006 29.07.2006 20.07.2	07.2006
WT-B20_1000_001	1.50	
WT-B20_1000_002	0.50- 1.50 0.50-	
WT-C20_1000_002	1.50-0.50-	
WT-D20_1000_002	1.50	
WT-E20_1000_001	2.50	
WT-E20_1000_002	1.50- 0.50-	
WT-F20_1000_002	1.50	
WT-G20_1000_001	2.50	
WT-G20_1000_002	2.50	
WT-H20_1000_001	5.00 3.00	
WT-I20_1000_001	1.00	
WT-J20_1000_001	0.50- 1.50- 0.50-	
WT-J20_1000_002	1.50- 0.50-	
WT-K20_1000_001	8.0 2.0	
WT-K20_1000_002	6.0 2.0	
WT-L20_1000_001	0.60	
WT-L20_1000_002	0.60 0.20	
WT-M20_1000_002	1.50- 0.50-	
WT-P20_1000_001	1.50	

Figure 7.10 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, "Resource Utilization" Chart Overloads No Longer Occur in the Optimization Period

Unfixed operations The PP/DS Optimizer brings unfixed operations forward in time, taking the basic conditions into account, to close gaps in the short-term period.

For the current scenario, this allows for timely requirements coverage by a "feasible" production program. According to this, the product view (see Figure 7.11) now assigns different availability data and times for the different planned orders.

Interactive Plan	ning Edit	Goto Se	ettings DS Planning	Board Syste	em Help				
0		_	8 6 6 6 1			81 🐹	2 0	3	
Product Vie	ew: T-F2:	20, Pla	nning Version	000					
4 -> 9 ;	9 7 6	92	Profes	oduct Heuristi	c 🗛 🕱	Stra	itegy 🖉 V	ariable Heu	uristic
Product Location	T-F220 1000		Pum Ham	p PRECISION burg	102				
Acct Assignment		_							
Days' sup. [D]	33,42	:	Rcpt days [D]	9.999,99					
	00 (Make-to-S Avail/RegT	Stock Prod			Con.	Ind. 🛃	Con. Ind.		<u> </u>
ES Mainregu	Avainteur	Cotogon	Receipt/Ramt Flomt	ReciRegion	Conf Ob	Available	Sum(short	PP-Firmod	Conv. I
			Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.				Surp/short	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ir
26.07.2006	08:31:21	PIOrd.	36622	20	0	20	<u>0</u>		Conv. Ir
26.07.2006 27.07.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48	PIOrd. PIOrd.	36622 36623	20 20	0	20 40	<u>0</u> 0		Conv. Ir
26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48 11:34:15	PlOrd. PlOrd. PlOrd.	36622 36623 36624	20 20 20	0	20 40 60	<u>0</u> 0 0		Conv. Ir
26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 31.07.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48 11:34:15 00:00:00	PIOrd. PIOrd. PIOrd. CusReq	36622 36623 36624 50000036/000010/1	20 20 20 20 20-	0 0 0 20-	20 40 60 40	0 0 0		Conv. Ir
26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48 11:34:15 00:00:00 00:00:00	PIOrd. PIOrd. PIOrd. CusReq CusReq	36622 36623 36624 50000036/000010/1 50000036/000020/1	20 20 20 20- 20- 20- 20-	0 0 0 20- 20-	20 40 60 40 20	0 0 0 0		Conv. II
26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48 11:34:15 00:00:00 00:00:00 00:00:00	PIOrd. PIOrd. PIOrd. CusReq CusReq	36622 36623 36624 50000036/000010/1 50000036/000020/1 50000036/000030/1	20 20 20 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20-	0 0 0 20-	20 40 60 40	0 0 0		Conv. Ir
26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006 25.08.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48 11:34:15 00:00:00 00:00:00 00:00:00 23:59:59	PIOrd. PIOrd. PIOrd. CusReq CusReq	36622 36623 36624 50000036/000010/1 50000036/000020/1 50000036/000030/1 SNP Product Horizon	20 20 20 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20-	0 0 0 20- 20-	20 40 60 40 20	0 0 0 0		Conv. Ir
26.07.2006 27.07.2006 28.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006 31.07.2006	08:31:21 10:02:48 11:34:15 00:00:00 00:00:00 00:00:00	PIOrd. PIOrd. PIOrd. CusReq CusReq	36622 36623 36624 50000036/000010/1 50000036/000020/1 50000036/000030/1	20 20 20 20- 20- 20- 20- 20- 20-	0 0 0 20- 20-	20 40 60 40 20	0 0 0 0		Conv. Ir

Figure 7.11 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Resources Following Completed Capacity Planning and Optimization

Nonetheless, in such cases it is possible that overloads may occur as before, for example, if there are problems that cannot be fully resolved (lower total capacity available than capacity requirements), or if the elements affected are located outside or partially outside the optimization horizon. These operations are generally considered as fixed for the optimization.

When evaluating these and other similar examples, you will notice that in some cases the results of the optimization are regarded as "suboptimal." Considering the comments in Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning, each optimization run is designed to create *one* feasible solution — even with longer optimization durations, this does not necessarily have to be the best solution possible under all conceivable viewpoints. Manual You can optionally allow an interactive step to follow the planning run. postprocessing During this step, the planner first verifies the situation that has arisen, by using the detailed scheduling planning board, for example, and the tools and resources available there. After this analysis, a strategic interactive postprocessing can be done using the appropriate strategy settings (see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning), if necessary.

Partially Automated Variant

Manual sequencing

As an alternative to the procedure just described above, you may want to allow the knowledge and first-hand experience of the capacity planner to flow directly into the planning, and to perform the capacity planning by primarily manual means. This is often vital if there are several bottlenecks in complex, multilevel scenarios and additional setup difficulties need to be taken into consideration. Such a process may look like this:

- 1. Stage numbering to determine the low-level codes
- 2. Infinite multilevel requirements planning, generation of deallocated orders via settings in the planning procedure
- 3. If necessary, some manual rescheduling in advance to alternative resources (infinite), so as not to exceed the overall available capacity of the standard resource
- 4. Sequencing, heuristic SCHEDULE SEQUENCE MANUALLY, for example, in the detailed scheduling planning board with a finite strategy, mode INSERT OPERATION, dependent operations initially planned infinitely and compactly, relationships taken into account
- 5. Scheduling of additional operations (including assemblies) according to the top-down principle, sort sequence according to the strategy

settings

Because there is no optimization, the partially automated variant offers the advantage of a better understanding of the planning result and how it has been obtained. Due to the interaction that is required, this procedure is not suitable for a fully automated planning run.

7.2 Setup-Optimal Sequencing with the PP/DS Optimizer

If the setup problem of the bottleneck resource is not important, or if it is of minor importance, scheduling the operations and orders is usually a straightforward process, because you can use the scheduling sequence in the planning strategy. Nevertheless, if a considerable optimization potential is attached to the setup sequence in which individual operations are to be handled, that is, if setup matrices are used and the total setup time accruing in a production program is largely dependent on the scheduling sequence due to the setup-condition-dependent changeovers, in most cases the PP/DS Optimizer is the most effective tool for the planning. You can use the PP/DS Optimizer to take several bottlenecks into account at the same time, order priorities can be included, and a multilevel optimization is possible. Because the PP/DS Optimizer does not create or delete any orders, but rather merely reschedules them, a previous requirements planning is a prerequisite for using the PP/DS Optimizer.

7.2.1 The PP/DS Optimizer as an Interactive Planning Tool

Using the PP/DS Optimizer, you can weight individual operational business criteria to achieve a strategic optimization in relation to the basic conditions sought (see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning). In particular, it is possible not only to include the PP/DS Optimizer in the production planning run, but also to start it interactively from a planning tool (product planning table, detailed scheduling planning board). This may especially be an interesting variant in such scenarios where the optimization step — based on the result of a previous requirements planning — is to be performed repeatedly, with changed parameterizations if required, until a satisfactory result is obtained. Following the integration in a planning run that we have already seen, the next example deals with such an interactive application of the optimization, where the emphasis is on the ability to understand both cause and effect.

Interactive setup optimization

Setup-conditiondependent setup times 7

7.2.2 Sample Process for Interactive Setup Optimization

We will look at three finished products produced in-house. They are differentiated by color (white, yellow, blue). In the work step PAINT, a resource is used that represents a bottleneck for capacity reasons (PAINT SHOP, modeled as a single resource). The changeovers between the individual setup conditions are described in the master data of production planning via a setup matrix, because the time commitment required for a setup activity depends on the relevant preceding status. The assemblies are available in this sample scenario.

Requirements Planning

Requirements Let's assume that within a short-term horizon of around one month there are three requirements for each of the end products (see Figure 7.12).

Ø			B (DMM	83 13 1	BAL	2 2 1 (ରା	7			120	all and a second
9						200			BUC	8				and a little state
Re	quireme	nts Viev	v, Plan	ning Version	000									
1	3 🚸 🗗		R 999 St	ratery										
0			B has or	(ategy					_		_			
	890	(8) F D	20	10 - 0 - 1	30 -80	B								
B	Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Rec/Rgmt.Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Conf. Qty.	Product	Req. Qty	Uni	Product Description	Qty Aler	Miss.Prt Priority	Target Source	Prod. Mem
	01.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000035/000010/1	20-	20-	T-F420	20-	PC	Pump PRECISION 104		0	1000	12
	03.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000035/000020/1	15-	15-	T-F420	15-	PC	Pump PRECISION 104		0	1000	2
1	04.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000033/000010/1	15-	15-	T-F220	15-	PC	Pump PRECISION 102		0	1000	
	04.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000034/000010/1	15-	15-	T-F320	15-	PC	Pump PRECISION 103		0	1000	12
1	05.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	50000033/000020/1	16-	16-	T-F220	16-	PC	Pump PRECISION 102		0	1000	12
		00:00:00	CusReq	50000034/000020/1	12-	12-	T-F320	12-	PC	Pump PRECISION 103	A	0	1000	12
	06.07.2006			50000033/000030/1	20-	20-	T-F220	20-	PC	Pump PRECISION 102	A	0	1000	12
	06.07.2006 08.07.2006	00:00:00	CusReq	30000033/000030/1										
		00:00:00		50000034/000030/1		20-	T-F320	20-	PC	Pump PRECISION 103		0	1000	12

Figure 7.12 APO Transaction "Requirements View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP1, Requirements for the Three End Products

Resource situation after the requirements planning The requirements planning for the three products initially creates timely receipts (where possible). Nevertheless, these are not reconciled in terms of capacity with the relevant resource offering, particularly not for the bottleneck resource considered. You can deduce this, for example, from the product planning table (see Figure 7.13).

S 18	System Help	1918	A A I 🖸									9	0
Product Planning Table, Plan	ning Version 0	00											
🕄 诸 🕹 🛃 📆 Strategy 🚱 Op	imize † Product H	euristic 🖉	Variable Heuri	stic 🗛 🕅	Per.	Per.							
	a () a () a												
Resource view: Periodic													
Resource view: Periodic Un.	Due TU (1) 27.0	WE (1) 28.0	TH (1) 29.0	FR (1) 30.0_	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0_	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0	TH
WT-E20_1000_001 / Utilization %			28,254	24,286	12,937	7,86	1,902	32,222		14,524		1	
WT-F20_1000_002 / Utilization %			11,907	63,093	65,24	33,331	25,714	23,813	61,901	6,431	32,141		
WT-L20_1000_001 / Utilization %	19,778	133,091	142,393	151,179	35,242	92,159	198,54		85,012	14,988			
WT-M20_1000_002 / Utilization %	4,762	6,915	7,609		2,857	9,524		4,286					
WT-P20_1000_002 / Utilization %				41,667	35,714	19,048	14,286		47,619		21,429		
WT-V20_1000_002 / Utilization %	12,50	9,524	22,683	6,484	7,738	25,00		7,563	3,746				
٩	Þ												•
	01 21 111	910 .											
Product view: Periodic													
Product view: Periodic Un.	Due TU (1) 27.0	WE (1) 28.0	TH (1) 29.0	FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0	TH
T-F220 / Pump PRECISION 102													-
_FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PC		-											_
PIOrd./WT-P20_1000_002/1PC					15	16			20				+
Total Requirements / Conf. PC						15-	16-		20-			1.1	-
T-F320 / Pump PRECISION 103													-
FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PC													-
PIOrd./WT-P20_1000_002/1PC					15		12		20				+
Total Requirements / Conf. PC						15-		12-	20-				
T-F420 / Pump PRECISION 104													-
FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PC													
PIOrd./WT-P20_1000_002/1PC				35							18		
Total Requirements / Conf. PC				20-	15							18	₿
	•												•
•													
🗘 j 🗓 🗌 🖬 Display Ali 📋 🛄 🔛													
수) 집 전 전 Display All 전 전 전 전 전 전 Display All 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전 전	Resource	e	Short Descripti	on	Lo	cation Loc. des	sc. Order	Priority Sch	eduled Opera	tion	Valid from		Valid
수) 집 집 Display All 집 대 图 P/DS Resource Alerts (7 Alerts) Itatus Priority Description			Short Descripti Paint shop (m:				sc. Order rg Cross-Orde		eduled Opera		Valid from 06 12:17:38		
	vity) WT-L20_	1000_001		achine capacity	0 10	00 Hambu		r 0	eduled Opera	28.06.20		28.06.2006 1	4:56:3
A) III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_	1000_001 1000_001	Paint shop (ma	achine capacity achine capacity	0 10 0 10	00 Hambu 00 Hambu	rg Cross-Orde	r 0 r 0	eduled Opera	28.06.20	06 12:17:38	28.06.2006 1 29.06.2006 1	4:56:3 0:05:0
A) III IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_	1000_001 1000_001 1000_001	Paint shop (ma Paint shop (ma	achine capacity achine capacity achine capacity	0 10 0 10 0 10	00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu	rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde	r 0 r 0 r 0	eduled Opera	28.06.20 29.06.20 29.06.20	06 12:17:38 06 10:05:04	28.06.2006 1 29.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1	4:56:3 0:05:0 0:05:0
Image: Construct of the second construction Image: Construction Image: Construction <t< td=""><td>with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_</td><td>1000_001 1000_001 1000_001 1000_002</td><td>Paint shop (m Paint shop (m Paint shop (m</td><td>achine capacity achine capacity achine capacity pection II (labo</td><td>0 10 0 10 0 10 r capacity 10</td><td>00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu</td><td>rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde</td><td>r 0 r 0 r 0 r 0</td><td>eduled Opera</td><td>28.06.20 29.06.20 29.06.20 30.06.20</td><td>06 12:17:38 06 10:05:04 06 11:36:30</td><td>28.06.2006 1 29.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1</td><td>4:56:3 0:05:0 0:05:0 5:00:0</td></t<>	with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_ with) WT-L20_	1000_001 1000_001 1000_001 1000_002	Paint shop (m Paint shop (m Paint shop (m	achine capacity achine capacity achine capacity pection II (labo	0 10 0 10 0 10 r capacity 10	00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu	rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde	r 0 r 0 r 0 r 0	eduled Opera	28.06.20 29.06.20 29.06.20 30.06.20	06 12:17:38 06 10:05:04 06 11:36:30	28.06.2006 1 29.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1	4:56:3 0:05:0 0:05:0 5:00:0
Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Constretee Image: Constretee	vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-L20_ vity) WT-P20_ vity) WT-P20_	1000_001 1000_001 1000_001 1000_002 1000_002	Paint shop (m Paint shop (m Paint shop (m Production ins	achine capacity achine capacity achine capacity pection II (labo pection II (labo	0 10 0 10 0 10 r capacity 10 r capacity 10 r capacity 10	00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu 00 Hambu	rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde rg Cross-Orde	r 0 r 0 r 0 r 0 r 0	eduled Opera	28.06.20 29.06.20 29.06.20 30.06.20 03.07.20	06 12:17:38 3 06 10:05:04 3 06 11:36:30 3 06 13:34:17 3	28.06.2006 1 29.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1 30.06.2006 1	0:05:0 0:05:0 5:00:0 5:00:0

Figure 7.13 APO Transaction "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, Resource Allocation in Periodic View Following the Requirements Planning

According to this example, the initial situation for the interactive operation of the bottleneck resource comprises receipts that have been created in a requirements-oriented way and infinitely planned, and these receipts

do not have an operation sequence (operations have parallel times, see Figure 7.14) or their operation sequence is random.

If you analyze the situation of the bottleneck resource for this planning stage, as expected you find overloads that will now need to be cleaned up as part of the optimization.

DS Planning Board Edit Goto	Functions Edras	Settings Sy	stem <u>H</u> elp	SAP
C 1 0	8000	🕒 🙆 08	122021	
Detailed Scheduling Plan	nning Board,	Planning	Version 000	
	-	_		rategy 🛃 Profiles 📓 Logs
			1000	
Resource Pool			▼ ℝ ▲ ≖	
				Resources chart
B Se Ale Resource	Resource	Short De	scription	107 2005 05 07 2006 06 07 2006 07 07 2006 08 07 2006 09 07 2005 10 07 2006 11 07 2006 12 07 2006 13 07 2006 14 07 2006 15 07 2
✓ ▲ WT-L20_1000_001 ✓ ▲ WT-L20_1000_002	TTO SOUTCO	Shore De	semption	40812182000040812
✓ 🗛 WT-P20_1000_002	WT-P20_1000	Production	inspect. II (mach	
✓ WT-A20_1000_001	WT-M20_100	Assembly	(labor capacity)	
WT-B20_1000_001	WT-L20_1000	Paint shop	(labor capacity)	30, 36335 34, 36384 30, 36331 30, 36329 30, 36328 30, 36328 30, 36328 30, 36328
WT-B20_1000_002	1075 1 000 40000	Deletekor	(marking and all	0, 96335 0, 96330 20, 96330 20, 96330 20, 96330 20, 96330 20, 96330
✓ WT-C20_1000_002	WI-L20_1000	Paint shop	(machine capaci	94, 96334 94, 96331 30, 96332 30, 96332
✓ WT-D20_1000_002 ✓ WT-E20_1000_001	WT-K20 1000	Production	inspection I (labo	
✓ WT-E20_1000_001 ✓ WT-E20_1000_002			inspection I (mag	
WT-F20_1000_002				
WT-G20_1000_001		_		
WT-G20_1000_002				Product chart 107 2005 05 07 2005 06 07 2006 07 07 2005 08 07 2005 09 07 2005 10 07 2005 11 07 2005 12 07 2005 13 07 2005 14 07 2005 15 07 20
WT-H20_1000_001	Product	Product [Description	4081218200004081216200004081200000408120000040812000004081200000408120000000000
WT-120_1000_001	T-F420	Dump DDD	CICION 404	
III 020_1000_001			ECISION 104	800, T-F421 800, T-F421 800, T-F421
WT-J20_1000_002	T-F320		ECISION 103	36301, T-F320 36301, T-F320 36303, T-F320
WT-K20_1000_001 WT-K20_1000_002	T-F220	Pump PRE	ECISION 102	0000, T-F220 0000, T-F220 0000, T-F220 0000, T-F220
✓ WT-M20_1000_002		_	()	
✓ WT-P20_1000_001				Operations chart 07 2005 05 07 2006 06 07 2006 07 07 2006 08 07 2006 09 07 2005 10 07 2006 11 07 2006 12 07 2006 13 07 2006 14 07 2006 15 07 22
WT-V20_1000_002	Order No.(Loo	c.) Ope	Operation Short	40812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812162000040812
	0000036330	0010 N	Aterial staging b	
	0000036330		Press fly wheel in (
	0000036330			20, 36330
	0000036330		Paint casing RAL	30, 36330
	0000036330	0050 5	isert hollow shaft inal assembly of	40, 36330
		0000	Inal assembly of	50, 36330
	•			
				Resource load
	Resource	Short De		40812182000040812
	WT-L20_1000	Paint shop	2.50	
			1.00	
		• •		
				09.07.2006 10:00:00 Cha
Product Pool				

Figure 7.14 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Randomly Arranged Operations and Overloads on the Bottleneck Resource

Optimization in Relation to Setup Times

Pure setup optimization We first parameterize the PP/DS Optimizer in the optimization profile in such a way that only the setup optimization is in the foreground (here this is done by weighting the setup time total with the numerical value of 250 and all other criteria with 0). The PP/DS Optimizer is started interactively from the detailed scheduling planning board, after the PAINT SHOP has been selected for the optimization process. The progress in time of the quality of the result is shown during the optimization (see Figure 7.15).

Optimization System Help Image: System Image: System Image: System			
Optimization 🔛 Sol. 🔉	\$ Log		
Image: Construct of the second sec	Values Weighted Value		
Current Solution Parameters Lead Time Setup Times Setup Costs Maximum Delay Total Delay Mode Costs Deallocation Costs	Value 1.976.900,00 13.440,00 0,00 20.943.180,00 67.683.120,00 0,00 0,00	Solution Process	 Lead Time Setup Times Setup Costs Maximum Delay Total Delay Mode Costs Deallocation Costs

Figure 7.15 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPS0, Functionality of the PP/DS Optimizer, Progress of the Setup Optimization

Once the optimization is complete, if you look at the navigation structure and the resource chart of the detailed scheduling planning board (see Figure 7.16), you will see that the overload situation has already been mitigated, particularly in relation to the bottleneck resource.

tailed Scheduling Pla			ති ති බ බ [Version 000				
		-		trategy 🚰 Profiles 🖼 Logs			
	1						
	0,0,121		▼ % ▲ エ		0		
Se Ale Resource					es chart		
WT-P20_1000_002	Resource	Short Des	cription		01.07.2006 02.07.2006 0		05.07.2006 07.07.2005 05.07.2006 0
WT-A20_1000_001	AT P20, 4000	Draduction	incoact II (mach				
WT-B20_1000_001		-	inspect. II (mach				
WT-B20_1000_002			(labor capacity)	10, 3637			1
WT-C20_1000_002			(labor capacity)	30, 36373 10, 363	81	30, 36379 30, 36	376 30, 36382 30, 36378
VT-D20_1000_002 VT-E20_1000_001	WT-L20_1000	Paint shop	(machine capaci	1 20,08478	81	No. of Lot of Lo	876 DO 96379
WT-E20_1000_002	WT-K20 1000	Production	inspection I (labo				
WT-F20_1000_002		_	4 1				
WT-G20_1000_001				Produ	ct chart		
WT-G20_1000_002	Product	Product D	escription	5 28.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.06.2006			06.07.2006 07.07.2006 00.07.2006 0
WT-H20_1000_001	rioduct	Troducte	escription	20000408121620000408121620000408121620	00040912162000040912152000	04001216200004001216200004001216200	0040812162000040812162000040812162000
WT-I20_1000_001	T-F420	Pump PRE	CISION 104	T-F 620 36063, T-F 620 38	303, T-F 420	3030, 1-1420 3030,	T-F 422 36363, T-F 22
WT-J20_1000_001	T-F320	Pump PRE	CISION 103	5K316, T-P32D	3676, T-F320	36363, T-F320 36362, T-F320	363(8, 7-732
WT-J20_1000_002	T-F220	Pump PRE	CISION 102	36913, T-F220 36391, T-F220	36381, 7-#220	j. T-F220	36319, T-F220
WT-K20_1000_001 WT-K20_1000_002	Image: A the second		4 1				
WT-L20_1000_001				Operatio	ons chart		
WT-L20_1000_002	Order No.(Lo	c.) Ope (peration Short		01.07.2006 02.07.2006 0		06.07.2006 07.07.2006 09.07.2006 0
WT-M20_1000_002					00040812162000040812162000	04081216200004081216200004081216200	0040812162000040812162000040812162000
WT-P20_1000_001	0000036373		aterial staging b	10, 36373			
WT-V20_1000_002	0000036373		ress fly wheel in	20, 36373			
	0000036373	0030 P	aint casing RAL	30, 3	5373		
	0000036373	0040 In	sert hollow shaft	[]40,	36373		
	0000036373	0050 Fi	nal assembly of			50, 36373	
						60, 36373	
					rce load		
	Deserves	Churto		5 28.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.06.2006		3.07.2006 04.07.2006 05.07.2006	05.07.2006 07.07.2006 08.07.2006 0
	Resource	Short De		20000408121620000408121620000408121620	00040812162000040812162000	04081216200004081216200004081216200	0040912162000040612162000040812162000
	WT-L20_1000	Paint shor	0.60				
		1	0.20				
		4 >					

Figure 7.16 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPS0, Result of Pure Setup Optimization

Due to the specifications in the optimization profile and the time values stored in the setup matrix (see Figure 7.17) for the different setup transfers, the following result may occur in this example: The system first schedules all of the paint operations for white pumps, then all of the paint operations for yellow pumps, and finally all of the paint operations for blue pumps. There are two reasons for this sequence: the setup effort between two identical colors is minimal, and the transitions from bright colors to dark colors can be achieved with less time input than the other way around (for example, due to the relevant cleaning work required). In the setup matrix (see Figure 7.17), the setup key 10 stands for white, 20 stands for yellow, and 40 stands for blue.

D										
	isplay Set	up Tran	sitions							
Ľ	Position	BB	1 7 5							
00	ation	1000								
	up Matrix	PAINT SH	0P Paint Shop							
	apmann			i ani onop						
:	Setup Transitio	ns								
	3 Predecssr		Successor	Setup Time	Unit	Setup Costs				
			*	15	MIN	θ				
	*		1	100	MIN	0				
E	10		10	4	MIN	θ				
E	10		20	40	MIN	0				
E	10		30	60	MIN	0				
E	10		40	80	MIN	0				
E	10		50	100	MIN	θ				
E	10		60	20	MIN	0				
E	20		10	120	MIN	θ				
E	20		20	4	MIN	0				
E	20		30	40	MIN	θ				
E	20		40	60	MIN	θ				
E	20		50	80	MIN	θ				
E	20		60	20	MIN	θ				
E	30		10	120	MIN	θ				
E	30		20	100	MIN	θ				
E	30		30	4	MIN	θ				
E	30		40	40	MIN	θ				
E	30		50	60	MIN	0				

Figure 7.17 APO Transaction "Setup Matrix," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC7, Setup Matrix of the Bottleneck Resource

Because the specification of a *pure* setup optimization means that the system does not consider the requirement dates, obviously the requirement dates for such an optimization result may be infringed. This is shown in the network view of the detailed scheduling planning board (see Figure 7.18). In our system example, some of the planned orders (represented by horizontal bars) are available too late for the corresponding requirements (represented by downward-pointing triangles).

						work view. Ord							
Order No.(Loc.)	Product		1215/200004081	1216200004081215	2000040912162000	040612162000040	8121620004		16 20000 400 12 16 20 0	07.07.2006 08.07.200 004081218200004081218	20000408121820000		20 000-403 12
	T-B2420												
	T-B2220												
	T-B2320												
	T-B420												
	T-B120												
000036373	T-F220		36313, T-#220		36373, T-F220								
000036374	T-F420								26314,1	-#430	3637 6, T-7 620	36774,1	142
000036376	T-F320		2	576, 7-F32	3676	T-F300		396, T-P300					
000036377	T-F420	5317, 7-8420		36317, T-F420		36377,7-7420		36317, T-F420		36317,7-8420	35317,7-742		
000036378	T-F320						DENS, T-F32	p	3078,7-7320	XOU.	T-#300	b	
000036379	T-F220							363F9, T-F220	363	F9, T-F220			
000036381	T-F220			36381, T-#220	3	G01, T-#220							
000036382	T-F320							36382, T-P320			7		
000036383	T-F420		X383, T-F 420		36363, T-F 420	30	303, T-F420		XXXX, T-F 420	36363, T-F G		36363, T-F 422	
050000033	T-F220							Ť		Ť	1		
050000034	T-F320						Ť		Ť		Ť		
	T-F420				-								

Figure 7.18 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Network View of the Orders for the End Product Following Pure Setup Optimization

Setup Optimization Taking Delays into Account

Setup optimization with as few delays as possible The following optimization is intended to produce the most optimal setup sequence possible, though you should also bear in mind that schedule violations due to delays should be avoided. The original optimization profile is changed in such a way that for the TOTAL DELAYS, a certain weighting (in this example, the numerical value 2) is entered.

You can inspect the progress of the optimization during the optimization (see Figure 7.19). In addition to the setup times, the numerical value for the total delays is now also minimized. Therefore, you can foresee that the optimum setup sequence from the previous example cannot be achieved, due to the second optimization criterion.

The detailed scheduling planning board allows you to see the result of the new optimization (see Figure 7.20): The operations again underwent sequencing, so there are no overloads on the bottleneck resource.

Optimization System Help	8 C Q Q 2 H	13 3 4 A A 3 Z 9 H	
PP/DS Optimizer			
Optimization 🗄 Sol. 🛓	\$ Log		
⊕ ₽3 ₽ Absolute	Values Weighted Valu	es //Unscaled //Hours //Days	
Status		Messages	
Read parameters		Number of resources: 7, number of which selected: 2	
Checking consistency of data		Number of activities scheduled before preprocessing: 95	
Genetic algorithm has been started	i	Number of activities deallocated before preprocessing: 0	
Search for initial solution		 Number of activities after preprocessing: 18 	
Trying to improve solution		 Number of scheduled activities after optimization: 95 	
Genetic algorithm has finished		Number of deallocated activities after optimization: 0	
Optimization run finished			
Current Solution		Solution Process	
Parameters	Value	70000000 1	-@- Lead Time
Lead Time Setup Times	1.100.495,00		-D- Setup Times
Setup Costs	28.560,00	60000000	Setup Costs
Maximum Delay	6.892.960,00		-D- Maximum Delay
Total Delay	10.664.200,00	5000000	-D- Total Delay
Mode Costs	0,00		□ Mode Costs
Deallocation Costs	0,00	40000000	- Deallocation Costs
	0,00		- Deallocation Costs
		30000000	
		2000000	
		2000000	
		1000000	
) 10
		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	10

Figure 7.19 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Functionality of the PP/DS Optimizer, Time Progress of the Setup Optimization, Including Delays

If we now analyze the sequence of the operations on the bottleneck resource, we can see that a suboptimal sequence results compared with the pure setup optimization. In our example, the paint shop would work through the nine operations required as follows:

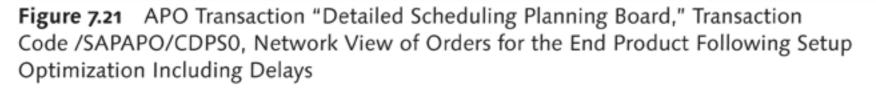
Blue - Blue - White - White - Yellow - Yellow - Yellow - White - Blue.

etaile	d Scheduling Pla	nning Board	, Plannin	g Version 000	
1		timize 🥸 Resc	hedule 😽	Deallocate 🔛 DS St	Strategy I Profiles I Logs
tesouro	e Pool				
_	3 D B 5		B B 3	≤ ▼ % ▲ ∓	
			_		Resources chart
	e Resource WT-P20_1000_002	Resource	Short D	escription	28.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.05.2006 01.07.2006 02.07.2006 03.07.2006 04.07.2006 05.07.2006 05.07.2006 07.07.2006 03.07.2006
V 0	WT-A20_1000_001	-			200004081215
v v	WT-B20_1000_001	WT-P20_100	Production	on inspect. II (mach	h d d d d
v v	WT-B20_1000_002	WT-M20 100	Assembl	y I (labor capacity)	
~	WT-C20_1000_002			p (labor capacity)	
~	WT-D20_1000_002				do gente bo sente bo sente
v .	WT-E20_1000_001			p (machine capaci	(4), (5), (5), (5), (5), (5), (5), (5), (5
1	WT-E20_1000_002	WT-K20_100	Production	on inspection I (labo	
1	WT-F20_1000_002				
×	WT-G20_1000_001	In the second second			Product chart
×	WT-G20_1000_002	Product	Product	Description	28.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.05.2006 01.07.2006 02.07.2006 03.07.2005 04.07.2006 05.07.2006 06.07.2006 07.07.2006 03.07.2006
v .	WT-H20_1000_001		····	Deseription	200004081215
v 🗌	WT-I20_1000_001	T-F420	Pump PF	RECISION 104	17-F 420 (1633), T-F 420 (1633
×	WT-J20_1000_001	T-F320	Pump PF	RECISION 103	56746, T-F320 36746, T-F320 36747, T-F320 36982, T-F320
×	WT-J20_1000_002	T-F220		RECISION 102	35373, T-F220 35371, T-F220 35373, T-F220 35373, T-F220
×	WT-K20_1000_001		P amp 11	(1)	
V	WT-K20_1000_002				Operations chart
×	WT-L20_1000_001	1	10		β 28.06 29.06 29.06 20.05 20.05 20.05 2005 01.07 2005 02.07 2006 03.07 2005 04.07 2006 05.07 2005 06.07 2005 07.07 2005 08.07 2005
×	WT-L20_1000_002	Order No.(Lo	oc.) Ope	Operation Short	t 20000408121620000408
×	VVT-M20_1000_002 VVT-P20_1000_001	0000036373	0010	Material staging b	b 10, 36373
✓ ✓	WT-V20_1000_002	0000036373		Press fly wheel in a	
¥	111120_1000_002			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		0000036373		Paint casing RAL	
		0000036373		Insert hollow shaft	
		0000036373		Final assembly of	
		I D	hana	()	60, 36373
					Resource load
		Resource	Short D		28.06.2006 29.06.2006 30.05.2006 01.07.2008 02.07.2006 03.07.2005 04.07.2006 05.07.2006 06.07.2006 07.07.2006 03.07.2006
		Resource	Shored	1	2000040812162000040812000040812000040812000040812000004081200000408120000000000
		ATT 1 00 4000	Delate		
		WT-L20_1000	Paint sho	0.60	
< F(•		•		

Figure 7.20 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPS0, Result of the Setup Optimization Including Delays

As before, this sequence shows a certain block construction, which is beneficial with regard to the setup input required, nevertheless, the block construction is restricted by the schedule that must be adhered to if possible. This principal characteristic of an optimization result, which satisfies the basic conditions mentioned earlier, can be verified through the network view, in which delays now rarely have any importance whatsoever (see Figure 7.21).

🔄 Network View: Order	8	
9, 9, 1 1 B	BIB	
		Network view: Orders
Order No.(Loc.)	Product	2005 28.05.2006 29.06.2006 30.05.2005 01.07.2006 02.07.2006 03.07.2006 04.07.2006 05.07.2005 05.07.2005 07.07.2006 08.07.2006 09.07.2006 10.07.2006 11.07.2006 11.07.2006 12.07.
	T-B2420	
	T-B2220	
	T-B2320	
	T-B420	
	T-B120	
0000036373	T-F220	26313, T-F220 36373, T-F220
0000036374	T-F420	2638 4, T-F 422 2638 4, T-F 422
0000036376	T-F320	36386, T-F320 36386, T-F320
0000036377	T-F420	3377, T-F 420 36377, T-F 420
0000036378	T-F320	36318, T-# 332
0000036379	T-F220	36379, T-F220 36379, T-F220
0000036381	T-F220	36381, T-F220 36381, T-F220
0000036382	T-F320	36/82, 1-F325
0000036383	T-F420	2628,174420
0050000033	T-F220	
0050000034	T-F320	
0050000035	T-F420	T T T



Result: We notice that while it is generally no longer possible to adhere to an optimal setup sequence with the additional consideration of delays, the setup problem is included as far as possible nevertheless, so that the assigned schedule is adhered to as closely as possible. The second result obtained is more suitable, overall, from an operational perspective.

7.3 Capable-to-Promise (CTP)

The CTP method (*Capable-to-Promise*) is an option for performing a multilevel finite requirements planning from the availability check of a sales order, and thereby for triggering production if the desired product is not available. Here, the ATP function (*Available-to-Promise*) has been extended in such a way that if the product requested is not available, an — initially simulative — feasibility study is performed in the system. As a result, the system indicates whether — and if so, when — the relevant product will be available if the sales order triggers procurement and production of the product, taking consideration of the desired delivery date and including the currently applicable resource allocation situation in the production plant. Once the sales order is confirmed and saved, in this initially simulative situation, the corresponding procurement elements, with all of their capacity requirements, will be dispatched to the resources.

"Appropriate for a promise to be made in relation to it"

7.3.1 Prerequisites for the CTP Procedure

A CTP check is only possible if the sales order (created in ECC) undergoes its availability check in APO (see Chapter 3, APO Core Interface). The required detail settings will be explained as part of a sample process.

ry The following list gives an overview of the most important basic conditions for the CTP procedure:

Sales and production must either work in close harmony (*time con-tinuous CTP*), or you must instead use the *bucket-oriented CTP procedure* for a certain decoupling of the two departments (see explanations below).

- The ATP customizing must be prepared accordingly, and there must be an active integration model for the ATP check in APO of the product considered.
- The finished product and the assemblies to be included in the procedure must be equipped with an automatic planning procedure in the product master.

Furthermore, include the lowest possible number of BOM levels in the modeling, to minimize the number of conditions and so the procedure will only be applied if the current business situation allows usually sufficient gaps for a finite scheduling of additional orders. You will notice that if you adhere to these conditions, the quality of the solutions that you achieve using CTP will remain relatively good. However, the quality will rapidly decline as soon as the resource load has reached a certain level and there are no longer sufficient gaps available.

Ancillary conditions and modeling recommendations

7.3.2 CTP Process

Production in the event of non-availability In the standard process, a sales order is created in the sales of the ECC, and availability of that product for the order is checked using the Global ATP check (GATP). The ATP availability check is activated in the customer requirements class, which belongs to the customer requirements type of the sales order. To perform the check in APO, you must have created an active integration model for the ATP check.

Customizing for
the CTP checkWhen the ATP customizing is transferred from ECC, the customer
requirements classes are mapped as the so-called "check mode" in APO,

and therefore in APO the basic behavior of an incoming sales order with a particular requirements class is known. Nevertheless, the central setting for the CTP check is performed in the check instructions, which belongs to this check mode and the business event (from the product master of the product to be checked). Here, the setting AVAILABILITY CHECK FIRST, THEN PRODUCTION needs to be selected. It is possible to combine this with a previous rules-based availability check (for example, to only trigger production once all plants have been searched and there are no substitution products available). This would also need to be activated in the check instructions (Figure 7.22 shows the check instructions for the following example).

2	1		Ð		
Change View "Main	tain C	heck Instructions": Details			
🖉 New Entries 🗈 🕞 t	0 5	2 2			
laintain Check Instructions					
Product Check 1 First s	tep		ē		
Neutr.ProdCheck					
Prod.allocation 0 No Ch	eck		ē		
Neutr.Prod.All.					
orecast 0 No Ch	eck		ā)		
Forecst:Neutral					
Rounding Procedure					
Rounding Proc.	Rnd	g Proced. Active			
Rules-Based ATP Check /					
Activate RBA		Start Immediat.			
InC Master Data		Create Subitem			
		Use Calcul. Profile			
Validity Mode	Only	Use Elements in the Validity Area	ū		
Remaining Requirement	1 Cre	ate Remaining Requirement for Source Location Product	ā		
Presel. Suit. Substitns	Pres	election Inactive	۵		
Production					
StartProduction 1 Availa	oility Che	ck First, then Production	ā		
Production Time 1 After E	xecuting	Product Availability Check	ā		
Re-create receipt element	s				
Multilevel ATP Check					
Compnts Remain. Reqmt		Create Remaining Requirement at Header Level	۵		
Conversion Mode - ATPTree	Strct	Create Several PInd Ords (1 PInd Order Per Partial C			
Business Event Multilevel A	TP				
Third-Party Order Processing	/				
Start Source Determination		0 Only Availability Check, No Source Determination	ē		
Source Determination Metho	d	0 No Check Against Contracts or Scheduling Agreeme	٢Ē		

Figure 7.22 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Check Instructions" in the Customizing for the Global ATP Check, Check Instructions for the CTP Check

In the following sample process, a make-to-stock strategy (PLANNING WITH FINAL ASSEMBLY) is used to create a sales order for a finished product. The ATP customizing allows for production to be triggered in cases where full availability in the plant is absent.

In the example, the quantity requested by the sales order is 60 units; how-Sample process ever, there should only be a plant stock of 40 units (no fixed receipts). Using this example, we will first analyze the system behavior for the time-continuous CTP concept. Then we will explain the differences that are present in a bucket-oriented check.

Time-Continuous CTP

With the time-continuous CTP method, in the case of production the required planned orders – and thus operations – are generated and are dispatched and to the precise second to the corresponding resources.

[+] **CTP** with Infinite Planning

A CTP procedure with infinite planning is conceivable and technically possible, but a confirmation created with this procedure is rather noncommittal. So, it is advisable in this scenario, that you remove only noncritical resources from the finite planning.

In this example, a sales order is created (see Figure 7.23) that is to be checked using the CTP method according to the ATP check instructions stored in APO customizing.

Complete confirmation possible

The dialog box for the availability check (see Figure 7.25), which can be called from the sales order or appears automatically in the event of problems, may very well contain a complete confirmation of the desired quantity against the background of the CTP check, even though this required quantity is only partially in stock.

≧ Sal	les document	<u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto	Extras Environ	nmer	nt S <u>y</u> stern <u>I</u>	Help							
\bigotimes		Ē		0	3 🖹 (A) (8 8 9	1 6) \$1 2 2 2					
Cre	ate Stand	dard Orde	er: Overviev	v									
\$	g 2 4		Orders 2	Σ									
Standa	ard Order			Netv	alue		1	82.226,00 EUR					
Sold-to	o party	1000	Becker Berlin	/ Cah	/instrasse 36/	13467 Berli	in-H	iermsdorf 🗋					
Ship-to	o party	1000	Becker Berlin	/Cah	/instrasse 36/	13467 Berli	in-H						
PO Nu	umber	<u>123456</u>		PO d	late			£					
	Sales Iten	n overview	Item detail	Orde	ring party	Procuremer	nt	Shipping Reason for rejection					
		I OVERVIEW [Rent Geran	0100	ing party	riocaremen	n.	Chipping Reason of rejection					
	q. deliv.date	D 11.0			er.Plant								
	Complete div.				Weight			16.800 KG					
	ivery block			Volu				45 M3					
	ing block				ng date	27.06.20	86						
	ment card			Exp.o									
	Payment terms ZB01 14 Days 3%, 30/2%, - Inc		Incot	erms	CIF Berlin	n							
	ler reason					Ē							
Sale	es area	1999 7 1	0 / 00 German	ny Fra	ankfurt, Final c	ustomer sal	es,	Cross-division					
AI	II items												
-	em Materia	il	Order Quantity	SU	Description		s	Customer Material Numb	ltCa	DGI	HgLvlt	D First date	Pint
	10 T-F220			PC	Pumpe PRE		_		TAN		- gan	D 11.07.2006	_
												D 11.07.2006	;
												D 11.07.2006	;
												D 11.07.2006	i
												D 11.07.2006	;
												D 11.07.2006	;
												D 11.07.2006	i
												D 11.07.2006	i
													_
												D 11.07.2006	i
													-
												D 11.07.2006	;
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006	;
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006	ii
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006)
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006)
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006	
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006	
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006	
												D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006 D 11.07.2006	

Figure 7.23 ECC Transaction "Create Sales Order," Transaction Code VA01, Sales Order with Availability Check Button (Bottom, Seventh Button from the Left)

If you look at the product view in Figure 7.24, you will understand why this happens. The current situation reflects the time point following the completed availability check. At this stage, the sales order is not yet saved or posted to the database!

⊆ Inti	eractive Planr	ning <u>E</u> dit	<u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> ettin	gs DS <u>P</u> lanning Board	System <u>H</u>	elp					
Ø				I 🕒 🙆 🕲 I 🖴 H (B 2 4	031	x 2	2 F			
Pro	oduct Vie	w: T-F22	20, Plann	ning Version 000							
4	-	7 8 7	625	🕼 🕰 🐯 Strategy							
Produ	uct	T-F220		Pump PREC	SION 102						
Locat	tion	1000		Hamburg							
Acct A	Assignment										
	'sup. [D]	9.999,99) <u>R</u> (cpt days [D] 9.999	9,99						
Davs'	<u>'sup. [D]</u> Elements	9.999,99 Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C	werview	Product Ma	aster /		ecast	K	E
Days'	<u>'sup. [D]</u> Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C	werview					K	E
	Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C	werview	on. Ind. 🛛	State Cor			PP-Firmed	
Days'	<u>'sup. [D]</u> Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C	verview	on. Ind. 🛛	State Cor	n. Ind. 🔯			
	Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C ATP AI ion) Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.	Nerview	on. Ind. (Available	Surp/short	Qty Alert		
Davs'	'sup. [D] Elements T-F220 in 100 Avail/ReqD 27.06.2006	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C ATP AI ion) Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. /0002/CC	Rec/ReqQty 40 20	Conf. Qty. 40	Available	1. Ind. 1 1	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind
	'sup. [D] Elements T-F220 in 100 Avail/ReqD 27.06.2006 10.07.2006	Periods	Quantities	Stock Pegging C Stock Pegging C ion) Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt. /0002/CC 161814	Rec/ReqQty 40 20	Conf. Qty. 40	Available 40 60	n. Ind. 12 Surp/short <u>40</u> Q	Qty Alert	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ind

Figure 7.24 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Stock/requirements Situation Following the Availability Check, but Prior to the Sales Order Being Saved

0			000	316	- CH (CH (C) - C	° C	121	<u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u>	12	6		
APO Avai	lability C	heck: De	liverv pr	ogo	sal (Sales o	order)				_	_
(***)				-	& Check instru			Scope o	fcheck	ểg⁰ ATP	g	2
Order Item	10		Schedu	le Lin	е	1						
Product	T-F220				Pump	PRE	CISION 1	02				
Production Plan	1999		Hambu	rg								
Requested Date	11.07.2	006 08:30	Open Q	uantit	/	60			PC			
Fixed date an	d qty		Max. Pa	rtial D	elivery	9						
Sched. Line (Overview											
SL Date	SchLinTime	MtlAvailDt	MatAvailTm	Tì	Confirmed Qua	ntity	ONE	FULL	🔀 Con	nfirmed Qty	F	oro
11.07.2006	08:30:00	11.07.2006	07:40:00	CET		60	Q(1			60	- É
	88:88:08		88:88:88								θ	
	88:89:00		00:00:00								Θ	
	00:00:00		00:00:00								θ	

Figure 7.25 Dialog Box for APO-CTP Check in the ECC Sales Order Showing the Test Result for This System Example

TemporaryDue to the - at this point, still simulative - CTP requirement, a tempo-requirementrary requirements element occurs through the remaining requirementsquantity that has not already been confirmed through the stock (in this

example, a temporary requirement of the category SALESORDER of 20 units). Due to the automatic immediate planning, this requirement immediately results in a corresponding procurement element (in this example, a timely planned order of the category PLORD of 20 units). Due to the settings in the planning procedure, this procurement element has the characteristic of having been created through an automatic, finite requirements planning. The confirmation of the remaining requirements quantity relates to this receipt that has just been created by simulation.

Based on this temporary situation, we would like to note the following points:

- A simultaneous availability check for this product from a second sales order cannot mistakenly confirm against the stock that is already included in a check or against receipts that have been included.
- The operations of the procurement element that is created and the procurement element itself can already be verified at this stage in detailed scheduling (for example, in the resource and the order view of the detailed scheduling planning board).

So, two sales employees who each subject a sales order to the CTP check at the same time see different receipts (the person "simulating first" may still access existing stocks, for example). If necessary, separate receipts are created finitely for each CTP process. In particular, the employee responsible may already see the operations of the simulatively created planned orders on the resources in the detailed scheduling planning board during the detailed scheduling at the CTP check stage (that is, when the sales order has not yet been saved) and using, for example, the order number from the APO number range, he may identify these as

simulative elements (see Figure 7.26).

At this stage, no return to ECC has yet occurred due to the pending posting so that "simulative" elements can be easily distinguished from "operative" elements. No commitment is given yet at this stage. If the customer or the sales employee performing the execution should decide against the CTP confirmation offered, he can reject the sales order. The simulatively dispatched elements are then also in turn rejected, and the corresponding capacity loads and any blocked stock are released again.

DS Plar	nning Board <u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto <u>I</u>	Functions Extras	Settings S	System <u>H</u> elp							[™] SAF	/
ø 📃	1		🗅 🖨 🖟	186661	× 2	0 B					000	
Detaile	ed Scheduling Pla	nning Board,	Plannin	g Version 000								
1	🗆 🕹 🖾 🕱 🕒 Opt	imize 😤 Resche	edule 😤	Deallocate DS S	trategy	. 🚰 Prof	iles 📓	Logs				
Resour	ce Pool			≤▼ℝ▲≖		(H = 1)	80 20 0	6 8				
Ì⊞	3 P B 4				Resources chart							
B Se A	le_ Resource		_		2006	05.07.2006	06.07.2006	07.07.2006	08.07.2006	09.07.2006	10.07.2006	11.07.20
	WT-L20_1000_001	Resource	Short Description		8121620	0000408121620	000408121620	000408121620	000408 121620	000408121620	000408121620	000040812
	WT-L20_1000_002	MT D20, 1000	Production inspect. II (mach									
1	WT-A20_1000_001							-			0	
Image: A state of the state	WT-B20_1000_001			y I (labor capacity)								
×	WT-B20_1000_002			p (labor capacity)		6625 30,16						
V	WT-C20_1000_002	WT-L20_1000	Paint sho	p (machine capac	30, 3	6625 30, 16	1814					
 ✓ 	WT-D20_1000_002			on inspection I (lab								
V	WT-E20_1000_001	ATT 1/20 4000	Deaduatio									
✓	WT-E20_1000_002		_			Product ch	ort					
 ✓ ✓ 	WT-F20_1000_002 WT-G20_1000_001		_		2006	05.07.2006	06.07.2006	07.07.2006	08.07.2006	09.07.2006	10.07.2006	11.07.20
 ✓ ✓ 	WT-G20_1000_002	Product	Product	Description	8121620	000408121620	000408121620	000408121620	000408 121620	0000408121620	000408121620	000040812
- V - V	WT-H20_1000_001	T-F320	Dump DE	ECICION 402								
V V	WT-I20_1000_001			RECISION 103	36625,1							
V V	WT-J20_1000_001		Pump Ph	RECISION 102		14, T-P220		161814, T-F2X		15181	, T-F220	
~	WT-J20_1000_002	••		٩ ٢								
×	WT-K20_1000_001					perations (
1	WT-K20_1000_002	Order No.(Loo) Ope	Operation Short	2.2006	05.07.2006	06.07.2006	07.07.2006	08.07.2006	09.07.2006	10.07.2006	11.07.20
1	WT-M20_1000_002		., -p-		p121021	000408121620	000408121620	000408121620	000408121620	000408121620	000408121620	00040812
1	WT-P20_1000_001	000000161814	0040	Insert hollow shaft				40, 10	61814			
1	WT-P20_1000_002	000000161814	0050	Final assembly of					-		50, 1	61814
1	WT-V20_1000_002	000000161814	0060	Deliver to stock								161814
		0000036625	_	Material staging b	110. 3	6625						
		0000036625		Press fly wheel in		36625						
		0000036625		Paint casing RAL	102.0,	30025	6625					
				-		30, 3	0023	10.00	005			
		0000036625		Insert hollow shaft				40, 36				
		0000036625	-	Final assembly of	-				36625			
		0000036625	0060	Deliver to stock				60	36625			
			_									
Product			_		< F			10.07.00	0.6	00-00-00		
ar roduci	t Pool							10.07.20	00	00:00:00	C	ha

Figure 7.26 APO Transaction "Detailed Scheduling Planning Board," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSO, Existing (Here, Number Range 36xxx) Orders and Operations Simulatively Created via CTP (Here, Number Range 160xxx)

Multilevel concept The CTP procedure explicitly allows a multilevel finite requirements planning. So, you can ensure the availability of the assemblies required to manufacture the finished product: The procurement element at the finished product level terminates secondary requirements for the BOM components. If you have also included the assemblies in the check process with an automated finite planning, these requirements are immediately planned on the corresponding resources. If timely scheduling at a lower level is not possible, the entire order structure is shifted into the future until a scheduling can take place. In this case, the desired delivery date

[+]

at the finished product level generally cannot be adhered to, so a delayed confirmation is offered.

Lean Scenarios

With each additional subassembly that is included in the check, the probability of a successful scheduling will decrease, because many additional conditions arise. For this reason, SAP recommends that such a scenario be modeled as slimly as possible, that only the assemblies that really are problematic be included, and that their critical operations be given a finite scheduling.

Furthermore, during a time-continuous CTP, depending on the process, there is the danger of a fragmentation of operations, which can be problematic, particularly for bottleneck resources. Help may be possible via a periodically triggered setup optimization.

Once the CTP-checked sales order is saved, an equalized situation directly arises from the point of view of production due to the immediate planning. The sales order appears bindingly with its complete quantity and is, in this example, timely covered via stock and an additional procurement element (a planned order) that has been immediately created (see Figure 7.27).

Interactive Plann	ning <u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto	Settings DS Planning Board System Help								
0										
Product View: T-F220, Planning Version 000										
	1 = 7 5	S T 4 T Strategy								
Product	T-F220	Pump PRECISION 102								
Location	1000	Hamburg								
Acct Assignment										
Davs' sup. [D]	13,71	Rcpt days (D) 9.999,99								

	Elements	Periods	Quantities	Stock Peggir	ng Overview	Produc	t Master	ATP	Forecast	
			2 3 1 4	A B SATP	10 01	Con. Ind	. 5	Con. Ind.	िमिटि	
	T-F220 in 100	00 (Make-to-S	Stock Product	lion)						
R	Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Rgmt. Elemt.	Rec/ReqQty	Conf. Qty.	Available	Surp/short	PP-Firmed	Conv. Ir
	27.06.2006	14:30:42	Stock	/0002/CC	40	40	40	<u>0</u>		
	10.07.2006	12:00:00	PIOrd.	36626	20	0	60	<u>0</u>		
	11.07.2006	07:40:00	SalesOrder	11871/000010/1	60-	60-	0	<u>0</u>		
	25.08.2006	23:59:59		SNP Product Horizon						
-	25.08.2006	23:59:59		PP/DS Horizon						

Figure 7.27 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Stock/Requirements Situation After Saving the CTP-Confirmed Sales Order

Bucket-Oriented CTP

Put simply, during the time-continuous CTP procedure the sales department dispatches operations to the production resources right on time. This is not easy to implement in many operational business scenarios. As an aid, the bucket-oriented CTP concept pursues an uncoupling of the sales and the production view. Furthermore, this process also carries with it the positive side effect of improved overall performance.

Conceptually, the same path is followed as for the time-continuous CTP PP/DS bucket capacity principle. The separation of the sales and the production responsibility is achieved by introducing a so-called "PP/DS bucket capacity" (see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning), which is stored in the relevant resource. When the sales order is entered, a CTP check against free capacity is only run on the basis of these buckets (that is, time intervals such as days or weeks). As a result of the availability check, the sales employee only gets, for example, the statement "Delivery is possible in calendar week XY," while a subsequent detailed scheduling based on this statement (in the area of production's responsibility) only decides how the corresponding operations are ultimately scheduled based on this confirmation. The bucket-oriented concept always requires a subsequent detailed scheduling, because the advance bucket-oriented planning is only run in a period-oriented and bucket-finite manner (that is, infinite within the bucket).

7.4 Planned Material Flow

In many operational business scenarios, you need a fixed reference between the requirements and procurement elements at the finished product, assembly, and component levels. While this is usually achieved through make-to-order production, the associated administrative effort and the consequences in terms of the inventory management are often not desired. Alternatively, you can use the function of the *fixed pegging* to definitively fix the planned material flow across several BOM levels.

In the subsequent processes, the PP/DS Optimizer always plays a central role in generating a feasible production plan. So, in the case of complex scenarios (many orders, multiple BOM levels, high loads, restrictive conditions), remember the general prerequisites of a successful optimization.

Note for a Successful Implementation

The number and quality of successful reschedulings decrease as the complexity increases. So, it is often advisable to create outlets, for example, to formulate conditions that are actually "hard" as "soft," in order to allow a sufficient degree of freedom to the PP/DS Optimizer — at least when searching for initial solutions.

The scenarios described in the following section use the fixed material flow.

7.4.1 Fixed Material Flow Using Pegging ATP

In this availability check scenario, the ATP check of the sales order can be Characteristic performed via the fixed pegging links. In order to do this, you must: Evaluation

- ► Work in CHECK MODE with the production type CHARACTERISTIC EVALU-ATION (the description here is rather misleading — see Figure 7.28)
- Use the desired setting CONSIDER PEGGING in the CHECK CONTROL (see Figure 7.29)
- Refer to SAP Note 601813, which contains application cases, properties, and restrictions for the characteristic evaluation.

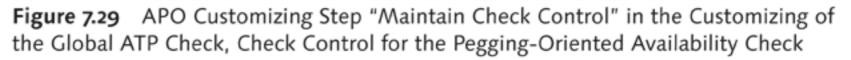


[+]

heck Mode	050	
Maintain Check Mod	le /	
Assignment Mode	1 Assign customer requirements to planning with assembly	ā.
Production Type	A Characteristic Evaluation	Ē
Rounding Proc.		
Check mode text	Warehouse consumpt.	

Figure 7.28 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Check Mode" in the Customizing of the Global ATP Check, Check Mode for the Pegging-Oriented Availability Check

⊡ 	election Utilities(M) Sy	stern <u>H</u> elp	
8		- I - I - II - II - II - II - II - II	
Change View "ATP	Check Control: G	eneral": Details	
🧐 New Entries 🗈 🖬 🖬			
Dialog Structure ▽ 合IATP Check Control: Gen CIATP Check Control: S	DUSITIESS EVETIL 0	Individual regmt SD order	
	ATP Check Control: Gen		
	Consider CH Rcpts fr. past Chking.hor.:GR	No Checking Horizon Consider past receipts	8
	Consider Pegging	3 Manually and Automatically Fixed Pegging Neither Manually nor Automatically Fixed Pegging 1 Only Manually Fixed Pegging 2 Only Automatically Fixed Pegging 3 Manually and Automatically Fixed Pegging	



The process initiates the following key steps:

- Receipt of sales orders: Sales orders arrive continuously and are if possible — directly confirmed in the dialog ATP.
- Application of the heuristic SAP_PP_019 to create fixed pegging: The heuristic is performed on a single level for the finished products and links the last confirmed allocations of the sales order, in order to maintain the generated assignments. This process should run periodically and frequently (for example, hourly).
- 3. Infinite multilevel requirements planning, for example, via the pro-

cess heuristic SAP_MRP_001: Sales orders that are not already covered receive receipts on all BOM levels from this. As usual, the requirements planning can be triggered periodically (for example, every night).

- 4. Repeated use of the heuristic SAP_PP_019, in this case multilevel, for example via process heuristic: Existing receipts are multilevel-linked with the requirements. In the course of this, priorities of already-linked requirements are passed on to dependent requirements.
- 5. Finite planning: Create a feasible production plan via the PP/DS Optimizer.

6. Backorder processing: Due to the current planning situation, unconfirmed sales orders and new sales orders are ATP-confirmed where possible, if necessary including the checking horizon.

7.4.2 Fixed Material Flow Using the Material Requirements Planning

In many cases, there will never be material availability at the time that a sales order is created; so, an availability check performed from a sales order will always have a negative result. A requirements planning should be run first, prior to the ATP check.

Usual case of non-availability

The corresponding process may be as follows, including the fixed material flow:

- 1. Entry of sales orders: Sales orders arrive in all the time but are not ATP-confirmed.
- 2. Infinite multilevel requirements planning, for example, via the process heuristic SAP_MRP_001: Receipts are generated for the sales orders that are not covered. As usual, planning is run periodically in the nightly background job.
- 3. Application of the heuristic SAP_PP_019 to create fixed pegging: The heuristic is included in a multilevel process (process heuristic) and bindingly links the structures that result from the multilevel requirements planning. This process can run periodically during the nightly background job.
- 4. Finite planning with the PP/DS Optimizer: An optimization is performed based on the existing structures.

5. Backorder processing: ATP confirmations are issued for the sales orders, if necessary including the checking horizon.

7.4.3 Fixed Material Flow to Support the Optimization

In the context of an optimization it is possible to consider the fixed Multilevel pegging relationships in the form of pegging networks as binding, multilevel structures. In these cases, where possible, only complete, multilevel linked structures are rescheduled, and no new links are created. The main process involves the following steps:

- 1. Entry of sales orders: A continuous process, where a confirmation is possible but not imperative.
- 2. Infinite multilevel requirements planning, for example, via the process heuristic SAP_MRP_001: Sales orders that are not covered receive the required receipts. The requirements planning must be triggered periodically (for example, nightly).
- 3. Fixing the pegging using the heuristic SAP_PP_019, in this case multilevel — for example, using a periodically (nightly) scheduled process heuristic: Existing receipts are multilevel-linked with the requirements. Selection criteria for creating the fixed pegging links can be taken into account in the heuristic SAP_PP_019 (see Figure 7.30).

Table View Edit Goto System	Help
	IBICCSIHHEISCA
Heuristic Settings	
Adopt	
Heuristic SAP_PP_019	Fix Pegging Relationships
Button Text	
Icon	
Algorithm	/SAPAPO/HEU_PEG_FIX_CREATE
Create Pegging Relationship on Basis	<u>s of</u>
Dynamic Pegging Batches	
O User-Defined Settings	
User-Defined Settings	
Pass On Indep. Reqmts Informa	
	tion
	tion
Confirmed Regmts Only Filter for Regmts	To S

Assignment Strategy	1 Use Timely Receipts	Ē
egging Horizon		
Horizon Start	No Restrictions	
Horizon End	No Restrictions	Ð

Figure 7.30 APO Customizing Step "Maintain Heuristics" in the PP/DS Customizing, Transaction Code /SAPAPO/CDPSC11, Heuristic for Fixing Pegging Relationships

- 4. Finite planning: The PP/DS Optimizer can be used to create a feasible production plan including the fixed pegging relationships, also to be triggered periodically (for example, nightly).
- Employment of the heuristic SAP_PP_011 to delete the fixed pegging links — these have fulfilled their purpose once the optimization is complete.
- 6. Backorder processing in the same way as for the preceding processes.

7.4.4 Fixed Material Flow to Support the CTP Procedure

The availability check within the CTP procedure (see Section 7.3, Capable-to-Promise (CTP)) allows the procurement to be initiated in the event of non-availability for the finished products, assemblies, and components included in this multilevel check. There is a danger here in using the time-continuous CTP procedure of a fragmentation of the individual operations on the resources (for example, disproportionately large numbers of "coincidental" gaps between the operations). A downstream optimization is often used here as an aid. So as not to separate the originally linked objects, in the following process the requirements and receipts are firmly linked across multiple levels before the PP/DS Optimizer counteracts the fragmentation across multiple levels:

- Sales orders are continually entered, while in each case the availability check is to be performed according to the CTP method. As a result, confirmations are issued against existing elements or against elements that have been specifically created for this.
- Application of the heuristic SAP_PP_019 to create fixed pegging: The heuristic is only performed on a single level here for the finished products and links the last confirmed allocations, in order to maintain the generated assignments. This process should run periodically and frequently (for example, hourly).

Help in case of fragmentation

3. Infinite multilevel requirements planning, for example, via the process heuristic SAP_MRP_001: Any sales orders that are not covered receive the required resources, while deeper BOM levels that may not be included in the CTP check are also scheduled. The requirements planning must be triggered periodically (for example, nightly).

- 4. Repeated use of the heuristic SAP_PP_019, in this case multilevel, for example, via the process heuristic: Existing receipts are multilevel-linked with the requirements. In the course of this, priorities of already-linked requirements are passed on to dependent requirements.
- 5. Finite planning: Use of the PP/DS Optimizer to create a feasible production plan using the fixed pegging links.
- 6. Backorder processing: Runs the same way as for the previous processes.

7.5 Multi-Resource Planning with the Wave Algorithm

This section considers a scenario where there is a bottleneck resource and in which the setup problem is of lesser significance. Also, one or several alternatives should be available for the bottleneck and the planning should be run in a quantity- and period-oriented way (in other words, not order-oriented). The latter ensures that planned orders can be split as required, should this be necessary due to the resource situation. This is often the case in the area of repetitive manufacturing. In such an environment, use of the PP/DS Optimizer is often not required. Instead, the multi-resource planning can be performed using a special heuristic, the wave algorithm.

Alternative production data structure As the only automated procedure in APO-PP/DS having these specific characteristics, this algorithm allows a systematic finite resource utilization planning incorporating different sources of supply (that is, different production data structures or production process models). This is a fundamental difference from switching to an alternative resource by selecting an alternative mode that is realized *within* a production data structure or a production process model.

7.5.1 Prerequisites for the Multi-Resource Planning

Besides the setup problem that can be disregarded, the scenarios to be mapped must not be too complex. Such cases are especially widespread in the area of *lean manufacturing*. Here the topic of setting up usually plays a secondary role, because planned orders are often "long-running" or many similar planned orders are scheduled in a row. In such scenarios, the bottleneck resource is rarely set up. In many cases, the mapping of a setup activity is performed, if necessary, by simply blocking the resource using an appropriately dimensioned planned order that is scheduled for a dummy material that has previously been specifically created for this.

When you use the wave algorithm (MULTI-RESOURCE PLANNING PRIMARY Prerequisites RESOURCE), the operational background should also satisfy the conditions listed below.

- There are no products of different low-level codes with mutual dependencies (the procedure works on a single level, so each MRP level must be scheduled individually – a multilevel application is possible through the production planning run).
- No provision is made for an order or product prioritization during the scheduling.
- Costs, characteristics, or shelf lives do not need to be taken into account.
- ► There is only one operation for each PDS or PPM.

7.5.2 Multi-Resource Planning Process

In the context of the restrictions mentioned, you can use the wave algorithm to perform a finite requirements and line utilization planning. Here, specific provision is made for scheduling several products and (through the assignment to PDS or PPM) several resources at the same time.

Finite requirements and line utilization planning

Operation and Sample Process

We will use an example to better understand the multi-resource planning concept.

There are two production lines in a production plant that are each Mast selected and mapped as a resource in the system for each product, and parar in each case through a separate production data structure. According to a given requirements situation (see Figure 7.31), we want to plan and manufacture three different localization products on these production lines.

Master data and parameterization

	0 1 00		127.0		® LH								-	
Product Planning T	able, Plan	ning Version 00	0											
🕽 🔓 🕹 🖉 🐺 Strate	egy 🕒 Opt	imize Product Heu	uristic 🖉 Var	iable Heuristic	🗛 🖭	Per. 🛅 Per	t.							
	Par I fill	558 -	▲ # C											-
esource L		view: Periodic												
4 WT-L120_1200_00 12			100 00 00 0	luce un es e									In the second	
T-F1020 / Maxite 12			n. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	10(1)11.0	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
D T-F1120 / Maxite 12		_1200_002 / Utilization %												
T-F1220 / Maxite 12	Requir													
T-F1320 / Maxite 12	Availab			5 16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	1	16
T-F1420 / Maxite 12		_1200_002 / Utilization %												
T-F720 / Maxitec 12	Requir													
WT-L220_1200_00 12	Availab	le H	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16		1
T-F1020 / Maxite 12														
T-F1120 / Maxite 12														
T-F1220 / Maxite 12														
T-F1320 / Maxite 12			()											
 T-F1420 / Maxite 12 T-F720 / Maxitec 12 		****		1000	1.	de la compañía	mm.							-
	Product v	iew: Periodic U	n. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0_	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
			n. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0_	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/	Maxitec R 3200 Persor		MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0						WE (1) 12.0	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH P	c	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0 250-	FR (1) 07.0 100-	MO (1) 10.0 170-	TU (1) 11.0 90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pr equirements / Conf. Pr	c	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0						WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/ FC req Total R T-F1320/	Maxitec R 3200 Persor J 20 / PLANNING WITH Pr requirements / Conf. Pr Maxitec-R 3300 Profes	c c	_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	100-	170-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/ FC req Total R T-F1320/ _FC req	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro-	c c	_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0					90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/ FC req Total R T-F1320/ FC req Total R	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH PO requirements / Conf. Po Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Po requirements / Conf. Po	c c	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	100-	170-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220// FC req Total R T-F1320/ FC req Total R T-F1420/	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes		MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	200-	300-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1	4.0
	T-F1220/ FC req Total R T-F1320/ FC req Total R T-F1420/ FC req	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes		_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	100-	170-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 1-	4.0
	T-F1220/ FC req Total R T-F1320/ FC req Total R T-F1420/ FC req	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes		_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	200-	300-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0		
0.10	T-F1220/ FC req Total R T-F1320/ FC req Total R T-F1420/ FC req	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes		_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180- 550- 150-	250- 100- 150-	200-	300-	90-	WE (1) 12.0	TH (1) 13.0		
arts	T-F1220 / FC req Total R T-F1320 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- veguirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- veguirements / Conf. Pro- ve		_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180- 550- 150-	250-	200-	300-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0		
irts	T-F1220 / FC req Total R T-F1320 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes		_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180- 550- 150-	250- 100- 150-	200-	300-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0		
Ints Shown Resource view: Per	T-F1220 J FC req Total R T-F1320 J FC req Total R T-F1420 J FC req Total R Total R	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- veguirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- veguirements / Conf. Pro- ve		_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180- 550- 150-	250- 100- 150-	200-	300-	90-	WE (1) 12.0_	TH (1) 13.0		
arts Shown Resource view: Per Product view: Perio	T-F1220 J FC req Total R T-F1320 J FC req Total R T-F1420 J FC req Total R Total R	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Display All III III III III III Product-Dependent (15 All				180- 550- 150-	250-	100- 200- 250-	170- 300- 150-	90-		TH (1) 13.0]
Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints	T-F1220 J FC req Total R T-F1320 J FC req Total R T-F1420 J FC req Total R T-F1420 J FC req Total R Order Alerts - Status Priorith	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Display All III III III III III Product-Dependent (15 All	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Order	////	180- 550- 150-	250-	100- 200- 250-	170- 300- 150-	90- 200- 150- Short Descript		.ocation Loc.	desc. Res] •
Ints Ints Resource view: Per Product view: Perio Alert Monitor Hidden	T-F1220 / FC req Total R T-F1320 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R Order Alerts - Status Priority	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pr	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Corder rtage) Forecast	Inem Numbr	180- 550- 150-	250- 100- 150-	100- 200- 250- Ied Cat Produ	170- 300- 150- Ct Product 20 Maxitec F	90- 200- 150- Short Descript	ion L hal computer 1	.ocation Loc.	desc. Res] .
Ints Ints Resource view: Per Product view: Perio Alert Monitor	T-F1220 / FC req Total R T-F1320 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R Total R	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro- Pro- Pro- Pro- Vequirements / Conf. Pro-	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Order rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast	Item Numbr	180- 550- 150-	250- 100- 150- 150-	100- 200- 250- Ied Cat Produ FA T-F12:	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxitec F 20 Maxitec F	90- 200- 150- Short Descript R 3200 Persor	ion L nal computer 1 sicnal PC 1	Location Loc.	desc. Res] .
Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints Ints	T-F1220 J FC req Total R T-F1320 J FC req Total R T-F1420 J FC req Total R Order Alerts - Status Priority 	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- vequirements / Conf. Pro- ve	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Corder rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast	Bern Numbr 1 1 1 1 1	180- 550- 150-	250- 100- 150- 150- 150- X 0 X 0 X	100- 200- 250- 250- FA T-F12: FA T-F12: FA T-F13:	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec-	90- 200- 150- Short Descript R 3200 Persor R 3300 Profes	tion L hal computer 1 sional PC 1 sional PC 1	ocation Loc. 200 Dres 200 Dres	desc. Res iden isden isden] •
	T-F1220 J _FC req _Total R T-F1320 J _FC req _Total R T-F1420 J _FC req _Total R Order Alerts - Status Priorith A A A	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Product-Dependent (15 Al Description Requirement undercover Requirement undercover Requirement undercover Requirement undercover	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Corder rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast	hem Numbr 1 1 1 1	180 550 150 Schd.Ln.No Pr 0 0 0	250- 100- 150- 150- 150- 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X	100- 200- 250- 250- FA T-F12; FA T-F12; FA T-F13; FA T-F14;	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec-	90- 200- 150- Short Descript R 3200 Persor R 3200 Profes R 3400 Profes R 3400 Profes	tion L hal computer 1 sional PC 1 sional PC 1	Location Loc. 1200 Dres 1200 Dres 1200 Dres	desc. Res iden isden isden] •
	T-F1220 J _FC req _Total R T-F1320 J _FC req _Total R T-F1420 J _FC req _Total R Order Alerts - Status Priority A A A	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Product-Dependent (15 Al Description Requirement undercover Requirement undercover	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Corder rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast	flem Numbr 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	180 550 150 550 0 0 0 0	100- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150-	100- 200- 250- 250- FA T-F12: FA T-F13: FA T-F14: FA T-F13:	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec-	90- 200- 150- Short Descript R 3200 Persor R 3200 Profes R 3400 Profes R 3400 Profes	ion L hal computer 1 sional PC 1 sional PC 1 hal computer 1	Location Loc. 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres	desc. Res iden iden iden iden] .
arts Shown Resource view: Per Product view: Perio Alert Monitor Hidden Product view: Single Detailed Schedulin Heuristics Dotimizer	T-F1220 J _FC req _Total R T-F1320 J _FC req _Total R T-F1420 J _FC req _Total R Order Alerts - Status Priority A A A A	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Product-Dependent (15 All / Description Requirement undercover Requirement underc	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Order rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast	Item Numbr 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	180- 550- 150- 150- 0 0 0 0 0 0	100- 1100- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150-	100- 200- 250- 250- FA T-F12: FA T-F13: FA T-F13: FA T-F13: FA T-F12:	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxibec- 20 Maxibec- 20 Maxibec- 20 Maxibec- 20 Maxibec- 20 Maxibec- 20 Maxibec-	90- 200- 150- 8 3200 Persor R 3200 Persor R 3300 Profes R 3400 Profes R 3200 Persor	tion L hal computer 1 sional PC 1 sional PC 1 sional PC 1 hal computer 1 sional PC 1	Location Loc. 1200 Dres 1200 Dres 1200 Dres 1200 Dres 1200 Dres 1200 Dres	desc. Res den sden sden sden sden sden sden sden s] •
	T-F1220 / FC req Total R T-F1320 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R T-F1420 / FC req Total R Order Alerts - Status Priority _	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Product-Dependent (15 All / Description Requirement undercover Requirement undercover	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Order tage) Forecast tage) Forecast tage) Forecast tage) Forecast tage) Forecast tage) Forecast tage) Forecast tage) Forecast	Bern Numbr 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	180- 550- 150- 150- 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	riority Schedu 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 X	100- 200- 250- 250- FA T-F12: FA T-F13: FA T-F13: FA T-F13: FA T-F14: FA T-F14:	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxitec F 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxitec-	90- 200- 150- 150- R 3200 Persor R 3200 Persor R 3300 Profes R 3300 Profes R 3300 Profes R 3200 Persor R 3200 Persor R 3200 Persor R 3200 Persor	tion L hal computer 1 sicnal PC 1	.ocation Loc. 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres	desc. Res iden isden isd] •
	T-F1220 J _FC req _Total R T-F1320 J _FC req _Total R T-F1420 J _FC req _Total R Order Alerts - Status Priority A A A A A A	Maxitec R 3200 Persor / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3300 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Maxitec-R 3400 Profes / 20 / PLANNING WITH Pro- requirements / Conf. Pro- Product-Dependent (15 All Description Requirement undercover Requirement undercov	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Order rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast rtage) Forecast	Bern Numbr 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	180 550 150 150 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	250- 100- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150- 150- 1	100- 200- 250- 250- 250- 747-F12; FA T-F13; FA T-F14; FA T-F14; FA T-F14; FA T-F14; FA T-F13;	170- 300- 150- 150- 20 Maxitec F 20 Maxitec F 20 Maxitec- 20 Maxit	90- 200- 200- 150- Short Descript R 3200 Persor R 3200 Persor R 3400 Profes R 3200 Persor R 3400 Profes R 3200 Persor R 3400 Profes R 3400 Profes R 3400 Profes	tion L hal computer 1 sicnal PC 1	.ocation Loc. 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres 200 Dres	desc. Res iden isden isd] •

Figure 7.31 APO Transaction "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, Available Capacity, Requirements Situation for Three Products and Exception Messages That Appear

In ECC, each material has several production versions that enable you to access the various production lines available (see Figure 7.32). In APO,

a production line is mapped using a separate production data structure in each case. The multi-resource planning is able to execute a cross-line utilization planning based on this master data.

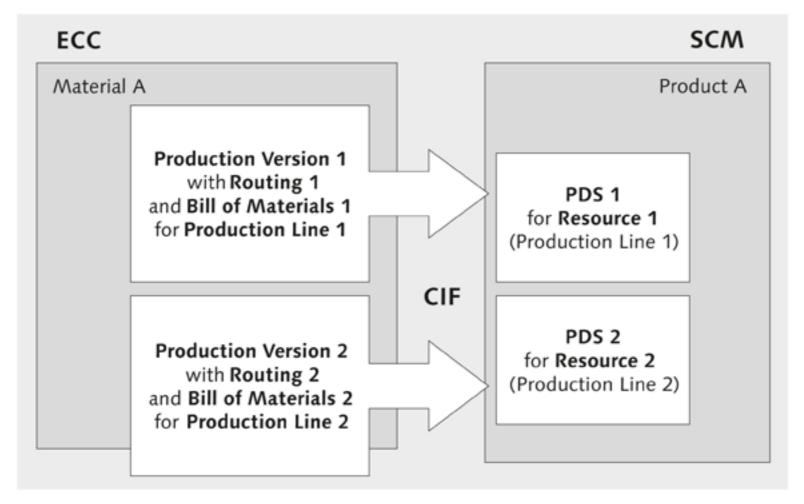


Figure 7.32 Master Data Concept for Mapping Alternative Production Lines Within the Multi-Resource Planning Using a Material A

In a typical application scenario, a production line 1 that enables efficient production, for example, thanks to modern equipment, is to be prioritized (for example, through the higher production rate to be selected as a so-called *primary resource*). Requirements are preferentially covered by this production line 1. Only if overloads appear on this line — in other words, if the requirement in a time window exceeds the maximum production capacity of this preferred line — should the alternative production line 2 be included in the production and take over the remaining requirement.

Let's assume for our sample process that the production rates with which the products can be manufactured on the lines, according to the production data structures, are a maximum of 30 units per hour on line 1 and 20 units per hour on line 2. If needed, both lines are available in double-shift operation (16 hours deployment time per day) and should be scheduled on a daily basis. Primary resource

If, in exceptional cases, the total capacity offered by the two production lines will not cover the accrued requirements quantity in a given day, the two lines are loaded up to a given threshold (in this sample process here, 80% of the maximum possible load), and the remaining requirement is satisfied in the time window immediately preceding it, again with preference given to the primary resource, if necessary also including the alternative resource. If even this available capacity is not enough, the system will continue moving backward in time looking for free capacity — like a wave pattern moving to the left along the time axis. Because in practical scenarios searches for free capacity space generally become increasingly hopeless the closer you approach the current date, an outlet is required for the production quantities that cannot be finitely scheduled during a "backward wave."

Wave reflection This is first accomplished by a "wave reflection" taking place once today's date is reached — further searches for capacity gaps take place in a forward direction in time. If in the future sufficient capacity is still not found on the available production lines, an infinite scheduling can be run at the end of the planning period. This infinite scheduling is assigned an exception message that is addressed to the line utilization planner and refers to this situation.

Based on the master data, the aforementioned parameterization is set in the heuristic for the sample process (see Figure 7.33).

In addition to selecting the products to be scheduled, choose the two RESOURCES, the production lines 1 and 2, on the corresponding tabs.

Multi-resource planning and product planning table The heuristic for multi-resource planning can always be included in a production planning run and can be planned low-level code for low-level code. However, if this heuristic is used interactively, as is the case here, this is a single-level planning, and it is generally called from the product planning table. Once the planning is complete, the logs for an initial analysis can be understood (see Figure 7.34).

The planning result is evaluated in the product planning table (see Figure 7.35).

Interactive Planning Edit Goto Settings	System Help
	C C Q L 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Execute Heuristic	
Heuristics 😽 🐯 Strategy 🗛 Alert I	Monitor
Heuristics SAP_REM_002 Multiresource PI Planning Periods	Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' was started on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'c Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multiresource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'cloc⊧ Image: Multires
Heuristic Function Short text Heuristic Wave Algorithm	
Planning parameters Only selected objects Maximum resource load (%) Safety period regmts (days)	Fix orders 80,00
Time buckets profile Bucket Day Week Month User-defined	User-defined period split Days in Shifts Weeks in Days Number of Weeks
Algorithm parameters Criteria for preferred resources Strategy for forward phase Overload strategy	01 Highest mode priority 01 Find slot 02 Infinite at the end of the planning

Figure 7.33 APO Transaction "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, Variable Heuristic, Parameterization of the Wave Algorithm /SAPAPO/ REM_HEUR_WAVE in the Interactive Planning

If we first consider the resource situation in the upper chart, it is clear that, as desired, a preferred utilization of the primary resource is obtained in the corresponding period. The specified upper limit (in our example, 80% of the total utilization per time interval) is not exceeded. Any remaining quantities are scheduled on the alternative resource or are shifted to the time window that lies before it in time. The chart for the periodic product view displays the requirements and the procurement elements created for these requirements by the system that lead to the resulting resource utilization. Here you can again see that in applying the wave algorithm, a scheduling of planned order quantities onto the alternative line can only be performed if the first production line in the same time window has already reached its capacity.

Interactive Planning Edit Goto Settings System Help	
Execute Heuristic	
Heuristics 🕏 🖼 Strategy 🛆 Alert Monitor	
Planning Periods O Multires	ource Planning (Prim. Resource)' was started on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'c ource Planning (Prim. Resource)' finished on 27.06.2006 at 14:57:24 o'clock is have been issued
Date/Time/Transaction/User ▽ △ 27.06.2006 14:57:24 Product Planning Table LAYER △ 3 additional pegging areas were determined in the planning environment △ Orders were moved to previous periods	t A V A V A V A V A V A V A V A V A V A

Figure 7.34 APO Transaction "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/ PPT1, Variable Heuristic, Log Entries for the Wave Algorithm /SAPAPO/REM_HEUR_ WAVE Once Interactive Planning Is Performed

Ø	ew Settings System Help	18 27 27 43	8)22	88							3	
Product Planning	Table, Planning Version (00										
🗿 诸 🕹 🖉 🖽 Stra	tegy 🚱 Optimize 👔 Product I	Heuristic 🖉 Var	iable Heuristic	4	Per. 📔 Pe	r.						
50 3. D D 7 •		▼▲ ♬ @										
Resource L	Resource view: Periodic											
7 🆀 WT-L120_1200_00 12		Lu- 155 m 20.0	140.00.00	2010000	145 (II) 05 0	71.00.00	50 (1) 07 0	10.01.00.0	171100100	harr on an o	1711/01/02/0	100 00 44 0
T-F1020 / Maxite 12		Un. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	10 (1) 04.0							TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
D T-F1120 / Maxite 12					80,00	50,833	61,25	75,833	-			-
D 🔄 T-F1220 / Maxite 12		н			12,800	8,133	9,800	12,133				
D 🔤 T-F1320 / Maxite 12		H 10	3 16	16	16	16	16	16			16	16
D T-F1420 / Maxite 12				43,75	80,00	80,00	80,00	80,00	4			
D T-F720 / Maxitec 12		н		7	12,800	12,800	12,800	12,800				
WT-L220_1200_00 12		H 16	6 16	16	16	16	18	16	16	16	16	16
 T-F1020 / Maxite 12 T-F1120 / Maxite 12 												
D a 1-F1120 / Maxite 12 D a T-F1220 / Maxite 12		• •										•
D I T-F1320 / Maxite 12												
D T-F1420 / Maxite 12			20 10	910 .=								
D G T-F720 / Maxitec 12	Product view: Periodic											
T-F720 / Maxitec 12		Un FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU(1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
T-F720 / Maxitec 12	Product view: Periodic	Un. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
4 0	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso	t	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0							TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH	PC	_ MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	TH (1) 06.0 250-	100-	170	90-	•	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
د به ا	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 /	PC PC	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0		250-			90-	•	_ TH (1) 13.0,	FR (1) 14.0
harts	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 /	PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,	TU (1) 04.0	180-		100-	170	90-	•	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
t ► ■	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf.	PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	100-	170	90-	•	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
harts C Shown Resource view: Perio Product view: Perio	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes	PC PC PC PC	. MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180-	250-	100-	170	90-90		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
harts C Shown C Shown Product view: Perio C Hidden	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH	PC PC PC PC PC	. MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	180- 180 550-	250-250	100-100	170 170 300	· 90- 90		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
harts C Shown C Resource view: Perio Product view: Perio Hidden Alert Monitor	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / }	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0		180- 180 550- 104	250-	100- 100 200- 194	170 170 300 44	90- 90		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
Alert Monitor	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / PIORD. / PIO	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,	TU (1) 04.0 140	180- 180 550-	250-250	100-100	170 170 300	90- 90		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
Alert Monitor	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf.	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,		180- 180 550- 104	250-250	100- 100 200- 194	170 170 300 44	90- 90		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
Alert Monitor Alert Monitor Product view: Single Detailed Schedulin Heuristics	Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1420 / Maxitec-R 3400 Profes	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,		180- 180 550- 104 256	250- 250 100- 100	100- 100 200- 194 6	170 170 300 44 256	· 90- 90 · 200- 200		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
Alert Monitor	 Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profest _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH 	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,		180- 180 550- 104 256 150-	250- 250 100- 100- 150-	100- 100 200- 194	170 170 300 44 256 150	· 90- 90 · 200- 200 · 150-		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
Alert Monitor Product view: Perlo Hidden Alert Monitor Product view: Single Detailed Schedulin Heuristics Optimizer	 Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L20_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1420 / Maxitec-R 3400 Profes _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / 	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0		180- 180 550- 104 256	250- 250 100- 100- 150- 144	100- 100 200- 194 6 250-	170 170 300 44 256	· 90- 90 200- 200 · 150- 94		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
Alert Monitor Product view: Perio Hidden Alert Monitor Product view: Singl Detailed Schedulin Heuristics Optimizer Product view: Quan	 Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / 	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,		180- 180 550- 104 256 150-	250- 250 100- 100- 150-	100- 100 200- 194 6	170 170 300 44 256 150	· 90- 90 · 200- 200 · 150-		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
harts	 Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L20_1200_002 / 	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,		180- 180 550- 104 256 150-	250- 250 100- 100- 150- 144	100- 100 200- 194 6 250-	170 170 300 44 256 150	· 90- 90 200- 200 · 150- 94		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0
	 Product view: Periodic T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Perso _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _Total Requirements / Conf. T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes _FC req. / 20 / PLANNING WITH _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 / _PIOrd. / WT-L20_1200_002 / 	PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC PC	MO (1) 03.0,		180- 180 550- 104 256 150-	250- 250 100- 100- 150- 144	100- 100 200- 194 6 250-	170 170 300 44 256 150	· 90- 90 200- 200 · 150- 94		TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0

Figure 7.35 APO Transaction "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, Result Following Planning Using the Wave Algorithm

If there is sufficient total capacity offered, the multi-resource planning will determine a feasible production plan, though this may not yet be "optimal" from the planner's point of view. Because it doesn't make sense to use the PP/DS Optimizer here, when in doubt, you can get by with a subsequent manual correction of the calculated production program, preferably using the product planning table and the dynamic alerts that can be displayed in it. To do this, activate the alert monitor chart in the product planning table (exception-based planning, see Chapter 6, Tools to Evaluate and Process Planning).

Interactive correction

	w Settings System Help	18 33 43 A3		•							S	AP	
Product Planning T	able, Planning Version 0	00											
🗿 诸 🧼 🦪 🐯 Strate	gy 🛛 🎯 Optimize 👔 Product H	leuristic 🖉 Va	riable Heuristic	4	Per. 🖺 Per	t.							
10 12 12 12 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		· • @ 0		B									
Resource	Resource view: Periodic												_
7 🏭 WT-L120_1200_00 12				T11 (1) 01 0	1.00 CT (1) D.C.O.	T1. (1) 00 0	150 m 07.0	10.00.000	1711 111 11 0	1417 (1) 43.0	T	100 (0) 44.0	
P and I Priozor making 12	terms (Un. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	10 (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0 80,00			75,833		VVE (1) 12.0	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0	M
D T-F1120 / Maxite 12	WT-L120_1200_002 / Utilization WT-L220_1200_002 / Utilization				80,00	50,833 123,75		80,00	-				
T-F1220 / Maxite 12		70			80,00	123,75	80,00	80,00	80,00				_
 T-F1320 / Maxite 12 T-F1420 / Maxite 12 													
T-F720 / Maxitec 12													
WT-L220_1200_00 12 T-F1020 / Maxite 12	Product view: Periodic												
_	Product view: Periodic	Un. FR (1) 30.0	MO (1) 03.0	TU (1) 04.0	WE (1) 05.0	TH (1) 06.0	FR (1) 07.0	MO (1) 10.0	TU (1) 11.0	WE (1) 12.0	TH (1) 13.0	FR (1) 14.0	M
T-F1220 / Maxite 12	T-F1220 / Maxitec R 3200 Persor												-
T-F1320 / Maxite 12	FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH				180-	250	100-	170	90-				T
T-F1420 / Maxite 12	PIOrd./WT-L120_1200_002/				180		100	170					+
T-F720 / Maxitec 12	PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 /					250							+
-		PC											
	T-F1320 / Maxitec-R 3300 Profes												
	FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH	PC			550-	100	200-	300	200-				
	PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 /				104	100	194	44					+
	PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 /				256	140	6	256	200				+
		PC											
	T-F1420 / Maxitec-R 3400 Profes												
	FC reg. / 20 / PLANNING WITH	PC			150-	150	250-	150	150-				
	PIOrd. / WT-L120_1200_002 /	PC			100	144		150	94				
	PIOrd. / WT-L220_1200_002 /					6	250		56				-
	Total Requirements / Conf.	PC											
		()											(Þ
	🗛 🗟 🔂 Display All 📖 🖾												
Shown													
Resource view: Per	Requirement/Receipt Alerts (2 Alerts)												
Product view: Perio	Status Priority Description		Ping	Versn Item N	umbr Schd Ln	No Priority S	cheduled Cat	Product Pr	oduct Short De	scription	Location L	oc. desc. Ord	er
Alert Monitor	Product too late (dynamic)	nic pegging)	000	1	0	0 X	FA 1	F-F1320 Ma	witec-R 3300 F	rofessional P	C 1200 D	resden Fore	ecast
Product view: Single	Receipt due date/time		pegging) 000	0000		0 X	AJ 1	F-F1320 Ma	witec-R 3300 F	rofessional P	C 1200 D	resden In-h	ouse
Detailed Schedulin													
Heuristics												•	• •
	PP/DS Resource Alerts (1 Alerts)												
) Optimizer) Product view: Quan	Status Priority Description	De.	source	Chest De	escription	Locati Lo	c. desc. Order	Delori	ty SchedO	544	lid from	Mal	lid to
Plan Monitor	Resource overload (s				abor capacity)		esden Cross		by schedO	06.07.2006 0			_
Production view: Si		ingre accimity) (441	-220_1200_00	z Luie z (t	Labor capacity)	1200 00	00088	01001		00.07.2008 0	0.00.00 00.0	07.2000 13.00	7.00
Production view: Pe													
Product Overview													
• •													

Figure 7.36 APO Transaction "Product Planning Table," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/PPT1, Manual Correction of the Planning Result Using Dynamic Exception Messages

In our example, a manual rescheduling of a planned order quantity is carried out, and the associated consequences are analyzed (see Figure 7.36). Here, the time-shifting of the quantity of 140 units for the second product considered from July 4 to July 6 (for example, with the goal of closing a production gap) results in a schedule violation of the corresponding requirement and an overload on the corresponding resource. The planner can obtain this information from the dynamically-appearing alerts and react accordingly.

Finally, we would like to point out that the heuristic MULTI-RESOURCE PLANNING PRIMARY RESOURCE (SAP_REM_002) enables an automatic simultaneous quantity and capacity planning under the aforementioned conditions, which is linked at the same time to a cross-PDS (or cross-PPM) line utilization planning. This process can be extended to other products and more than two resources.

7.5.3 Alternative to Multi-Resource Planning

Multi-resource planning cannot be applied in all scenarios, due to the restrictive conditions involved. However, this method offers the only complete solution for planning several alternative resources that are mapped on the master data side through a respective production data structure or a production process model.

Quota arrangement

Unlike the wave algorithm, a quotation can allow a targeted distribution of orders through several production data structures or production process models (or even more generally, several procurement sources). A corresponding alternative process may contain the following steps:

- 1. Infinite multilevel requirements planning with the process heuristic SAP_MRP_001; here it is possible, but not necessary, to include the quotation heuristic SAP_PP_Q001 as a product heuristic, once there is already a quotation in the master data
- 2. Optimization of each of the resources included in the quotation, particularly with the goal of sequencing
- 3. Manual postprocessing if required (rescheduling)
- The first two steps can be included for automation in a production planning run.

7.6 Integration of Variant Configuration

All of the scenarios described so far in this chapter aim at using APO-PP/DS functions in order to create systematically feasible production plans. Many of these application scenarios also include multi-variant products whose planning involves additional requirements and prerequisites, which particularly affect the integration with ECC. This section addresses this problem and its restrictive conditions.

The variant configuration basically allows for effective master data management and planning of multi-variant products. In addition to the procedures available in ECC, SCM-APO also supports variant configuration using various scenarios, which are more or less integrated with ECC.

Technically, SCM-APO includes two different class systems:

Class systems in APO

- The CDP configuration for characteristics-dependent planning
- The VC configuration to support characteristic-based forecasting and integrate ECC variant configuration

Both class systems are mutually exclusive, which means that you have to select one of the two configuration schemas already during the initial installation of the function in APO customizing. SAP does not recommend retroactively changing the class system, because this can lead to data loss. Since Release SAP SCM 7.0, you can define a configuration schema not only generally (and thus client-wide), but also control it product-specifically as well as provide it with a default value in advance. Figure 7.37 shows the main switch in APO customizing.

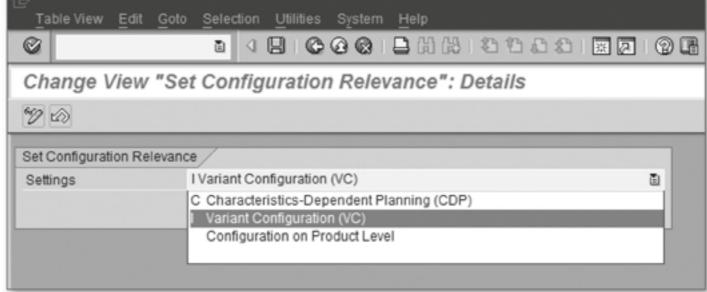


Figure 7.37 APO Customizing Step "Define Configuration Schema (CDP or Variant Configuration)," in APO Master Data Customizing

7.6.1

Strategies for variants with APO

First, this section briefly introduces the APO-supported procedures for the configuration integration as well as their basic characteristics. Then, the detailed descriptions on the implementation of the processes solely refer to the scenarios of the VC configuration, because they implement the integration of the valuated sales order from ECC in the standard version. The CDP configuration, in turn, enables you to locally configure orders in APO, mainly within the scope of the mapping of industryspecific applications (SAP for Automotive, SAP for Mill Products). Here, the integration with ECC is usually more complex and, depending on the release, involves some more or less critical restrictions.

Overview of the Procedures with SCM APO Integration

Pure Make-to-Order Production

It is not until a concrete sales order is entered that the planning and procurement processes for the required configurable finished products are triggered; a requirements strategy for the finished product and consequently forecasting is not required. Material variants are possible. The Sales and Distribution department can carry out an availability check considering the total replenishment lead time or using APO-CTP (see Section 7.3, Capable-to-Promise (CTP)). Section 7.6.3, Scenario 1: Maketo-Order Production with VC Configuration Without Characteristic-Based Forecasting, describes the concept, which is mainly used when a forecast of the variant-produced finished product is not possible from the business point of view.

Subassembly Planning

The goal of subassembly planning is to procure individual, strategically important subassemblies already before the sales order for the configurable finished product is received. The scenario can be consequently combined with pure make-to-order production and is a useful supplement if forecasts for individual subassemblies of the variant-produced finished product are possible. You have to transfer strategy 70, the Collective Requirement characteristics for the individual/collective requirement flag, the consumption parameterization as well as the mixed MRP flag for the respective subassemblies from ECC to APO. The procedure is part of the processing using a planning process in an inactive

planning version, which is described in detail in Section 7.6.4, Scenario 2: Make-to-Order Production with VC Configuration and Characteristic-Based Forecasting.

Planning in an Inactive Version (Characteristic-Based Forecasting, VC)

The goal of this procedure is subassembly procurement depending on a characteristic-based forecast (characteristics planning based on usage probabilities of the subassemblies) for the variant-produced finished product. For this purpose, dependent requirements for the respective subassemblies are generated using APO Demand Planning and requirements planning for the finished product in an inactive planning version. These are retroactively converted into planned independent requirements for the subassemblies, which are used for operational purposes, and trigger their procurement and stocking. In contrast to the separate subassembly planning, you can procure the subassemblies in advance using a single – formal – planning process for the finished product and specify the usage probabilities of the subassemblies. An incoming sales order includes the value assignment from ECC and triggers dependent requirements (or order reservations at production level later on) via the corresponding procurement element after the next planning process. These dependent requirements and order reservations are able to consume the forecast for the subassemblies. The only check mechanism that can be used here is a multilevel ATP check. Section 7.6.4, Scenario 2: Make-to-Order Production with VC Configuration and Characteristic-Based Forecasting, describes how to set up the procedure.

Planning in an Active Version (Characteristics-Dependent

Planning, CDP)

The goal of this procedure is also subassembly procurement depending on a characteristic-based forecast (characteristics-dependent planning based on usage probabilities of the subassemblies) for the variant-produced finished product. For this purpose, dependent requirements for the respective subassemblies are generated using APO Demand Planning in an active planning version according to the relevance based on the usage probabilities. The final subassembly is technically blocked using separately managed planned orders of order type IndR or VP, respectively, and is not triggered until the sales order is received; separate subassembly planning is not required here either. In contrast to planning in an inactive version, the independent requirements in this procedure are already valuated. Consequently, prerequisites include the CDP configuration, the usage of a consumption group and production data structure as well as a product allocation group that provides for the use of configuration characteristics. In this scenario it makes sense to carry out the availability check against planned independent requirements.

Variant Configuration with Characteristic Propagation (Characteristics-Dependent Planning, CDP)

This scenario is customized to the SAP for Mill Products industry solution (for mills products of the metal-, paper-, and wood-processing industry), and it does not provide a forecast for the finished product. Due to the characteristic value assignment in the sales order, you can use a CTP availability check (see Section 7.3, Capable-to-Promise (CTP)) to generate (valuated) planned orders for finished product and subassemblies if required. An additional subassembly planning is possible to initiate the procurement of strategically important subassemblies - often in connection with a batch-related inventory management. The use of the CDP configuration is a technical prerequisite besides the SAP for Mill Products industry solution. The field for the requirements strategy of the finished product remains blank in this scenario.

Basic Prerequisites for the VC Configuration under 7.6.2 SCM APO

Process flow The basic process for integrating the ECC variant configuration with or without characteristic-based forecasting (VC configuration) includes the steps shown in Figure 7.38. Depending on whether a characteristic-based planning is required in SAP APO, you can also use the SCM-APO-DP module (Demand Planning). The specifications of the availability check depend on the respective scenario and are usually implemented in SCM-APO-GATP (Global Available to Promise). Following the production planning and detailed scheduling, the overall process also entails ECC-PPS (production planning and control) for implementing production.

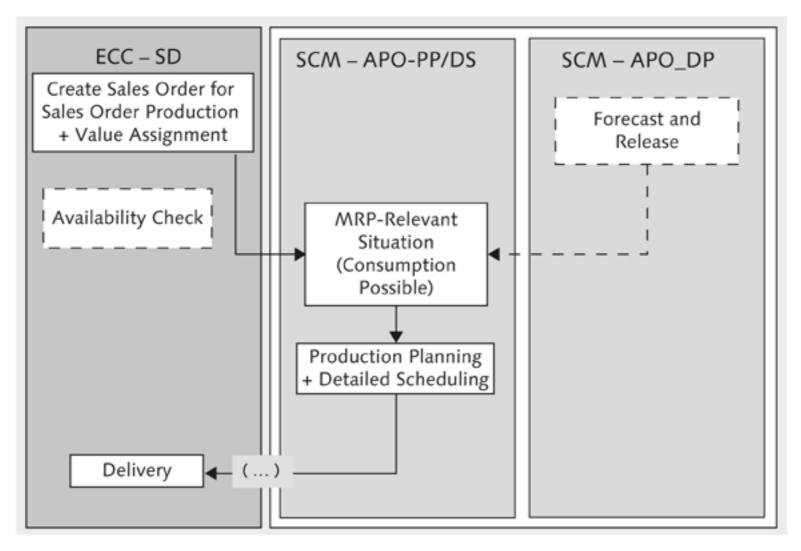


Figure 7.38 Integrating the ECC Variant Configuration with SCM-APO

The following discusses the prerequisites and master data that are required for the two procedures detailed for creating the integration with SAP APO and the appropriate planning. Further scenario-specific settings are supplemented in the corresponding process chapter.

In general, the integration of variant configuration accesses the modeling of master data specified in ECC using classes, characteristics, and dependencies. The following example shows how to make the corresponding presettings for an existing material (a pump) and make it configurable with regard to the casing color.

First, you create and maintain the COLOR OF PUMPS characteristic, which is supposed to have the three specifications (values) red, yellow, and blue in this example. With regard to a subsequent characteristic-based forecasting in APO, you require single-value characteristics here (see Figure 7.39).

Characteristics management

According to the prerequisites for the integration of ECC variant con-Class management figuration, in the subsequent class maintenance shown in Figure 7.40, select CLASS TYPE 300 (VARIANTS), which is then mapped to class type 300 in APO during the CIF transfer. In this example, the CLASS is called PUMP and the COLORS OF PUMPS CHARACTERISTIC is assigned to it.

The ORGANIZATIONAL AREA A stands for the APO relevance and is used as a selection criterion in the integration model.

Characteristic E	dit <u>G</u> oto Extr <u>a</u> s Environment System	Help
0	≞ ⊴ B I © @ @ B	H H I & C & C & E Z I @ E
🕅 🗈 Create	Characteristic	
딱 표		
Characteristic 0	COLOROFPUMPS	
Change Number		
Valid From 1	12.08.2009 Validity	
Basic data	Descriptions Values Addnl data	Restrictions
Deals data		-
Basic data	Color of pumpo	
Description Chars Group	Color of pumps	2 2
Status	1 Released	
Auth.Group	TReleased III	
Addit.Group		
Format		Value Assignment
Data Type	CHAR Character Format	Single Value
		O Multiple Values
Number of Chars	1	
Case Sensitive		Restrictable
Template		Entry Required

Figure 7.39	ECC Transaction	"Characteristics	Management,"	Transaction	Code	CT04
-------------	-----------------	------------------	--------------	-------------	------	------

2			9 S = C C C C
🕫 🗈 Create Cl	lass:		
哈 <u>启</u> Change Lang	juage		
lass	PUMP	& 2	1 5 6
lass type	300 Variants		
hange Number			
alid from	12.08.2009	Validity	
	ywords Char.	Texts Document Std	1
Basic data	ywords Char.		1
			1
Basic data Description	Class for Pumps		
Basic data Description Status	Class for Pumps	0	
Basic data Description Status Class group	Class for Pumps 1 Released		31.12.9999
Basic data Description Status Class group Organizational area	Class for Pumps 1 Released A	Local class	31.12.9999
Basic data Description Status Class group Organizational area Valid From	Class for Pumps 1 Released A	Local class Valid to	31.12.9999
Basic data Description Status Class group Organizational area Valid From Same classification	Class for Pumps 1 Released A	Local class Valid to	31.12.9999

Figure 7.40 ECC Transaction "Class Management," Transaction Code CL02

With regard to the material master settings, the following entries are relevant for variant configuration and APO integration for the configurable settings finished product (see Table 7.1):

View in the Material Master	Setting/Entry
Basic data	Material is set to 'configurable'
Classification	Entry of the class (here: PUMP), class type 300
Sales	Item category group for configuration
Material requirements planning	MRP type X0, scheduling margin key AP1, strategy group depending on scenario (25 or 50, with consumption parameterization, if required)
Work scheduling	(At least) one valid production version for mapping the routing and BOM

 Table 7.1
 Material Master Settings for Variant Configuration and the Integration with APO

The BOM is modeled in the BOM maintenance in the form of a super Super BOM BOM: All components possible within the framework of the configuration are added (in this case, three pump colors, see Figure 7.41) and provided with the corresponding dependencies (in this example via SELECTION CONDITION of the pump color).

	T-F111 1960 Werk H	M: General Item Over New entries T S I Pump PRECISION 10 Hamburg RECISION 100	Hea		F	Vali	dity			
iterial ant	T-F111 1000 Werk H	Pump PRECISION 1		ader	T	Vali	dity			
ant	1000 Werk H	lamburg	00							
Material	Document	Class General								
Item ICt	Component	Component description	Qua	Un	OD	As	SIs	Valid From	Valid to	Change N
0010 L	T-B111	Casing	1	PC		4		01.02.2001	31.12.9999	
0020 L	T-B211	Fly wheel	1	PC		4		01.02.2001	31.12.9999	
0030 L	T-B311	Hollow shaft	1	PC		4		01.02.2001	31.12.9999	
0040 L	<u>T-B411</u>	Electronic TURBODRIVE	1	PC		4		01.02.2001	31.12.9999	
	T-T311	Hexagon head screw M10	8	PC				01.02.2001	31.12.9999	
0050 L		As a smithly denoted a feet as on	1	PC				01.02.2001	31.12.9999	
0050 L 0060 D		Assembly drawing for purr		. 1	4			15.09.2009	24 40 0000	
	100-802	Colour Red with gloss	1	P 1				10.08.2008	21.15.8888	
0060 D			1	L	2		ŏ	15.09.2009		

Figure 7.41 ECC Transaction "Change Material BOM," Transaction Code CS02

Super routing In the corresponding routing, the PAINT step (operation 0030) is affected by this configuration. So, in terms of a super routing, all alternative paint processes (red, yellow, blue) are stored (see Figure 7.42) and provided with the corresponding dependencies as in the BOM.

0	Routin	g <u>E</u>	dit <u>G</u> o	to <u>D</u> e	etails Ē	_	Environment System Help	Ð	£ 1	3	2	21	1	œ.									SA	P	
C	han	ge I	Routi	ng: (Ope	ration C	Dverview																		
					-		Work center	å	Seq	uenc	es	<u>&</u> I	PRT	Ø	2	nspe	ction	Cha	racterist	tics	86				
Se	quence Operal	e G)			CISION 100 dard seque							_				100			_				_	
-		_	Work	Pint	Co	Standard	Description	Lo	Р	CI	0	Pe	С	Su	Bas	U	Se	Unit	Activity	М	Unit	Activity	Labor	Unit	Activi
																								_	
	0010		T-M11	1000	PP01	P000001	Material staging by picking list								1	PC		MIN	1422		_	1420	10	MIN	_
_	0010 0020		T-M11 T-V11													PC PC	10		1422 1422	_	MIN			_	_
				1000	PP01	P000001	Material staging by picking list								1		10 15	MIN			MIN MIN	1420	10	MIN	1421
	0020		T-V11	1000 1000	PP01 PP01	P000001 P000002	Material staging by picking list Press fly wheel in casing								1	PC		MIN MIN	1422	10	MIN MIN MIN	1420 1420	10 25	MIN MIN	1421 1421
	0020 0030		T-V11 T-L11	1000 1000 1000	PP01 PP01 PP01	P000001 P000002 P000004	Material staging by picking list Press fly wheel in casing Paint casing red								1 1 1	PC PC	15	MIN MIN MIN	1422 1422	10 10	MIN MIN MIN MIN	1420 1420 1420	10 25 10	MIN MIN MIN	1421 1421 1421
	0020 0030 0031		T-V11 T-L11 T-L11	1000 1000 1000 1000	PP01 PP01 PP01 PP01	P000001 P000002 P000004 P000004	Material staging by picking list Press fly wheel in casing Paint casing red Paint casing yellow								1 1 1 1	PC PC PC	15 15	MIN MIN MIN MIN	1422 1422 1422	10 10 10	MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN	1420 1420 1420 1420	10 25 10 10	MIN MIN MIN MIN	1421 1421 1421 1421
	0020 0030 0031 0032		T-V11 T-L11 T-L11 T-L11	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	PP01 PP01 PP01 PP01 PP01	P000001 P000002 P000004 P000004 P000004	Material staging by picking list Press fly wheel in casing Paint casing red Paint casing yellow Paint casing blue								1 1 1 1	PC PC PC PC	15 15	MIN MIN MIN MIN	1422 1422 1422 1422 1422	10 10 10 5	MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN	1420 1420 1420 1420 1420	10 25 10 10 10	MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN	1421 1421 1421 1421 1421 1421
	0020 0030 0031 0032 0040		T-V11 T-L11 T-L11 T-L11 T-E11	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	PP01 PP01 PP01 PP01 PP01 PP01	P000001 P000002 P000004 P000004 P000004 P000002	Material staging by picking list Press fly wheel in casing Paint casing red Paint casing yellow Paint casing blue Insert hollow shaft in casing								1 1 1 1	PC PC PC PC	15 15	MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN	1422 1422 1422 1422 1422 1422	10 10 10 5	MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN	1420 1420 1420 1420 1420 1420 1420	10 25 10 10 10 5	MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN	1421 1421 1421 1421 1421 1421 1421

Figure 7.42 ECC Transaction "Change Routing," Transaction Code CA02

Configuration profile

As shown in Figure 7.43, to implement the characteristic value assignment you also must create a configuration profile, which, however, is not transferred explicitly to SCM-APO. You can choose any name for the profile; select 300 as the class type.



T-F111		Pump PREC	ISION 100	
	CI	Org Areas	Q Status Text	PTT
T-F111	300		o otatus rext	
	T-F111	CI	CIOrg. Areas	CIOrg. Areas SStatus Text

Figure 7.43 ECC Transaction "Create Configuration Profile," Transaction Code CU41 Then you transfer the master data relevant for APO and create the integration for the corresponding transaction data. The selection provided here is only an example — you can add further filter objects depending on the application. In practical applications, it is rather unusual to include all objects in a single integration model (see Section 3.2, The Principle of Master Data Transfer). Figure 7.44 shows the required objects only for demonstration purposes.

Integration prerequisites

Program Edit Goto System Help					SAP
	© @ @ 🖿 H H I	2 4 A 2 I 🕱 🛛 I	0 G		
Create Integration Model					
0 0 6 5					
Model Name PUMP_11					
Logical System APOCLNT800					
APO Application VC					
Material Dependent Objects		General Selection Options f			
Materials Plant			T-F111	to	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
MRP Area Mati	areas 🖻	PInt	1000	to	8
Customer Mat.		Matl Type		to	8
AMPL		PlantSpec. Mtl Stat		to	2
Planning Matl Supp	ply Area	MRP Ctrlr		to	R.
ATP Check		MRP Type		to	2
Extern. Plant		ABC Indicator		to to	2
Contracts Sche	edAgreements 🔄	Warehouse Number		10	<u> </u>
Contracts Sche	eurgreements				
PPM S					
PDS (ERP) S BOM	\$				
Storage Loc.Stk	sit Stock				
	ect Stocks				
	ect Stocks 🕏 d. Spec. Stk 🕏				
Sales Orders Sche	ed. VMI 😒				
	Reduction				
✓ Planned Orders					
Material Independent Objects		Classes and Characteristic	• /		
ATP Customizing		Classes and Characteristic	<u>•</u> /		
	tuct Alloc.	Org.area ind.	A	to	\$
		Class Type	300	to	Q Q
Customers 🕏 Vend	dors 🕏	Additional Chars		to	\$
Shipping Points					
	ses/Charact 🖻				
Change Number 🕏 🗌 Setu	p Groups 🕏				

Figure 7.44 ECC Transaction "Create Integration Model," Transaction Code CFM1

Assuming that the basic infrastructure of the Core Interface and the other planning-relevant master data (plants, work centers, and so on) are already known in SCM-APO, transfer the following master data in particular:

- Material masters (in this example: explicitly the finished product and its APO-relevant components)
- The production data structure PDS (it is mandatory for the configurable finished product)
- ► Class type 300 with its organizational area indicator A

Also, select the required transaction data (for example, stocks, planned orders, manufacturing orders, sales orders).

After you've activated the integration model, the corresponding master data objects are available in APO.

[+] Master Data Maintenance in APO

For example, in the APO product, you usually need to add further entries in APO for the APO-PP/DS planning (for instance, the PP planning procedure and the PP/DS horizon, which are usually not transferred from ECC). Additionally, in case of forecasting in APO, verify the requirement strategy 30 (or the requirement strategy 20 for subassemblies) depending on the scenario.

Based on these basic settings, the following sections describe the two processes for *make-to-order production with VC configuration without characteristic-based forecasting* and *make-to-order production with VC configuration with characteristic-based forecasting* as well as their settings based on the example of the configurable pump.

7.6.3 Scenario 1: Make-to-Order Production with VC Configuration without Characteristic-Based Forecasting

Without forecast of the finished product In numerous applications, for multi-variant products, you cannot make any binding statement about the final characteristic of the finished product. The configuration requested by the customer is not clear until the sales order has been received. As you can see in Figure 7.45, in this scenario, the valuated sales order triggers the planning, procurement, and production of the finished product within the scope of a make-to-order production. Forecasting (and therefore a requirements strategy under APO) is not provided for the finished product. Independently, an additional forecast of individual, strategically important subassemblies can make sense and be combined with this scenario (for subassembly planning see Section 5.2.3, Requirements Strategies).

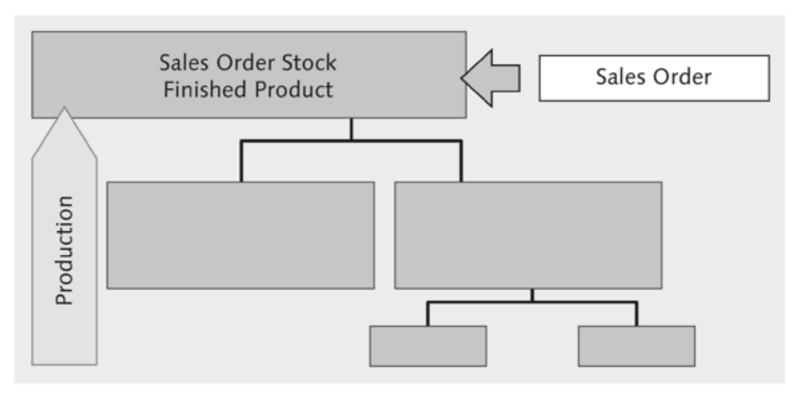


Figure 7.45 Make-to-Order Production Without Characteristic-Based Forecasting: The Valuated Sales Order Triggers Production

When you create a sales order for the configurable finished product (see Figure 7.46) in ECC sales, it passes through the availability check and another dialog, which enables the characteristic value assignment (in this example the selection of the pump color). With posting, this sales order is transferred to SAP APO and can be identified as configurable there (in the product view via the CHARACTERISTICS column in the form of a triangular icon; you can use an additional visualization profile to show up to ten characteristics simultaneously). In ECC, it is possible to subsequently change the sales order (for example, the configuration).

C Sales document	Edit Goto Extra	as Environm	nt System	Help					SAI	
8					£1 %					and
Create Stand	ard Order: C	verview								
5 <u>5</u> <u>6</u>		orders 🖁								
Standard Order		Nel	value		2	600,00 EUR				
Sold-To Party	1000 <u>Be</u>	cker Berlin / Ca	lvinstrasse 36	/ 13467 Berlin-	-Hern	nsdorf 🗋				
Ship-To Party	1000 Be	cker Berlin / Ca	lvinstrasse 36	/ 13467 Berlin-	-Hern					
PO Number	123456	PO	date			£				
Calas	augustaur. Ham	datail Ord	arina nastu	Dragurament			relation			
Sales Item	overview Item	detail Ord	ering party	Procurement		Shipping Reason fo	or rejection			
Reg. deliv.date	D 24.09.200	9 Del	iver.Plant			☑ Value assignment	Edit Goto View	Extras Environn	nent System	Help
Complete dlv.		Tot	al Weight		1	0	E 4 (ዊ ይ
Delivery block		🗈 Vol	ume			×				1.01
Billing block		🖹 Prie	ing date	15.09.2009	9	Create Standar	rd Order: Ch	aracteristic \	/alue Assig	nme
Payment card		Exp	.date		10	a 6 13				
Payment terms	ZB01 14 Days 39	%, 30/2%, · Inc	oterms	CIF Berlin						_
Order reason				Ē		Sold-to party	1000	Becker Ber	<u>1in</u>	
Sales area	1000 / 10 / 0	9 Germany F	rankfurt, Final o	ustomer sales	5, C	Material	T-F111	Pumpe PR	ECISION 100	
						Quantity	1	PC	Item	10
All items						Req. deliv.date	24.09.2009			
Item Material	Order	Quantity Un	Description	S	C					
<u>10</u> T-F111		1 PC	Pumpe PR	ECISION 100		Characteristic Value As	signment			
						Char. description		Char. Value	Info	
						Color of pumps		blue		
	4 •									
	8 24 4 1	0 88 E	ee			_				
					_					

Figure 7.46 "Create Standard Order" Transaction in ECC, Transaction Code VA01; Order for the Configurable Finished Product with Value Assignment Mask

With a requirements planning in APO-PP/DS (interactive or via production planning run), you create a receipt in the form of a planned order in the make-to-order segment for the sales order. This planned order references the existing value assignment of the sales order (in this example,

the characteristic, "blue" pump, see Figure 7.47).

In the detail screen of the sample product's planned order, you can verify the master data selected via the value assignment. From the production data structure, the blue color 100-806 (from the BOM) and operation 0032 PAINT CASING BLUE (from the routing) have been selected.

Order with Also, after the planned order has been converted into a manufacturing order (in this case, a production order), by setting the conversion flag in APO you can verify this value assignment in the order in both systems that are involved; Figure 7.48 shows the order in APO.

Interactive f	Planning Edit	t G	oto <u>S</u> ettings	DS Plannin	g Board Sys	tem Help					⊠ S∕	AP	
0		Ē		000		8 1 A A A E E 0	8						
Product	View: T-F	11	1, Plannin	g Versio	n 000								
013 7	685	7 C	Order	Product Heur	istic 🗛 拓	🐯 Strategy 🖉 Variable He	uristic						
Product Location	T-F11 1000	1			mp PRECISIO rk Hamburg	N 100							
Element		K	Stock Peg	ging Overviev	w Produc	t Master ATP Forecast	1						
副日本	à			00	2 4 6	B B SHATP B B P	Con. Ind.	∰ 1 100	n. Ind.) rî d 9	5		
Planning Se	gments		T-F111 in 100	0									
▽ 🔄 T-F11	1 / Pump PRE	B	Avail/ReqD	Avail/ReqT	Category	Receipt/Rqmt. Elemt.	Rec/RegQty	Availab	Conf. Qty.	Surp/short		PP-Firm	Cor
PAN	dividual Custc		15.09.2009	15:19:17	MakeToOrdr	13062000010@T90CLNT090							
			29.09.2009	00:00:00	SalesOrder	13062/000010/2	1-	1-	1-	1-	A		
			29.09.2009	15:19:08	PIOrd.	36419	1	0	0	1			
	Product Vie	w: D	isplay Charact	eristic Values								×	
	Product		T-F111		Pump PREC	CISION 100							
	Location		1000										
	Characteristi	c val	ue assignmen	t/									
	Color of pun	nps		blue									
	× ×	_											

Figure 7.47 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Make-to-Order Segment with Valuated Sales Order and Planned Order as well as Detailed View on Characteristic Value Assignment

Interactive Planning Edit Goto Settings DSP	lanning Board System <u>H</u> elp	SAP
	Q B H S 1 A A B Q G G	
Process Order: Manufacturing Ord	l. 60000004 (In-House), PV 000	
2 🗿 🚰 😅 🖒 Context 🗛 🚿 🛤 Strategy		
Image: Second state Image: Second state Image: Second state Image: Second state	Dates/Times Start Date 28.09.2009 09:57:56 End Date 28.09.2009 15:00:00	Validity Start 16.09.2009 00:00:00 Validity End 31.12.2009 23:59:59
 ✓ I Receipts I -F111 ✓ P Requirements I -B111 I -B311 	Primary Product Product T-F111 Receipt Qty 1 PC	Pump PRECISION 100
 T-B411 100-806 ♥ Some Operations ▷ Some Operations ▷ Some Operation of the stage o	Input Firmed PIng w/o Final Assem Output Firmed GM Executed S	Released Partially Confirmed Started Final Confirmation ched.Status 2 Scheduled TP Status 0 Not Checked Image: Status Image: Status
Ø 0060 Deliver to stock	Source / Target Source Location 1000 Werk Ha Supply Source T - F111 10000001 Change VERSION 0001	amburg

Figure 7.48 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Detail Screen of the Production Order (Blue Pump)

The other logical steps on detailed scheduling, manufacturing processing, and goods movements can be analog to handling non-configurable materials.

7.6.4 Scenario 2: Make-to-Order Production with VC Configuration and Characteristic-Based Forecasting

With forecasting of the finished product In many application cases of variant configuration, it is possible and makes sense to make forecasts - via experience values or historical data - about the subassemblies to be used, which are available for selection in configuration.

One goal in such scenarios is to implement forecasting and stocking of the important subassemblies involved with as little effort as possible for a specific period in the future without having to make binding statements about the configuration of the sales orders to be expected in this period of time (and consequently about the concrete specifications of the associated finished products). In many cases, a separate subassembly planning is dropped due to the effort involved.

The alternative is to plan the finished product pro-forma. The goal of this approach is to pass this forecast with a corresponding weighting to the level of BOM components (subassemblies) considering the usage probabilities of the subassemblies involved in order to initiate the procurement of the subassemblies in advance. A final subassembly of the finished product is not to be done on the basis of this formal planning, but to be triggered when a sales order's characteristic value assignment determines the actual selection of the individual subassemblies (and the associated operations).

Using the VC class system in SAP APO, this can be ensured via a planning of the finished product in an inactive version. The following documents the individual steps.

Additional Process Prerequisites

To be able to map the process shown in Figure 7.49 completely, some material-related strategy settings are required in addition to the basic prerequisites discussed in Section 7.6.2, Basic Prerequisites for the VC Configuration under SCM-APO.

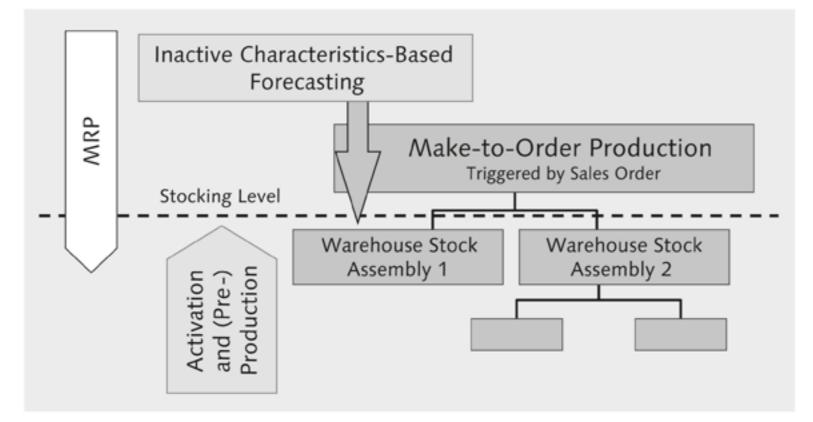


Figure 7.49 Make-to-Order Production with Previous Characteristic-Based Forecasting

Specifically, you must make the following master data entries for correct Settings in ECC mapping of the scenario: and APO

► SAP ECC:

- You assign main strategy 50 (PLANNING WITHOUT FINAL ASSEMBLY) to the configurable finished product to trigger the final subassembly only with a sales order orientation.
- You assign main strategy 70, the corresponding mixed MRP flag, as well as the corresponding consumption parameterization and the INDIVIDUAL/COLLECTIVE FLAG COLLECTIVE REQUIREMENTS to the subassemblies in the finished product's BOM that are to be forecasted.
- ► SAP APO:
 - Requirements strategy 30 is assigned to the configurable finished product via the transfer of ECC planning strategy 50 to avoid accidental triggering of the final assembly based on forecasting. As of Release SAP SCM 7.0, requirements strategy 35 is available locally in APO as an alternative to model a characteristic-based planning without final assembly already in the finished product.
 - Ensure that in the configurable finished product this requirements strategy as well as some additional product-specific settings for planning (for example, planning procedure, plan explosion, PP/DS

horizon) are stored correctly in the APO product master of the desired *inactive version* – you must create this version-specific master record manually in APO.

- Also ensure that the subassemblies (to be forecasted) have requirements strategy 20, the subassembly planning flag and the consumption parameters, as well as the individual/collective flag, COLLECTIVE REQUIREMENTS, in the *active version* 000.
- Prerequisites The forecast for the finished product is performed in APO-DP (*Demand* in APO-DP *Planning*) using the appropriate planning functions and tools. For this purpose, you must meet some more prerequisites that the planning process accesses subsequently:
 - Planning object structure
 - Planning area
 - Characteristic-based forecasting table and characteristic-based forecasting profile
 - Characteristic values combinations
 - Demand planning book

The following descriptions refer to the purpose-oriented setup of these objects and are discussed based on the present example.

Planning objectThe planning object structure is used for managing the characteristics
and is defined in the customizing of APO-DP. The CHARACTERISTIC-BASED
FORECASTING flag is the central setting via which the appropriate charac-
teristics are selected automatically (see Figure 7.50). You can also integrate
additional characteristics (for example, APO location, 9ALOCNO). Finally,

activate the planning object structure.

Planning area Using the planning area, which you can access at the same location as the planning object structure, you can manage the key figures of the characteristics.

In order to implement sales forecasts, you must select (at least) the FIN-FOR (final forecast) key figure in the KEY FIGURES tab when you create the planning area.

0	Edit Goto Extras			m G		۸ CP CS (C) (C)		
								-
S&DP Adm	inistration - Co	nı	gu	rei	Pianni	ng Object Stri	lcture	
1 60								
	0	-						
Master Ping Object	t Struct.	Z_F	·L					
Status								
Text		Pla	nnir	ng Ot	bject Struc	cture Z_FL		
SNP Possible								
SNP: Schedulin		600		Navi	igation att	ributes		
Charstc-Based								
Relevant for DP	BOM							
				_				
Planning Obj. S						Copy Fr		
Char.	Short Description	22	_			Char.	Short Description	ľ
1								
9ALOCNO	APO Location	1	Ē			9ALOCID	Location	
9ALOCNO 9AMATNR	APO Location APO Product	1	ē.	-		9ALOCID 9ALOCTO	Location APO Destinatn Loc.	
		1 1 1	2					
9AMATNR	APO Product	1 1 1				9ALOCTO	APO Destinatn Loc.	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF	APO Product CBF Profile	1 1 1 1	THE FOR THE THE			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1			•	9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1	THE FOR THE THE		•	9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1	me me me me me			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1	Fe me me me me me		•	9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Fe Fe Fe Fe Fe Fe Fe			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA 9AMATID	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA Material	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	me me me me me me me			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA 9AMATID 9AMODEL	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA Material APO Model	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA 9AMATID 9AMODEL 9AMSGID	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA Material APO Model Message ID	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Die mei mei mei mei mei mei mei mei			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA 9AMATID 9AMODEL 9AMSGID 9ANOOEMLOC	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA Material APO Model Message ID Non-OEM Location	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR		me			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA 9AMATID 9AMODEL 9AMODEL 9AMSGID 9ANOOEMLOC 9AORDER_NO	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA Material APO Model Message ID Non-OEM Location Order Number	
9AMATNR 9AMV_PROF 9AMV_ROW	APO Product CBF Profile CharBased FcstR		Fielder mei mei mei mei mei mei mei mei			9ALOCTO 9ALOC_TP 9ALOGSYS 9ALUPDTST 9AMALASA 9AMALOSA 9AMATID 9AMODEL 9AMSGID 9ANOOEMLOC 9AORDER_NO 9AORD_DATE	APO Destinatn Loc. Location Type f.TPOP APO LogSrcSystem Last Update TST APO SA Transptn Lane APO Loc.Prod.Proc.SA Material APO Model Message ID Non-OEM Location Order Number Purchase Order Date	

Figure 7.50 APO Customizing Step "S&DP-Administration," in Customizing of APO-DP, Planning Object Structure for Characteristics Management

Within the overall process, it is necessary to have the demand key figure calculated or weighted depending on another key figure. The APODPDANT key figure (proportional factor), which can be defined in the Key FIGURE AGGREGATION tab, is a disaggregation key figure that is intended particularly for this purpose (see Figure 7.51).

You create the time series objects for the newly generated planning area in one of the subsequent steps.

The two objects, *characteristic-based forecasting table* (CBF table) and *characteristic-based forecasting profile* (CBF profile), have the same purpose as the correspondent objects of ECC characteristic-based forecasting; however, they are created and managed in APO (only locally) independent of these objects.

	۵	<	3 品 出 品 2	14431 🛛 🖉 🗌 (
Change Planning Area									
62									
Planning Area		FLCBF							
Status		Ø							
Master Ping Object Structure		Z_FL							
Info H	Key Figs Key Figure	e Aggregtn Loc	king Logic						
Info Key Fig.	Key Figs Key Figure	e Aggregtn Loc	bisag. Key Fig.	Time-Based Disaggreg					



CBF table You create a CBF table for the valuation combinations if individual characteristics are not independent from each other statistically. In case of independent characteristics, the probability that the combination of two different characteristics occurs is calculated by multiplying the individual weighting factors, which would lead to mathematical errors in case of statistically dependent characteristics. In the example shown in Figure 7.52, the CBF table is very simple. When you specify the name of the CBF table, do not include hyphens.

Planning Profile Edit Goto Environment System Hel	Ip	SAP							
Integrated CBF Profile Maintenance									
60 19									
Tables CBF Table Table Description T_F112 T_F112 	Table Data Product CBF Table T_F112 Description T_F112 Struct Cont Log Struct Cont Log Characteristic Values of Table ColoROFPUMPS B R Y Y								

Figure 7.52 APO Transaction "Maintain Master Data for Characteristic-Based Forecasting," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/IPM01, CBF Table

The CBF profile (see Figure 7.53) is product-related and stored in the CBF profile same location as the CBF table in APO. It specifies for which characteristic value combinations that you can perform forecasting later on (RELEVANT column). For this purpose, you create a connection with the planning area and the CBF table during creation.

🕞 Pla	nning Profile E	Edit Goto Environment System Hel	D							
Integrated CBF Profile Maintenance										
6										
Profiles Tables Profile Maintenance										
CBF	Profile ile Text		Produ Profile Valid f	Text T_F11						
Profile Log										
B	Table	Description 공소 🛱 양 🛱 🖬 😒								
I I I wanted	HDDMB	Harddrive and Motherboard combinati		ile/CBF Tables	Charact. values combinatn/key	Relevant				
	T_F112	T_F112		T_F112						
		Casing/power supply Hard disk for desktop PC		T_F112						
		Keyboard for desktop PC		Combination Combination		× ×				
		Motherboard for desktop PC		Combination3		V				

Figure 7.53 APO Transaction "Maintain Master Data for Characteristic-Based Forecasting," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/IPM01, CBF Profile

Also, for characteristic-based forecasting, you must generate the actual planning-relevant *characteristic values combinations* and establish a product reference in this process. It is also possible to load historical characteristic values combinations istic-based data into the system. In this present simple example, the characteristic values combinations are created manually using the transaction shown in Figure 7.54.

Then you create the time series objects for the planning area you previously generated to initialize the active planning version 000. This is done in the S&DP ADMINISTRATION customizing step that you used previously.

Program Edit Goto System Help
Maintain Planning-Relevant Characteristic Con
<u>ଚ</u>
Master Planning Object Structure Z_FL
Maintain Characteristic Combinations
Create Single Characteristic Combination
Create Characteristic Combinations
Add BOM Information
Generate DP PPMs
Delete Characteristic Combinations
Delete Characteristic Combinations
Delete from a Combination List
Dalata Obasilata Cambinatiana
Delete Obsolete Combinations
Overview of Characteristic Combinations Display Characteristic Combinations
Log
Manage Log

Figure 7.54 APO Transaction "Maintain Planning-Relevant Characteristic Combinations," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/MC62

Creating the demand planning book To implement the demand planning based on the settings made and the predefined master data, for the present planning area, you generally require a *planning book* for interactive APO-DP. You can use the planning book wizard to interactively and conveniently create such a planning book.

In the present example, you maintain the proportional factors manually (see the corresponding flag when you create the planning book) to be able to process the proportional factors in the planning book interactively. Moreover, select the FORECAST key figure and the characteristics APO LOCATION and APO PRODUCT. When you re-open the planning book that you previously created, you can select the APODPDANT proportional factor as the key figure attribute, for example (see Figure 7.55), to be able to use this key figure as the weighting factor (that is, as the usage probabilities of the subassemblies). In this case, the proportional factor should be considered in the data view (KEY FIGURES tab).

hange informati	on	>> Here, you set the attributes of the key figures
Planning book		Planning Book Key Figures Characteristics Key Fig. Attributes Data View
Creation date	16.09.2009	
Time	09:33:16	Key Figure
		Key figure APODPDANT 🕢 🖪 Save settings
Author	LAYER	
Changed on	16.09.2009	
Changed by	LAYER	Description
Time	09:35:22	O Short description
		Long description Proportional Factor
		Attributes Key figure type Key figure accuracy Ref. to version Key fig. functn Adopt units of meas. when setting aggr.
		UoM from product master Unit of measure
		Save in database

Figure 7.55 APO Transaction "Define Planning Book," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SDP8B, Weighting Factor for the Forecast Key Figure

The Planning Process

Based on the prerequisites mentioned previously, you can create a characteristic-based forecasting in the DP planning book using the previously defined data view.

The simple example shown in Figure 7.56 indicates that according to the proportional factors defined the percentage distribution of the three colors is supposed to change partially on three successive days. This is supposed to be taken into account within the forecasting for this period.

Planning Edit Goto Settings Sys	tem <u>H</u> elp							SAP	
Planning Book: [Live] PLA	NNING BOOK	T_F112 / DATA VIE	W O	F THE AU	THOR T				
4 4 4 5 5 6									
#1 & H1 V1 B B (-)	APO	Product 🛧 🕹 T-F11	2 🗄 🗌	Color of pun	nps 🛉 🖡	Details (al	I) 🖥		
Selected Objects APO Product APO Product APO Product	🖉 🔂 Design 📲]Graphic 🛛 🔍 🛛 100% 🗄	•	80	9 B 8 V	2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1	18% Q i	Ø1 81	1
T-F112 T-F112 Pump PREC		Color of pumps	Unit	20.09.2009	21.09.2009	22.09.2009	23.09.2009	24.09.2009	2! -
		Total	PC						L F
Selection profile	Final forecast	blue	PC						
D C LAYER	1.00	red	PC PC						
		yellow Total			100	100	100		-
88888		blue			20	30	40		H
Planning Book/Data View Descrip	Proportional Factor	red	-		30	30	30		\vdash
▽ ᠿ T_F112		yellow	-		50	40	30		
DATA VIEW T_F DATA VIEN									

Figure 7.56 APO Transaction "Interactive Demand Planning," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SDP94, Display of the Proportional Factors (Weighting Factors)

Weighting of During the subsequent specification of the total key figure for the final foreforecast key figures Cast (FINAL FORECAST, TOTAL ROW), the blue, yellow, and red proportions in the respective time window are calculated based on the appropriate proportional factor as shown in the example of Figure 7.57.

The final forecast created this way is released as planned independent requirements for program planning as usual. The target version in the present process must be an inactive version (for instance, 001).

Planning in After you've implemented the requirements planning for the finished product in the inactive planning version, you can retrace the original

weighting factors in the component presentation of the created planned orders (see Figure 7.58). In this process, the planned orders can be considered as means to an end to request the components in the desired number per period using the weighting factors via the dependent requirements. A conversion of these planned orders (and therefore triggering of production) is generally not intended. Also, the previous planning is still in an inactive planning version; it has no operational effects up to this point.

Planning Edit Goto Settings Sys								SAP				
Planning Book: [Live] PLANNING BOOK T_F112 / DATA VIEW OF THE AUTHOR T												
4 4 4 5 5 6												
40000000000000000000000000000000000000	APO	Product 🛉 🖡 T-F11	2 🛯 🗌	Color of pur	nps 🕇 🖡	Details (al	I) 🖻					
Selected Objects APO Product APO Product APO Product		[2] - Design Magraphic [은, 100% 집 은, [글 문] 77 [3 집 꿈 🖓 🏂 🗅 % 🖄 🗐 전 🗄 1 🗄 1 🕨										
T-F112 T-F112 Pump PREC	Ē	Color of pumps	Unit	20.09.2009	21.09.2009	22.09.2009	23.09.2009	24.09.2009	2!			
	12 M 10 10 10	Total	PC		10	20	30		ř	듹		
	Final forecast	blue	PC		2	6	12					
	Proportional Factor	red	PC		3	6	9	-				
Selection profile		yellow	PC		5	8	9					
D C LAYER		Total			100	100	100	-				
		blue			20	30	40					
		red yellow			30	30	30					
		yenow			50	40	30					
6070768	1.1.1											
Planning Book/Data View Descrip												
DATA VIEW T_F DATA VIEL												
96° II												
Macros												
S No Macros Defined												

Figure 7.57 APO Transaction "Interactive Demand Planning," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/SDP94, Effect of the Individual Proportional Factors When Specifying the Key Figures for the Aggregated Final Forecast

	Interactive Planning Edit Goto	ettings DS Planning Board System Help	SAP
	<u>ت</u>		
ſ	Process Order: In-hous	production 160754, PV 001	
		🗛 🕅 🖼 Strategy 🖉 Variable Heuristic	
ľ	♥☆ 1 1 2% 4		
	Order	Product Requirements	
	Order Order Order Solution One state		Conf. Qty M Qt. Shortage N Reqmts Da Reqmts D. Avail. Date
-18		T 0440 Casting (0) 40	

	Receipts	I-B112	casing	12	10-	0	10-	- 1	2.0	9.2009	90:09:53		L'	
	🔄 T-F112	T-B312	Hollow shaft		10-	Θ	θ		2.0	9.2009	06:09:53	22.09	.20	-
	Requirements	T-B412	Electronic TURBODRIVE	12	10-	θ	10-		2.0	9.2009	06:09:53			
	🔄 T-B112	100-802	Colour Red with gloss		5-	Θ	5-		2.0	9.2009	06:09:53			
	🖬 T-B312	100-804	Colour Yellow with gloss	2	3-	θ	3-		2.0	9.2009	06:09:53			
	1-8412 100-802	100-806	Colour Blue with gloss	2	2-	θ	2-		2.0	9.2009	06:09:53			١
	100-802													
	100-806													
DS	Operations													
		1												

Figure 7.58 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Requesting the Components in the Detailed Display of a Planned Order According to the Weighting in Demand Planning Converting dependent requirements The next step is to transfer the created inactive dependent requirements for the subassemblies concerned to active — that is, operationally effective — planned independent requirements for the subassemblies. This is done using a separate transaction for creating planned independent requirements as shown in Figure 7.59. The independent requirements created this way directly trigger the generation of procurement elements for stocking the subassemblies concerned in the appropriate numbers with the next operational requirements planning.

⊡ Program Edit Goto System	Help			
۵ E	↓ 🛛 🕒 🙆 🕲	🗅 (H (B	12202	
Generate Planned Inde	pendent Requi	rements		
• • •				
Selection				
O Selection Name				
Manual Selection				
Planning Version	001			_
Location	1000	to		\$ \$
Product	100-802	to	100-806	\$
Category	AY	to	AZ	¢
Requirement date		to		ŶŶ
Open Quantity	O Planned Quantity			
Requiremt Params				
Aggregation	D			
O Generate R/3 Requirements	@ Generate APO Req	uirements		
APO Target Version	000			
Further Settings				
r unus ocungo				
Test Mode				

Figure 7.59 APO Transaction "Generate Planned Independent Requirements," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/DMP2, Generating the Subassembly Planning from Dependent Requirements

Consuming subassemblies

The receipt of a sales order for the finished product (in this example, for a pump with yellow as the color characteristic) can effect operational dependent requirements for the subassemblies (the color yellow in this example) after the next requirements planning, which consume the planned independent requirements according to Figure 7.60 and can concretize procurement.

Interactive Planning	<u>E</u> dit <u>G</u> oto <u>S</u> ettings E	DS <u>P</u> lanning Board	System <u>H</u> elp				
Ø	i 🛛 🕄 I 🕲	🙆 🕲 🖴 🖽 (H C C C C H				
Product View: 1	100-804, Planning	g Version 00	0				
- 3 B 7 (🖅 🖸 🖸 Order	Product Heurist	tic 🗛 🌇 🐯 Strategy 🌽 Variable Heuristic				
Product 100-804 Colour Yellow with gloss Location 1000 Hamburg Acct Assignment							
Consumption Situation							
Date	To Date Quantity P	Allocated Rem.	Pin				
22.09.2009	-		3				
25.09.2009			6				
30.09.2009	01.10.2009 9	8	1				

Figure 7.60 APO Transaction "Product View," Transaction Code /SAPAPO/RRP3, Consumption of Forecast for the "Color Yellow" Subassembly with a Dependent Requirement

The other process steps of planning in this second scenario functionally correspond to the steps of the scenario without configuration.

7.7 MRP-Based Detailed Scheduling

Since Release Version SAP SCM 5.1 and due to concrete customer requests, MRP-based DS

another concept for creating feasible production plans — the *MRP-based DS scenario* — is available, which is presented in the following.

The motivation of this special form of process modeling is to use APO-PP/DS in the context of production order processing in a targeted manner and with as little effort as possible only in the submodule in which it provides the greatest benefits in comparison to ECC: the DS module (*Detailed Scheduling*). Consequently, *Material Requirements Planning* (MRP) is supposed to be done in ECC, while APO is supposed to be used only for detailed scheduling of APO-PP/DS.

Lean master data Against this background, the MRP-based detailed scheduling in master data modeling doesn't require a transfer and mapping of routings and BOMs in production data structures or production process models and can omit the associated implementation effort (production versions and associated integration with change transfers). Moreover, it is possible for the first time to consider manufacturing order networks from ECC (direct procurement/in-house production special procurement key) in the APO capacity planning with this scenario.

> The consequences for the process, which result from the requirement to leave material requirement planning in ECC but to perform detailed planning in APO-PP/DS, is rather exceptional from the technical perspective: At some points, MRP-based detailed scheduling is a renunciation from basic modeling concepts used so far and must be configured and permitted explicitly as a special exception process in ECC customizing (see Figure 7.61) depending on the plant and the logical SCM system.

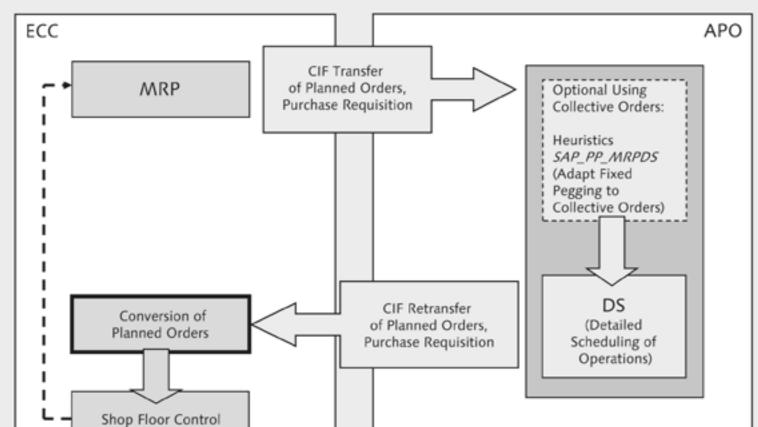
Table View Edit Goto Selection Utilities(M) Sys	tem Help							
	I 📮 Hi Ha 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 🖾 🖾 I 🖉 🖬							
Change View "MRP DS: Customizing	to Activate MRP based DS": Details							
🦅 New Entries 🗋 🔒 🕼 🚱 🛃								
Plant 1000								
Logical system APOCLNT800								
MRP DS: Customizing to Activate MRP based DS								
 Transfer Planned Orders with Operations 								
✓ Transfer Alternative Sequences as Modes	Transfer Alternative Sequences as Modes							
 Transfer Direct Procurement Orders 								
No Pur. Req. Creation from APO								
 Allow pegging of Direct Prod./Proc. Ord 								
No Planning File Entries for Changes from APO	2 For both Header and Component							

Figure 7.61 ECC Customizing Step "Activate MRP-Based Detailed Scheduling," in the Customizing of Integration with APO, Transaction Code CFDS

The actual procedure is shown in Figure 7.62. Based on an existing requirements situation, you create planned orders and purchase requisitions in ECC using a requirements planning (basic date scheduling is sufficient). This is followed by a transfer of these elements to APO, whereas the planned orders in APO also have production dates and can undergo detailed scheduling. Because in APO this process generally includes neither a production data structure nor a production process model, the scheduling is done by way of exception directly via the ECC routing or using the in-house production time from the material master.

Moreover, in APO you can optionally transfer an order network from ECC to a fixed pegging structure (SAP_PP_MRPDS heuristic). APO interprets wait and transport times as buffers by way of exception. The operations in APO initially have the DEALLOCATED status after they've been created. Within the scope of detailed scheduling using the tools and utilities of APO-PP/DS you implement a scheduling and a re-transfer of the new time schedule to ECC when you convert planned orders into production orders.

A special property is that this conversion is done locally in ECC by way of exception; however, when the production orders are posted, the earlier APO scheduling takes effect nevertheless. Additional changes and transfers can follow iteratively.



Integrating production order networks

Conversion in ECC



Figure 7.62 Process of MRP-Based Detailed Scheduling

MRP is Done in ECC

A special feature of MRP-based detailed scheduling is that you cannot use the MRP type X0 here. You must enable a (usually material requirements) planning in ECC for the materials concerned. So, the selection in the appropriate integration models can neither be done via the MRP type X0.

[+]

7

7.8 Summary

This chapter presented some examples for overall processes that can result in a consistent and feasible production plan. But they should only be understood as examples: In real life, you will continuously encounter totally new and different requirements in the context of APO-PP/DS. These requirements must then be newly analyzed and handled with a process that is particularly suited for these requirements.

Besides procedures that are known from SAP ECC — for example, traditional variant configuration — SAP APO also allows for processes that exhibit completely new approaches, for example, the sales order processing using CTP.

Overall, it is significant for automated capacity planning - no matter how they are implemented in detail - to keep the number of constraints as low as possible. Only then does capacity planning have sufficient space for a feasible solution.



Appendices

Α	Transactions and Menu Paths	349
В	SAP Notes on APO-PP/DS	363
с	Heuristics	375
D	Abbreviations	387
Е	The Authors	389

347

Transactions and Menu Paths Α

The following list contains basic transactions of the APO-PP/DS environment as well as the corresponding menu paths of the application and customizing in SAP ECC 6.0 and SAP SCM 7.0.

This list is grouped thematically and does not claim to be complete. The transaction codes are indicated in square brackets. Please consider possible release-dependent deviations.

ECC Core Interface A.1

Create Integration Model [CFM1]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • CREATE

Activate Integration Model [CFM2]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • ACTIVATE

Display Integration Model [CFM4]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • DISPLAY

Delete Integration Model [CFM7]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRA-TION MODEL • DELETE

Change Transfer of Master Data [CFP1]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • MASTER DATA

Change Transfer of Production Process Model-Send Changes [CFP3]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRA-TION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION PROCESS MODEL • SEND CHANGES

Change Transfer of Production Process Model–Delete Change Pointers [CFP4]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRA-TION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION PROCESS MODEL • DELETE CHANGE POINTERS

Change Transfer of Production Data Structure (PDS)—Transfer Production Data Structure (PDS) [CURTO_CREATE]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRA-TION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS) • TRANSFER PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS)

Change Transfer Production Data Structure (PDS)—Change Production Data Structure (PDS) [PDS_MAINT]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRA-TION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS) • CHANGE PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS)

Change Transfer Production Data Structure (PDS)—Delete Additional Data for PDS [PDS_DEL]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-

FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRA-TION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS) • DELETE ADDITIONAL DATA FOR PDS

Change Transfer Production Data Structure (PDS)—Transfer Bill of Material [CURTO_CREATE_BOM]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS) • TRANS-FER BILL OF MATERIAL

Change Transfer Production Data Structure (PDS)—Transfer Order BOM/WBS BOM [CURTO_CREATE_FOCUS]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • CHANGE TRANSFER • PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS) • TRANS-FER ORDER BOM/WBS BOM

Integration Model - Filter Object Search [CFM5]

ECC • LOGISTICS • CENTRAL FUNCTIONS • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING INTER-FACE • CORE INTERFACE ADVANCED PLANNER AND OPTIMIZER • INTEGRATION MODEL • FILTER OBJECT SEARCH

A.2 ECC Customizing

Customizing [SPRO]

ECC • TOOLS • CUSTOMIZING • IMG • EXECUTE PROJECT

Name Logical System [BD54]

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • NAME LOGICAL SYSTEM

Assign Logical System to a Client [SCC4]

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • ASSIGN LOGICAL SYSTEM TO A CLIENT

Specify SAP APO Release [NDV2]

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • SPECIFY SAP APO RELEASE

Set Up RFC Destination [SM59]

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • SET UP RFC DESTINATION

Assign RFC Destinations to Different Application Cases

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • ASSIGN RFC DESTINATIONS TO DIFFERENT APPLICATION CASES

Set Target System and Queue Type [CFC1]

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • SET TAR-GET SYSTEM AND QUEUE TYPE

Set User Parameters

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR THE DATA TRANSFER • SET USER PARAMETERS

Configure Application Log

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR THE DATA TRANSFER • CONFIGURE APPLICATION LOG

Initial Data Transfer

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR THE DATA TRANSFER • INITIAL DATA TRANSFER

Change Transfer

[SPRO] • SAP CUSTOMIZING IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH OTHER MYSAP.COM COMPONENTS • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZA-TION • BASIC SETTINGS FOR THE DATA TRANSFER • CHANGE TRANSFER

A.3 APO-PP/DS Master Data

Model and Version Management [/SAPAPO/MVM]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Plan-NING Version Management • Model and Version Management

Location [/SAPAPO/LOC3]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Location • Location

Product [/SAPAPO/MAT1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Product • Product

Resource [/SAPAPO/RES01]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Resource • Resource

Transportation Lane [/SAPAPO/SCC_TL1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Transportation Lane • Transportation Lane

Quota Arrangement [/SAPAPO/SCC_TQ1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Quota Arrangement • Quota Arrangement

Display Production Data Structure (PDS) [/SAPAPO/CURTO_SIMU]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Production Data Structure (PDS) • Display Production Data Structure

Delete Production Data Structure (PDS) [/SAPAPO/CULL_RTO_DEL]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Production Data Structure (PDS) • Delete Production Data Structure

Production Process Model [/SAPAPO/SCC03]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Production Process Model • Production Process Model

Mass Deletion of Plans and PPMs [/SAPAPO/PPM_DEL]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data

Supply Chain Engineer [/SAPAPO/SCC07]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Supply Chain Engineer • Maintain Model

Mass Maintenance [MASSD]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • General Master Data Functions • Mass Maintenance

Maintain Interchangeability Group [/INCMD/UI]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Application-Specific Master Data • Product and Location Interchangeability • Maintain Interchangeability Group

Assign Interchangeability Group to a Model [SAPAPO/INCMD_ MODEL]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Application-Specific Master Data • Product and Location Interchangeability • Assign Interchangeability Group to a Model

Procurement Relationships [/SAPAPO/PWBSRC1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Application-Specific Master Data • Procurement • Procurement Relationships

Sales Scheduling Agreement Processing [/SAPAPO/CMDS_SCO1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Application-Specific Master Data • Sales Scheduling Agreement Processing • Maintain Sales Scheduling Agreement

Maintain Setup Group [/SAPAPO/CDPSC6]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Application-Specific Master Data • Production Planning • Setup Group/ Setup Matrix • Maintain Setup Groups

Maintain Setup Matrix [/SAPAPO/CDPSC7]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Application-Specific Master Data • Production Planning • Setup Group/ Setup Matrix • Maintain Setup Matrix

A.4 APO-PP/DS Planning

Production Planning Run [/SAPAPO/CDPSB0]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Automated Production Planning and Optimization • Production Planning Run

Production Planning Run in the Background [/SAPAPO/CDPSB1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Automated Production Planning and Optimization • Production Planning Run in the Background

Product View [/SAPAPO/RRP3]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Product View

Receipts View [/SAPAPO/RRP4]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Receipts View

Requirements View [/SAPAPO/RRP1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Requirements View

Order Processing [/SAPAPO/RRP2]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Order Processing

Product Planning Table [/SAPAPO/PPT1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Product Planning Table

Product Overview [/SAPAPO/POV1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Product Overview

Pegging Overview [/SAPAPO/PEG1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Pegging Overview

Detailed Scheduling Planning Board-Variable View [/SAPAPO/ CDPS0]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning •

INTERACTIVE PRODUCTION PLANNING • DETAILED SCHEDULING • DETAILED

Scheduling Planning Board – Variable View

Resource Planning Table [/SAPAPO/RPT]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Interactive Production Planning • Detailed Scheduling • Resource Planning Table

Conversion of Orders/Purchase Requisitions [/SAPAPO/RRP7]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Plan-NING • MANUFACTURING EXECUTION • CONVERSION OF ORDERS/PURCHASE REQUISITIONS

Display Logs [/SAPAPO/RRPLOG1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Reporting • Logs • Display Logs

Order and Resource Reporting [/SAPAPO/CDPS_REPT]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Reporting • Order and Resource Reporting

Display Planning File Entries [/SAPAPO/RRP_NETCH]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Reporting • Display Planning File Entries

Conversion SNP PP/DS [/SAPAPO/RRP_SNP2PPDS]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Environment • Conversion Supply Network Planning • Production Planning

Conversion SNP PP/DS in Background [/SAPAPO/SNP2PPDS]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Production Planning • Environment • Conversion Supply Network Planning • Production Planning in Background

A.5 APO Monitoring

Supply Chain Cockpit [/SAPAPO/SCC02]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Supply Chain Monitoring • Supply Chain Cockpit

Alert Monitor [/SAPAPO/AMON1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Supply Chain Monitoring • Alert Monitor • Alert Monitor

A.6 APO Administration

Publish Orders [/SAPAPO/C5]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Publication • Publish Orders

CIF Cockpit [/SAPAPO/CC]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Monitor • CIF Cockpit

QRFC Monitor (Outbound Queues) [SMQ1]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Monitor • QRFC Monitor (Outbound Queues)

QRFC Monitor (Inbound Queues) [SMQ2]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Monitor • QRFC Monitor (Inbound Queues)

SCM Queue Manager [/SAPAPO/CQ]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Monitor • SCM Queue Manager

Activate Application Log [/SAPAPO/C41]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Monitor • Application Log • Activate Logging

Display Entries of Application Log [/SAPAPO/C3]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Monitor • Application Log • Display Entries

CIF Comparison/Reconciliation [/SAPAPO/CCR]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • CIF Comparison/Reconciliation of Transaction Data • Execute Comparison/Reconciliation

Comparison of PP/DS Production Data Structure [/SAPAPO/RTO_ ORD_COMP]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Comparison of Master Data • Comparison of PP/DS Production Data Structure

CIF Error Handling-Postprocessing [/SAPAPO/CPP]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • CIF Error Handling • CIF Postprocessing

Settings [/SAPAPO/C4]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Integration • Settings • User Settings

LiveCache Monitor [LC10]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • LiveCache/LCA Routines • Monitor

Consistency Checks LiveCache [/SAPAPO/OM17]

SCM • Advanced Planning and Optimization • APO Administration • Consistency Checks • LiveCache Consistency Check

A.7 APO Customizing

Customizing [SPRO]

SCM • TOOLS • CUSTOMIZING • IMG • EXECUTE PROJECT

Alert Monitor

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • SCM Basis • Alert Monitor

Maintain Factory Calendar

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Calendar

Product

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Product

Resource

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Resource

Transportation Lane

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Master Data • Transportation Lane

BAdI for Source Determination

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • MASTER DATA • BUSINESS ADD-IN (BADI) FOR SOURCE DETERMINATION

Production Data Structure

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • MASTER DATA • PRODUCTION DATA STRUCTURE (PDS)

Production Process Model

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • MASTER DATA • PRODUCTION PROCESS MODEL

Product and Location Interchangeability

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLAN-NING AND OPTIMIZATION • MASTER DATA • PRODUCT AND LOCATION INTERCHANGEABILITY

Global Settings

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND DETAILED SCHEDULING (PP/DS) • GLOBAL SETTINGS

Maintain Planning Procedures

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND DETAILED SCHEDULING (PP/DS) • MAINTAIN PLANNING PROCEDURES

MRP Planning Run

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND

Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS) • MRP Planning Run

Heuristics

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND DETAILED SCHEDULING (PP/DS) • HEURISTICS

Product View

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND Optimization • Supply Chain Planning • Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS) • Order View

Product Planning Table

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND Optimization • Supply Chain Planning • Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS) • Product Planning Table

Detailed Scheduling

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND DETAILED SCHEDULING (PP/DS) • DETAILED SCHEDULING

Application Logs for PP/DS

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND DETAILED SCHEDULING (PP/DS) • APPLICATION LOGS FOR PP/DS

BAdIs for PP/DS

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND OPTIMIZATION • SUPPLY CHAIN PLANNING • PRODUCTION PLANNING AND DETAILED SCHEDULING (PP/DS) • BUSINESS ADD-INS (BADIS) FOR PP/DS

Check Mode

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Global Available-to-Promise (Global ATP) • General Settings • Maintain Check Mode

Check Instructions

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • ADVANCED PLANNING AND Optimization • Global Available-to-Promise (Global ATP) • General Settings • Maintain Check Instructions

Check Control

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Advanced Planning and Optimization • Global Available-to-Promise (Global ATP) • Product Availability Check • Maintain Check Control

Name Logical Systems [BD54]

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • NAME LOGICAL SYSTEMS

Assign Logical Systems to a Client [SCC4]

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • ASSIGN LOGICAL SYSTEMS TO A CLIENT

Set Up RFC Destination [SM59]

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • SET UP RFC DESTINATION

Assign RFC Destinations to Various Application Cases

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • ASSIGN RFC DESTINATIONS TO VARIOUS APPLICATION CASES

Maintain Business System Group

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • MAINTAIN BUSINESS SYS-TEM GROUP

Assign Logical System and Queue Type

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR SETTING UP THE SYSTEM LANDSCAPE • ASSIGN LOGICAL SYSTEM AND QUEUE TYPE

Set User Parameters

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR THE DATA TRANSFER • SET USER PARAMETERS

CIF Comparison/Match for Transaction Data

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE • INTEGRATION WITH SAP COMPONENTS • INTEGRATION VIA APO CORE INTERFACE (CIF) • BASIC SET-TINGS FOR THE DATA TRANSFER • CIF COMPARISON/MATCH FOR TRANSAC-TION DATA

CIF Error Handling

[SPRO] • SAP SCM – Implementation Guide • Integration with SAP Components • Integration via APO Core Interface (CIF) • Basic Settings for the Data Transfer • CIF Error Handling



B SAP Notes on APO-PP/DS

Various documentation notes exist for APO-PP/DS; this chapter lists some of them.

The list is a summary of some of the critical documentation notes that the SAP development provides in the APO-PP/DS environment. Every SAP customer can access these notes via the OSS system.

B.1 APO-PP/DS in General

426705

Guidelines for note searching in APO-PPS

654312

Release Restrictions for SCM 4.0

832393 Release Restrictions for SCM 5.0

B.2 Master Data in General

385602 Validity in APO (Documentation) 390850

Scrap in APO and R/3 (documentation)

331664 APO PP/DS: Material status

520561 Maintaining product master in R/3 or in APO 619976 Special procurement types in APO (documentation) 418995

Calendar resource



B.3 Production Process Model, Runtime Object and Production Data Structure

411733

PPM-transfer: Functionality with changes

485231

Explosion of PPM of reference product for product variant

323884

PPM Conversion: Description PPM conversion PP/DS-SNP

516260

PPM generation: Functionality description (II)

494486

PPM generation: Bucket consumption calculation during generation

525433

PPM generation with lot size margin: consumption det.

641876 Use of parallel sequences in PP/DS runtime object

610873

SCM: Using reference characteristics in PP/DS-PDS

357178

Examples for customer enhancements in runtime object

507025

Examples of customer enhancements II

705018 Change from PPM to PDS (documentation)

709884

Consulting notes for PDS and ERP-PDS

644403

Changing the validity mode during the planned explosion

B.4 MRP areas

628739

APO 3.x Release restrictions for MRP areas

B.5 Product Interchangeability

617283

Migration of discontinuation data: SAP_BASIS 46C and below

617281

Migration of discontinuation data: SAP_BASIS 610 and above

B.6 Integration

619973

R/3-APO integration and Customizing changes (document)

481906 SNP-PP/DS integration (documentation)

492591 FAQ: Stock forwarding

307336 Object locked by user

711107 Transferring Strategy 70 to SAP APO without manual changes

1228423 APO planning run and CIF activities in parallel

B.7 Production Planning in General

448960 Net requirements calculation (documentation)



439596 Notes on Customizing of the planning processes 565972 FAQ: External procurement in PP/DS 441740 Planning time fence in APO: Documentation 577158 Withdrawal from alternative plant in APO (documentation) 575624 Locking concept in APO-PP/DS (documentation) 519070 Planning without final assembly (documentation) 861795 Incorrect rescheduling of confirmed orders

B.8 Production Planning Run, Heuristics, MRP

518556 Using heuristics in the production planning run 513827 Settings/parallel processing in the PP/DS planning run 457723

Planning period with PP heuristics

551124

APO: Finite Scheduling with MRP heuristic (documentation)

538201

Groff reorder procedure/part period balancing

584204

Planning standard lots for continuous I/O (SAP_PP_C001)

560969

Rescheduling: Bottom-Up (SAP_PP_009)

584051 Multi-Resource planning (primary resource) (documentation)

557731 Planning file entry + reuse mode (documentation)

431171 Quota heuristic: planning of shortage/excess quantities

B.9 Product View and Product Planning Table

531821 Date change in product view and detailed scheduling

607428 Product planning table – FAQs

330153 PPT: Explanation – quantity display in periods

439379 PPT: Explanation: Days' supply in periodic view

851298 Order view: Deleting a phantom assembly

B.10 Pegging

393437

Pegging in APO: background information (documentation)

458996 Fixed Pegging in SAP APO (documentation)

601990 External relationships (documentation)

696199 Including fixed pegging in the MRP run



698427
Fixed pegging: Supported document changes and replacements
601813
FAQ: Characteristic evaluation in ATP check mode
663137
R/3 MM-IM core extension for APO fixed pegging
704583
Fixed pegging in APO: Symptoms and restrictions
390151
Deleting unnecessary planning sections (pegging areas)

B.11 CTP Check, Multilevel ATP Check

455421

Comparing multilevel ATP and CTP (documentation)

426563

CTP: Settings, system behavior and performance (documentation)

459694

Finite scheduling with CTP or SAP_MRP_002 (documentation)

480292 Multilevel ATP (documentation)

744400 CTP: Bucket-oriented capacity check in APO

B.12 Conversion of Orders

358833

APO planned order conversion: Check on material statuses

435366 BAdI for additional checks when converting orders



862652 Unwanted transfer after you set and delete conversion indicator 862076 Incorrect message during conversion and repetitive manufacturing

B.13 Safety Stock

517898 PP: Standard methods for safety stock planning

413822

Safety stock in APO-PP/DS (documentation)

B.14 Characteristic Dependent Planning/Block Planning

449565

Integration with CDP in APO (Characteristic Dependent Planning)

526883

CDP: Unspecified characteristics in planning and pegging

380371

Not using the proportional factor as a disaggregation key figure

484144 Information on characteristic-based forecasting (CBF)

304265 Updating historical data

357777 Demand Planning 3.0: Consulting – proportional factor

1306779 FAQ: Characteristics, classes, and configuration in APO

528189 Additional information about block planning

B.15 Special Planning Processes

582212

External planning (documentation)

619898 Production in another location (documentation)

594982 Push Production (documentation)

1011802 MRP-based DS

B.16 Detailed Scheduling – Integration

392712 SNP orders in PP/DS detailed planning

B.17 Detailed Scheduling Planning Board

592465

Tips for using the detailed scheduling planning board

374307

Object display in the detailed scheduling planning board

374819

Not all graphical objects are displayed

460431

More objects in network view after rescheduling

538894

Scaling the axis for the curve view

312578

Display problem with pegging relationships

571265 Receipts/requirements are displayed incorrectly

525175 Problems with segmented retroactive loading in planning board

492747 Display of PI-activities and PI-phases in DS planning board

532700 Non-work times do not hide

523663 Displaying activities in the product chart

559785 Product repeatedly in the product chart

351508 Incorrect operation chart display in planning board

410567 Hiding unrequired lines in product chart

B.18 Scheduling

397989 PP/DS: Scheduling (Documentation)

445899 Problems in planning with sequence-dependent setup times

542779

Problems when planning with alternative resources (modes)

511084 Planning with alternative strategies

450761

Problems when planning with the "Compact planning" strategy

549205

Problems when planning with negative relationships

498223 Planning on resources with storage characteristics 362208 Creating deallocated orders in APO

B.19 Customer-specific Heuristics

590649 Rules for customer-specific DS heuristics

613189 Documenting heuristics

339576 Shelf life R/3 R APO, Settings in R/3

395321 Planning with shelf life as of APO 3.0

563863 Planning with shelf life as of APO 3.1

599717 Shelf life of batch stocks without production date

B.20 Optimization

532979

Pegging in optimization

517178 Relationship violations

560683 Resource selection for the PP/DS optimization

517426 Planning time fence in optimization 1155421 Order creation restrictions

B.21 Alert Monitor

495166 Tips and Tricks for Handling Alert Monitor

373

C Heuristics

The standard version contains a multitude of heuristics that can be used in the context of APO-PP/DS planning. The following selection is simply an overview of the overall list of available heuristics.

Heuristics are a central planning element in APO-PP/DS. The list contained in this appendix provides an overview of the pool of heuristics that comes with the standard version of the different SAP APO releases.

Each heuristic is briefly described. For a more detailed description, refer to the comprehensive documentation in Transaction /SAPAPO/ CDPSC11.

Some of the heuristics listed here are only relevant to industry-specific processes such as campaign planning, length-oriented planning, or model mix.

If, in addition to that, you want to program your own heuristic based on specific requirements, use the *Heuristic Framework*:

You can write your own algorithm by using the function group /SAPAPO/RRP_HEUR_TEMPLATE as a template. It contains the follow-ing modules:

- /SAPAPO/HEU_TEMPLATE as a template for the algorithm
- /SAPAPO/HEU_TEMPLATE_DATAGET as a Get module for parameterization
- /SAPAPO/HEU_TEMPLATE_DATASET as a Set module for parameter-

ization

Then you can define the settings for the heuristic in customizing and assign your heuristic to the required heuristic profile.

The following list is sorted by APO releases.

C.1 Heuristics for SAP APO 3.0

SAP001-Schedule Sequence

Planning of operations based on specific criteria in a freely definable scheduling sequence. This heuristic is suited for automated and interactive planning.

SAP002-Remove Backlog

Rescheduling of backlog operations to selected resources. This heuristic is suited for automated and interactive planning.

SAP003-Schedule Sequence Manually

Creation of a manual scheduling sequence via drag-and-drop from the detailed scheduling planning board.

SAP004-Minimize Runtime

Reduction of runtime for orders that own operations on the selected resources (the purpose of which is to make time intervals between the individual operations of the order as small as possible). This heuristic is suited for automated and interactive planning.

SAP005-Schedule Operations

Scheduling of operations with status "deallocated" under consideration of strategy settings.

SAP_MMP_HFW1-Model Mix Planning Run 1

Creation of a sequence for configurable products; it can be integrated in the total planning run.

SAP_PI_001-Merge Orders (Container Resources)

Previously marked (planned) orders are merged into one order. Pegging relationships are transferred to the extended order.

SAP_PP_001 – Change Order Manually

Algorithm to change receipts manually in the order views or in the product planning table.

SAP_PP_002 – Planning of Standard Lots

Procurement planning according to the standard lot-sizing procedure. This heuristic is suited for automated and interactive planning.

SAP_PP_003 – Planning of Shortage Quantities

Heuristic for the Capable-to-Promise (CTP) process. This heuristic is used in the context of an immediate automatic demand fulfillment. See also SAP_PP_CTP.

SAP_PP_004—Planning of Standard Lots in Three Horizons

The planning is performed in three different time horizons using different lot-sizing procedures.

SAP_PP_005-Part Period Balancing

Optimizing lot-sizing procedure in which requirement quantities are constantly added to a lot until the storage costs exceed the setup costs.

SAP_PP_006-Least-Unit Cost Process: External Procurement

Schedules externally procured quantities under consideration of requirements, storage costs, and suppliers (delivery periods, scale prices).

SAP_PP_007 – Reorder Point Planning

Consumption-driven planning for products planned on APO resources (B and C parts).

SAP_PP_008-Rescheduling: Bottom-Up for Continuous I/O

Bottom-up (forward) scheduling for the production of a demand fulfillment, starting from the time-critical element in the lower part of the Bill of Materials (BOM) structure. Supports continuous input and output.

SAP_PP_009-Rescheduling: Bottom Up

Bottom-up (forward) scheduling with the purpose of keeping the shortage for dependent requirements and stock transfer requirements as small as possible.

SAP_PP_010-Rescheduling: Top Down

Backward scheduling with the purpose of rescheduling receipts in such a way that existing demands can be fulfilled.

SAP_PP_011-Delete Fixed Pegging Relationships

Deletion of fixed pegging relationships. This heuristic is suited for the production planning run. You can also use this heuristic to fix pegging up to and including SAP APO 3.1.

SAP_PP_012-Change Order Priorities

The priorities of receipt elements that have been changed due to a specific planning are adjusted to the priorities of the different requirements.

SAP_PP_013 – Groff Procedure

Optimizing lot-sizing procedure in which additional costs that have incurred due to the storage of large quantities of procured materials are compared to cost savings in the associated order costs.

SAP_PP_020-Stage-Numbering Algorithm

Adjustment of low-level codes that is required when changes occur in the production data structure or production process model, which may result in changes of the low-level codes.

SAP_PP_C001-Planning of Standard Lots for Continuous I/O

Product planning for products with continuous requirements or receipts based on the lot-sizing procedure that is set.

SAP_REM_001-Multi-Resource Planning (Equal)

Simple basic algorithm for equal line utilization planning of several production lines with several products. Can be used as a template for your own algorithms.

SAP_REM_002-Multi-Resource Planning (Primary Resource)

Wave algorithm for line utilization planning of several production lines, one of which is preferred. Can be used for interactive planning and the planning run.

C.2 New Heuristics Introduced in SAP APO 3.1

SAP_CDPBP_01-Reschedule Blocks

Rescheduling of activities in which block planning is carried out (for example, when changing block properties). Can be entered as a follow-up activity in SAP_CDPBP_02.

SAP_CDPBP_0-Adjust and Reschedule Block Limits

Adjustment of block limits to the workload situation (extend blocks with overloads, shorten blocks with free capacity).

SAP_PCM_CRT – Create Production Campaigns

Creates production campaigns and assigns orders to them:

- 1. Chronological sorting of activities on campaign resources
- Creation of campaigns under consideration of the campaign requirements and the campaign profile

SAP_PCM_DIS – Dissolve Production Campaigns

Dissolves production campaigns or removes as many orders from them as possible. If campaigns are to be used and PP/DS optimization is employed (without campaign optimization), you must use this heuristic; if all orders of a campaign can be deleted, the campaign header is also deleted.

SAP_PCM_ODEL-Delete Setup/Clean-Out Orders

Deletes orders from production campaigns, particularly setup and clean-out orders. Setup orders must be deleted if you want the PP/DS Optimizer to perform a subsequent setup optimization (without campaign optimization).

SAP_PCM_SRVA-Create Setup/Clean-Out Orders

Deletes setup and clean-out orders and creates new ones, especially for campaigns (see adjustment option in detailed scheduling planning board). In other words, this heuristic deletes setup orders, ignores sequence-dependent setup transitions, and creates a setup order at the beginning of the campaign or at the end of the previous campaign.

SAP_PP_014-Ascertaining Planned Independent Requirements

Helps to identify planned independent requirements that are not yet assigned to sales orders. If quantities are scheduled for specific sales orders, customers who are late placing their orders can be requested to place their orders within a certain period, which is based on the result of the heuristic; then, the preliminary requirements are adjusted (see SAP_PP_015).

SAP_PP_015-Adjusting Orders and Planned Independent Requirements

Deletes open, unconsumed planned independent requirements for selected products.

SAP_PP_016-Adjusting Special Orders

Deletes open, unconsumed planned independent requirements for selected planned orders and purchase requisitions.

SAP_PP_SL001-Planning of Standard Lots with Shelf Life

Corresponds to SAP_PP_002, but under consideration of maturation time and shelf life (indicator is set in heuristic).

C.3 New Heuristics Introduced in SAP SCM 4.0

SAP_CDS_A01-Admissibility OK without Check

Change of all selected sales scheduling agreement items to status "Admissibility OK" without having explicitly checked those items.

SAP_CDS_A02 – Tolerance Check

Admissibility check for sales scheduling agreement items. Current dates and quantities requested by the customer are compared to preferred dates and quantities that were valid at the last confirmation. The comparison is based on a defined tolerance schema. The status of the sales scheduling agreement item is set accordingly. In the event of non-confirmations, additional alerts are triggered.

SAP_CDS_F01 – Confirm Compliance Without Check

Quantities and dates in sales scheduling agreements requested by the customer are confirmed as being "compliant"—without carrying out a feasibility check.

SAP_CDS_F02-Days' Supply Check

Quantities and dates in sales scheduling agreements requested by the

customer are checked against the stored days' supply and are confirmed accordingly.

SAP_CDS_F03 – Product Heuristic with Days' Supply Check

Quantities and dates in sales scheduling agreements requested by the customer are first planned using the product heuristic, and then checked against the stored days' supply and confirmed accordingly.

SAP_CDS_F04-Planning Standard Lots for Confirmed Quantity

Supply planning using standard lot-sizing procedures for sales scheduling agreement releases. This heuristic always uses the quantities requested by the customer.

SAP_PP_I001-Heuristic for Supersession Chains

Appropriate common planning for products of a supersession chain (product interchangeability). Must be called via Materials Requirements Planning (MRP) heuristic.

SAP_LEN_001-Length-Based Heuristic

Supports a length-based planning of materials. This heuristic creates new receipt elements to fulfill product requirements. It contains a cutting functionality that allows the requirements to be covered by cutting longer stocks and receipts and in so doing can be used to reduce material quantities. It can be carried out using planned or production orders or without orders.

SAP_MOP_001-Multiple Output Planning Heuristic

Creates new receipt elements to fulfill product requirements. The receipt elements are created via Multiple Output Planning (MOP). This involves co-items.

SAP_PP_017-Plan Standard Lots for Co-Products

This heuristic supports the planning of co-products using standard lotsizing procedures.

SAP_PP_018-Create Safety Stock in SAP liveCache

Creation of a requirements element for the safety stock (to be confirmed in Planning Version Management) against which dynamic pegging can develop.

SAP_PP_019 – Fix Pegging Relationships

Deletes fixed pegging relationships or converts dynamic pegging relationships into fixed ones (should not be used for subcontracting).

SAP_SNP_MULT- SNP-PP/DS – Conversion for Many Products Conversion of SNP planned orders into PP/DS planned orders (here: for several products; refers to individual conversion, SAP_SNP_SNGL).

SAP_SNP_SNGL-Individual Conversion SNP-PP/DS

Conversion of SNP planned orders (or CTM planned orders) into PP/DS planned orders according to set selection conditions.

New Heuristics Introduced in SAP SCM 4.1 C.4

SAP_CDPBP_03-Enhanced Block Maintenance

This heuristic can be used to create and modify blocks in the context of a block planning.

SAP_DS_01-Stable Forward Scheduling

This heuristic is used to eliminate planning-related malfunctions across several BOM levels (finite).

SAP_LEN_002-Manual Creation of LOP Order

In the context of length-based planning, a planned order is created containing several output nodes for several requirements (to be selected manually).

SAP_MOP_002-Manual Creation of MOP Order

In the context of multiple output planning, a planned order (or several planned orders) is created for several requirements (to be selected manually).

SAP_PP_CTP – Planning Shortage Quantities for CTP

This heuristic was specifically developed for the Capable-to-Promise (CTP) scenario and is used to take into account retroactive changes to the sales order quantity.

SAP_PP_STOWC-Restore Requests for Contract Release Orders Restores automatically fixed pegging relationships between pegged requirement and stock transfer document.

New Heuristics Introduced in SAP SCM 5.0 C.5

SAP_CDP_BP_04—Block Maintenance, Called Interactively Maintenance function used for block planning based on interactive detailed scheduling.

SAP_CHECK_01 – Check PDS

Enables the creation of orders for all change statuses of the production data structures (PDS) for a product. This enables a consistency check to be carried out for a newly transferred PDS.

SAP_DS_02 – Enhanced Backward Scheduling

This heuristic implements a multilevel finite planning based on dates requested by the customer and with backward scheduling direction.

SAP_DS_03 – Change Fixing/Planning Intervals

Fixing and planning intervals can be defined in relation to the current date. In addition, sequence-dependent setup activities can be deactivated in this context.

SAP_DS_04-Activate Sequence-Dependent Setup Activities

The sequence-dependent setup activities deactivated using SAP_DS_03 can be reactivated here.

SAP_MLO_BU-Multilevel, Order-Related: Bottom-Up Planning

Multilevel top-down planning is enabled using a single-level heuristic (here: the order-related heuristic SAP_PP_009) to be deposed in this multilevel heuristic. This heuristic can be called interactively. Prerequisite: the low-level codes must be up-to-date.

SAP_MLO_TD-Multilevel, Order-Related: Top-Down Planning

Multilevel planning using the heuristic contained in this heuristic (here: the order-related heuristic SAP_PP_010). This heuristic can be called interactively. Prerequisite: the low-level codes must be up-to-date.

SAP_PMAN_001-Critical Path

Determination of the critical path in engineer-to-order or make-to-order production. The "critical path" contains all operations of an order in which a reduction results in the reduction of the overall lead time of the order.

SAP_PMAN_002—Infinite Forward Scheduling

Compact forward scheduling in case of delays in engineer-to-order or make-to-order production based on the current or specified date.

SAP_PMAN_003-Infinite Backward Scheduling

Compact backward scheduling in engineer-to-order or make-to-order production based on the final date. Is carried out after a reduction of the critical path.

SAP_PP_021-New Explosion

Forces a new explosion (for instance, after master data changes). This heuristic is preferably used in interactive planning as specific orders can be preliminarily marked here.

SAP_PP_CDOC – Capacity-Driven Order Creation

Interactive planning in detailed scheduling tools: Creation or adjustment of planned orders (forward/backward extension) in order to obtain an optimal utilization for the selected period and resource.

C.6 New Heuristics Introduced in SAP SCM 5.1

SAP_CTP_DLG – Interactive CTP Heuristic

Supports a manual, dialog-oriented processing of the CTP procedure with backorder processing.

SAP_PP_MRPDS-MRP-Based Detailed Scheduling: Order Network

Creates a relationship between an ECC manufacturing order network and fixed pegging in APO.

C.7 New Heuristics Introduced in SAP SCM 7.0

SAP_DEPL_MUL-PP/DS Deployment Multiple Products Creates a distribution plan from planned PP/DS stock transfers (PP/DS deployment stock transfers) for multiple products by accessing SAP_DEPL_SNG respectively.

SAP_DEPL_SNG-PP/DS Deployment Single Product

Creates a distribution plan from planned PP/DS stock transfers (PP/DS deployment stock transfers) for a single product.

SAP_PP_022 – Demand Propagation Heuristic

The plant can gather the accrued requirements via requirements forwarding in a network consisting of plant and distribution centers.

SAP_PP_023-Propagation of Descriptive Characteristics Values

Forwarding of descriptive characteristic values via the receipt elements (linked via pegging) to their dependent requirements/stock transfer requirements.

SAP_PP_024-Delete Dependent Orders Heuristic

Orders that are linked via pegging including their dependent requirements are deleted across all BOM levels under certain circumstances.

SAP_PP_025-Shelf Life Propagation

Forwarding the best-before values from the independent requirements to the assigned dependent requirements using the pegging network.

C.8 New Heuristics Introduced in SAP SCM 7.0, Enhancement Package 1

SCM 7.0, EHP1 won't introduce any new heuristics for APO-PP/DS.



D Abbreviations

APO	Advanced Planning and Optimization
ATP	Available to Promise
CDP	Characteristics-Dependent Planning
CIF	Core Interface
CTM	Capable to Match
СТР	Capable-to-Promise
CRP	Capacity Requirements Planning
DC	Distribution Center
DP	Demand Planning
DRP	Distribution Resource Planning
ECC	ERP Central Component
EW	Event Management
ERP	Enterprise Resource Planning
EWM	Extended Warehouse Management
FIFO	First-In-First-Out
GATP	Global Available to Promise
iPPE	Integrated Product and Process Engineering
LIFO	Last-In-First-Out
LTP	Long-Term Planning
LUW	Local Units of Work
MM	Materials Management
MRP	Material Requirements Planning
OLAP	Online Analytical Processing
OLTP	Online Transaction Processing
PDS	Production Data Structure
РР	Production Planning
PP/DS	Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling
PI	Process Industries



PPM	Production Process Model
QM	Quality Management
qRFC	queued Remote Function Call
RTO	Runtime Object
SAP F&R	SAP Forecasting and Replenishment
SAP SNC	SAP Supply Network Collaboration
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SD	Sales and Distribution
SFC	Shop Floor Control
SNP	Supply Network Planning
SOP	Sales and Operations Planning
TLB	Transport Load Builder
TM	Transportation Management
TP/VS	Transportation Planning/Vehicle Scheduling
VC	Variant Configuration
WM	Warehouse Management



E The Authors



Dr. Jochen Balla teaches Applied Mathematics and Physics, as well as the Fundamentals of Computer Science at the Bochum University of Applied Sciences, Germany. From 1998 to 2004, he worked for SAP Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG as a training course instructor for customer and partner trainings in the areas of SAP PP, APO-PP/DS, and APO CIF.



Dr. Frank Layer is a graduate engineer. From 2001 to 2010, he was an SAP training course instructor for customer and partner trainings in the areas of planning and production. Currently, he is responsible for SCM applications in the knowledge transfer area at SAP AG.

389

Index

<u>A</u>

Absolute optimum, 255 Accessibility, 251 Action at scheduling error, 244 Activate sequence-dependent setup activities, 249 Active model, 82 Active planning version, 82 Active strategy, 194 Active version, 334 Activities, 233 Additional fields, 120 Additional status, 267 Advanced planning, 19 Alert, 40, 248, 253 Alert-based planning, 40, 225 Alert management, 266 Alert Monitor, 40, 224, 225, 230, 236, 263 Alert notification engine, 267 Alert object type, 267 Alert profile, 220, 264 Alerts, 222 redefine, 265 Alternate resource, 238 Alternative mode, 237, 247, 260 Alternative procurement source, 269 Alternative production data structure, 310 Alternative resource, 199, 226, 235, 269, 314, 315 Alternative work center, 260 Analytical solution, 255 Anonymous make-to-stock, 148 APO master data, 61 mass maintenance, 132 APO-PP/DS, 32 APO product number, 114 APO-relevant, 77 APO resource, 83 APO-specific data field, 62

APO target system, 55 Application customizing, 106 Application errors, 95 Ascertaining planned independent requirements, 173 Assembly planning flag, 334 Assignment mode, 148 ATP category, 136 check, 117, 296 customizing, 116, 296, 298 Automated Planning, 271 Automated production control, 256 Automatic determination of the source of supply, 185 Automatic mode selection, 244, 247 Automatic planning, 226 Availability check, 296 Availability situation, 230 Available capacity, 237, 238, 253 Available to Promise (ATP), 295

В

Background processing, 261 Backlog, 253 Backlog removal, 248 Backlog rescheduling, 254 Backorder processing, 307, 309, 310 Backward planning, 239, 277 Backward scheduling, 25 Backward with reverse, 239 BAdI, 58 Basis customizing, 106 Block limit, 244 Block planning, 243 BOM, 27 Bottleneck, 286 Bottleneck resource, 30, 231, 259, 286, 289, 310 Bottleneck workstation, 276

Bottom-up planning, 271 Breaks, 191 BSG, 57 Bucket, 242, 304 Bucket-finite, 241, 245 Bucket-oriented CTP, 296, 304 Bucket oriented planning, 242, 254 Business system group, 57 Button profile, 254 By period, 182

С

Calendar, 262 Campaign, 243 Campaign optimization, 261 Campaign requirement, 241, 243 Capable to Match (CTM), 163 Capable-to-Promise (CTP), 270, 295 Capacities Requirements Planning (CRP), 387 Capacity availability, 262 Capacity leveling, 254, 279 Capacity load, 231 Capacity planning, 30, 222, 231, 234, 238, 251 Capacity requirement, 30, 220, 226, 235 Capacity requirements planning (CRP), 18 Capacity situation, 222, 226 Category, 88 Category group, 148 CBF table, 336 CDP configuration, 319 Change fixing/planning intervals, 249 Change material master, 184 Change mode, 220 Change pointer, 79 Change transfer, 62, 77 Change transfer of master data, 77 Characteristic, 145, 323, 329 Characteristic-based forecasting, 319, 321, 334, 339 Characteristic combination, 334, 337 Characteristic evaluation, 305

Characteristics-dependent planning, 319, 321 Characteristics management, 324 Chart, 233, 236, 253, 256 Chart selection, 223, 224, 251 Check control, 305 Checking group, 297 Checking horizon, 307 Check instructions, 297, 298 Check mode, 142, 296, 305 maintain, 143 CIF, 47 CIF cockpit, 101 CIF comparison/reconciliation function, 102 CIFCUS, 79 CIFMAT, 79 CIFMTMRPA, 81 CIFSRC, 79 CIF transfer, 129 CIFVEN, 79 Class management, 324 Class system, 319 Clipboard, 252 Close slots, 240 Collective access, 228, 229 Collective display, 228 Collective requirements, 149, 152 Communication errors, 96 Compact scheduling, 245 Comply with block planning, 244 Configuration characteristic, 322 Configuration-dependent setup, 269 Configuration profile, 326 Configuration schema, 319 Consider Maximum Intervals, 245 Consider safety stock requirements in SAP liveCache, 209 Consider time buffer (pegging), 241, 246 Constraint, 231, 235, 239, 247, 254, 255 Constraint programming, 261 Constraint propagation, 262 Consumption, 342 Consumption-based planning, 24

Consumption group, 154 Context menu, 251, 252, 253 Context of an order, 202 Continuous input and output, 167 Control parameter, 165 Conversion, 220, 342, 345 flag, 214 of Orders, 214 rule, 150 Costs, 260 Cross-location view, 227 Cross-order relationship, 245 CRP, 23 CTP check, 243 CTP confirmation, 301 CTP scenario, 240 Current date, 242 Current modes, 242 keep, 247, 242 Customer, 110 Customer exit, 58 Customer requirements class, 296 Customer requirements type, 296 Customer's required date, 249 Customizing, 221, 227, 233, 236, 249, 250, 254, 257, 266

D

Database, 220 Database alert, 267 Data channel, 96 Data structure (ECC and APO), 108 Data view, 339 Date, 262 Date alert, 204 Date and time entry, 235 Date fixed, 177 Date/time violation, 236 Days' supply, 219, 230 type, 222, 227 Deallocation, 235, 345 Deallocation costs, 256 Define activities for mass processing, 147

Define finiteness level for resources, 198 Degree of freedom, 262 Delay, 248, 259, 264 Delay costs, 258, 259 Deletion flag, 81 Delivery time, 25 Demand planning book, 334 Demand Planning (DP), 19 Dependencies, 325, 326 Dependent operation, 245, 248 Deployment, 227 Descriptive characteristics, 33, 154 Desired date, 242 Detailed planning heuristic, 248 Detailed scheduling function, 273 Detailed scheduling heuristic, 231, 236, 248, 253, 271 Detailed scheduling planning board, 222, 226, 227, 231, 233, 249, 250, 288 Detailed scheduling strategy, 234 Determining the source of supply, 183 Diagram area, 233 Diagram section, 251 Direction of interchangeability, 211 Disaggregation key figure, 335 Display operation in work area, 253 Display period, 253 Distribution definition, 56, 92 Distribution plan, 227 Distribution Resource Planning (DRP), 109 Downtime, 253 DP, 387, 388 Drag-and-drop, 235, 252, 253

DS strategy, 234 profile, 237 DS view, 194 Dynamic exception alerts, 222 condition, 317 message, 220, 225, 226 Dynamic pegging, 204, 246, 248 Dynamic setup, 259

Ε

Earliest date, 242 Eliminate transfer error, 101 Elimination of transfer errors, 101 End of Horizon, 255 End run at the first solution, 261 Enhanced backward scheduling, 249 Error, 225, 264 Error-tolerant scheduling, 244, 247 Evaluation tool, 217 Exact solution to a problem, 254 Exception-based planning, 225, 317 Exception group, 229 Exception message, 29, 39, 219, 225, 230, 235, 240, 253, 263 Execute the integration model, 67 Expert view, 194 Explain result, 261 Extended selection, 223, 227, 229 External capacity, 84 External procurement, 25, 185 relationship, 112

F

Factorial, 255 Feasible plan, 226, 247 Feasible production plan, 304, 306, 317 Feasible production program, 235, 282 Feasible solution, 262 Field selection, 251 Filter object, 90 Find slot, 235, 238, 239 Finish date, 26 Finite, 234 Finite capacity, 242 Finite forward planning, 239 Finite MRP run, 270 Finiteness level, 198, 243, 247, 260 Finite planning, 199, 269 Finite requirements planning, 193, 270, 301, 311 Finite resource, 197, 239 Finite scheduling, 31

Finite strategy, 270 Firming, 32, 176 Firming date, 178 Firming horizon, 178 Fixed costs, 260 Fixed date, 144 Fixed lot size, 182 Fixed material flow, 305, 307 Fixed pegging, 207, 246, 248, 304 Fixing interval, 236, 249, 253 Flexible planning, 18 Float after production, 26 Float before production, 26 Follow-up rescheduling, 248 Forecast, 334 Forecast segment, 219 Forward scheduling, 28 Fragmentation, 303, 309 Function, 161

G

GATP, 387 General selection options for materials, 64 Generate Pegging Areas, 162 Genetic algorithm, 262 Global ATP, 19, 296 Global parameters and default values, 94, 136 *maintain, 137* Goods issue time, 189 Goods receipt time, 189

Graphic object, 251

Н

Hard constraint, 262 Heuristic, 141, 164, 220, 222, 226, 227, 249, 255 Heuristically, 262 Heuristic for flow control, 171 Heuristic profile, 158, 248 Heuristics package, 170 Highlighting, 236 Horizon, 255, 261

I

Ignore error, 71 Inactive version, 334, 340 Inbound queue, 60 Incremental data transfer, 72 Individual/collective flag, 333 Individual customer requirement, 152 Industry solution, 21, 322 Industry-specific process, 261 Infinite, 234 Infinite planning, 193 Infinite scheduling, 31, 239, 240 Infinite sequencing, 240 Information, 225, 264 Inheriting fixed pegging, 208 In-house production, 25, 28 Initial dialog, 255 Initial transfer, 62 Input firmed, 177 Insert operation, 235 Integration model, 63, 89 Activate, 68 Create, 63 Delete, 76 Execute, 66 Interactive demand planning, 340 Interactive detailed scheduling, 248 Interactive optimization, 255 Interactive planning, 157, 234, 248, 255

L

Layout, 222, 227, 230, 233, 251 Lean manufacturing, 222, 223, 310 Line-loading planning, 226 Line utilization planning, 311, 318 List area, 253 liveCache, 21 Location, 106, 190 Location product, 217 Location type, 107 Log, 236, 261, 314 Log Deactivated Material Masters, 68 Logical unit of work, 98 Loser products, 193 Lot-for-lot, 182 Lot size, 118, 168 settings from heuristic, 182 procedure, 167 Low-level code, 162, 273, 284, 311, 314 alignment, 274 method, 270, 271, 275 LTP, 18, 387 LUW, 98

M

Maintain conversion rules, 150 Maintain heuristics, 165, 207 Maintain Interchangeability Group, 213 Maintain proportional factors manually, 338 Maintain strategy profile, 194 Make span, 258, 259 Make-to-order production, 152 Make-to-order segment, 219 Make-to-stock strategy, 298 Manual planning, 235, 253 Manual postprocessing, 284 Manual sequencing, 248, 284 Manufacturing order network, 344 Mapping principle, 105 Mass changes to APO master data, 132 Mass conversion, 220 Mass data, 228

Interactive setup optimization, 285 Interactive sourcing, 187 Interruptibility of activities, 262 Inventory management, 233

К

Key figure, 145, 258, 334 aggregation, 335 attribute, 339 Mass rescheduling, 247 Mass selection, 228 Master data, 105 maintenance, 124 Master recipe, 30 transfer, 131 Material availability, 262 Material requirements planning, 24 Material variant, 320 Maximum delay costs, 258, 259 Maximum integration model, 72 Maximum interval, 245 Maximum lot size, 183 Maximum runtime, 261 Message types, 79 Middle-out planning, 271 Minimize runtime, 248 Minimum lot size, 183 Mixed MRP flag, 320 Mixed resource, 82 MM, 17, 387 MM02, 184 Mode, 239, 242, 244 Mode costs, 259, 260 Model, 82 Model and planning version management, 136 Mode priority, 195, 201 Monitoring, 95 MRP, 18, 23, 387 MRP-based detailed scheduling, 343 MRP element, 222 MRP flag, 333 MRP II concept, 29, 271 MRP list, 228 MRP planner, 222 MRP type, 24, 65 MRP type X0, 65 Multi-activity resource, 82 Multilevel costs, 186 Multiple loading, 236 Multi-resource, 241 Multi-resource planning, 310, 311, 314

Ν

Navigation area, 233 Navigation structure, 223, 252, 253, 289 Navigation tree, 222, 227 Net change planning, 161 Net requirements calculation (documentation), 180 Network alert, 206 Network display, 233, 236, 251 Network view, 291, 294 Non-availability, 295, 296, 307, 309 Non-working time, 235, 243, 253 Number range, 136, 267, 301, 302

0

Objective function, 258 Offset, 189 Offset time, 192, 239, 242 Online transfer, 78 Open selection criteria, 75 Operation, 233, 234 insert, 239, 284 squeeze in, 235 Operation from behind append, 240 Operation list, 236, 253 Opportunity cost, 112 Optimization, 256, 272, 288 concepts, 254 horizon, 255, 259, 261 objective, 259 parameter, 256, 257 procedure, 261 profile, 227, 249, 255, 256, 257, 261, 280 result, 254 run, 255 Optimized setup, 231 Optimizer, 175, 231, 253, 280, 285 Optimizing lot-sizing procedure, 167 Optimum, 255 Order, 220, 233 Order-internal relationship, 195, 245, 246, 247 Order list, 236, 251 Order liveCache, 21 Order priority, 259, 269, 285 Order processing, 217 Order report, 35, 204 Order structure, 239 Order view, 217, 222 Outbound queue, 60 Outlet, 244, 247, 314 Output firmed, 176 Overall lead time, 259 Overall planning, 272 Overall production costs, 258 Overall profile, 227, 231, 238, 249, 263 Overlap, 253 Overload, 222, 226, 236, 240, 279

Ρ

Parallelize, 69 Parameterization, 257 Parisian parking, 239 Pegged requirement, 35 Pegging, 202, 248, 305 area, 202 ATP, 305 consider, 305 network, 202 overview, 217 relationship, 36, 202, 254, 235 requirements, 204 strategy, 204 structure, 246 Performance, 233 Period factor, 182 Periodic change transfer, 78 Periodic planning, 227 Periodic product view, 222 Periodic view, 253 Period of adjustment, 174 Period-oriented, 253 plan, 254 planning, 222, 223 Period profile, 254 Permutation, 254

Phase-out control, 211 PI, 17 Pick-and-drop, 252, 253 Plan explosion, 183 Planned delivery time, 189 Planned independent requirements, 144 Planned order quantity, 237 Planning, 219 Planning adjustment, 153 Planning area, 334 Planning board profile, 233, 251 Planning book, 338 wizard, 338 Planning date, 253, 229 Planning direction, 235, 239, 240, 243, 253 Planning file, 161 display, 162 Planning group, 163, 229 Planning in an active version, 321 Planning in an inactive version, 321 Planning interval, 249 Planning log, 254 Planning mode, 193, 238, 240, 247 Planning object, 275, 278 structure, 334 Planning of shortage quantities, 167 Planning of standard lots, 166 Planning package, 212 Planning period, 223, 253 Planning procedure, 138, 236, 284 maintain, 139 Planning product, 152 Planning profile, 334 Planning-related minimum interval, 241, 245 Planning reservation, 161 Planning result, 231 Planning run, 229 Planning strategy, 192 Planning submode, 245, 247 Planning table, 223, 334 Planning versions, 82 Planning with final assembly, 149, 298 Planning without final assembly, 149, 333 Planning with planning product, 152

Plant, 108 Plant stock, 298 Plug-in, 48 PP, 18 PP/DS, 387 alert, 266 alert profile, 225, 264 bucket capacity, 242, 304 horizon, 160 Optimizer, 226, 236, 254, 255, 285, 306, 309, 317 PP-Firmed, 177 PPM change transfer, 85 PP strategy profile, 238 PP view, 194 Primary resource, 313 Prioritization, 267 Priority, 143, 173 Priority category, 264 Process heuristic, 306, 307 Processing indicator, 230 Process-related minimum interval, 245 Procurement date, 220 Product, 114, 233 alert, 206 allocation group, 322 description, 114 heuristic, 157, 166, 220 hierarchy, 152 interchangeability, 211 interchangeability groups, 211 inventory, 233, 236 Production calendar, 190 Production costs, 258, 260 Production data structure, 85, 116, 124, Scheduling (PP/DS), 19, 23 Production planning run, 159, 160, 255, 270, 271 Production process, 231 model, 85, 116, 124, 185, 223, 388 Production program, 225, 226 Production quantity, 236, 237, 238 Production rate, 313 Production version, 37, 312 Product overview, 228 Product planning table, 222, 224, 230, 287, 314 Products, 229 Product stock, 251 Product view, 217, 218, 230 periodic, 224, 225, 315 Profile, 221, 227, 251 Profile maintenance, 250 Propagation range, 161, 222, 227, 233, 249, 260 Proportional factor, 335, 339

Q

qRFC-Alert, 101 qRFC Monitor, 99 Quantity alert, 204 Quantity planning, 237 queued Remote Function Call (qRFC), 96, 388 Quota arrangement, 113, 318 Quotation heuristic, 318

223

Production Data Structure (PDS), 125 release-dependent notes, 125 Production date, 26 Production in a different location, 184 Production line, 311 Production list, 226 Production order, 215, 220 Production overview, 236 Production planner, 223, 263 Production planning, 23 Production Planning/Detailed

R

Receipts view, 217 Reconciliation, 271 Redirection of exception messages, 266 Reducing planned independent requirements, 153 Reduction of lead time, 245 Regenerative planning, 235, 238 Relationship, 235, 239, 241, 248, 254, 284

Release sales planning to SNP, 146, 156, 157, 158 Removal of backlogs, 249 Reorder point method, 137 Repetitive manufacturing, 310 Report, 236 RAPOKZFX, 74 RCIFIMAX, 72, 76 RCIFMTDE, 68, 76 Representative, 266 Requested delivery date, 143 Requested quantity, 143 Required date, 239, 240 Requirement ascertainment horizon, 174 Requirement check, 150 Requirement class, 142 Requirement coverage element, 248 Requirement date/time, 231, 235, 239 Requirement planning, 240 with exact times, 33 Requirements strategy, 117, 142 Requirement type, 142 Requirement view, 217 Reschedule, 226, 253, 277 Rescheduling, 231, 234, 235, 238 Resource, 82, 121, 197, 223, 231, 233 Resource assignment, 249 Resource buffer, 260 Resource category, 121 Resource chart, 289 Resource load, 226, 236, 253 Resource overload, 225 Resource overload alert, 198

Reversing the planning direction, 247 RFC, 51 RFC connection, 51 Right mouse button, 238 RIMODAC2, 76 RIMODDEL, 76 RIMODGEN, 76 Rounding profile, 183 Rounding value, 183 Routing, 30 Row format, 251 RTO, 388 Rules-based availability check, 297 Runtime, 261, 262 Runtime Object (RTO), 125, 388 release-dependent notes, 125

S

Safety days' supply, 180 Safety stock, 180, 208 Safety time, 180 SALE, 51 Sales order, 142, 298 SAP APO, 19 SAP APO, 19 SAP APO customizing, 221 SAP ECC, 17 SAP for Mill Products, 322 SAP_MRP_001, 172 SAP_MRP_002, 172 SAP Note 217210, 130 321474, 122 329733, 122

Resource planning table, 250, 251	329733, 122
Resource pool, 252	487166, 180
Resource schedule plan, 233	604878, 126
Resource selection, 232	617281, 212
Resources in APO, 121	617283, 212
Resource situation, 233	698427, 208
Resource time buffers, 246	704583, 208
Resource utilization, 253	SAP_PP_002, 141, 166, 180
planning, 310	SAP_PP_003, 141, 166
Resource view periodic, 224, 226	SAP_PP_004, 166
Reuse mode, 167	SAP_PP_005, 166
Reverse, 240	SAP_PP_007, 166

Index

SAP_PP_010, 173 SAP_PP_011, 208 SAP_PP_012, 173 SAP_PP_013, 166 SAP_PP_014, 173 SAP_PP_015, 174 SAP_PP_018, 208 SAP_PP_019, 207 SAP_PP_020, 174 SAP_PP_C001, 166 SAP_PP_CTP, 141 SAP_PP_I001, 212 SAP R/3, 17 Schedule Sequence, 248 Schedule slippage, 277 Scheduling, 30, 189, 231, 234, 235 Scheduling at block limits, 244 Scheduling attempt, 234 Scheduling error, 247 Scheduling margin key, 27 Scheduling offset, 242 Scheduling on the required date, 239 Scheduling operations, 248 Scheduling problem, 248 Scheduling sequence, 195, 235, 242, 248, 249, 285 Scheduling state, 236 SCM Queue Manager, 100 SD, 17 Search area, 262 Search for gaps, 196 Search procedure, 262 Selection, 232 Selection condition, 325 Selection criteria, 263 Selection rule, 218, 222 Selection variant, 263 Sequence, 235, 238, 239, 262 Sequence-dependent setup activity, 249 Sequence-dependent setup time, 241 Sequence planning, 253, 254 Sequencing, 226, 231, 242, 251, 284, 293 Service heuristics, 173 Set, 233 Set requirements strategy, 148 Setup activity, 209, 249, 311

Setup-condition-dependent setup time, 285 Setup costs, 258, 259 Setup key, 209 Setup matrix, 209, 269, 285, 286, 290 Setup optimization, 288, 289, 291 Setup sequence, 285 Setup-status-dependent setup time, 259 Setup time, 209, 235, 258, 259, 285 Set user parameters, 92 SFC, 17, 388 Shift, 226 Shop floor control, 226 Shop floor papers, 256 Shortage, 180, 225, 230 Shuffler, 233, 252 Simultaneous quantity and capacity planning, 34, 270, 318 Single-activity resource, 82 Single level costs, 186 Single resource, 239, 241 SM59, 52 SNP, 388 SNP Optimizer, 254 Soft constraint, 262 SOP, 18, 388 Sorting sequence, 242, 284 Source of supply, 244 Special procurement key, 184 Special procurement type, 114 Special stock, 218 Specified date, 242 Stable forward scheduling, 249 Stage numbering, 273, 284 algorithm, 174 Standard optimization profile, 262 Start of Horizon, 255 Start of Optimized schedule, 256 Status information, 233 Stock available for MRP, 180 Stocking, 332 Storage location MRP area, 109 Strategy profile, 194, 249 Strategy setting, 235, 237 Subassembly forecast, 149 Subassembly planning, 320 Subcontracting, 112

Submode, 245	BD61, 79
Subprofile, 232	CFC2, 99
Substitution orders, 212	CFC9, 77
Super BOM, 325	CFM1, 63, 64
Super routing, 326	CFM2, 68
Supersession chain, 211	CFP1, 79
Supply Chain Management (SCM), 17,	CFP1, 79
18	CFP4, 85
Supply Network Planning (SNP), 19	CR02, 84
Surplus, 230	CURTO_CREATE, 86
	/INCMD/UI, 212
	PIMG, 50
Т	/SAPAPO/C4, 56, 92
-	/SAPAPO/C5, 93
Table area, 233	/SAPAPO/C41, 99
Table-oriented, 251	/SAPAPO/CDPSB0, 161
Target host, 52	/SAPAPO/CDPSC11, 165, 207
Temporal termination criterion, 248	/SAPAPO/CSP1, 155
Temporary requirement, 300	/SAPAPO/LOC3, 190
Termination criterion, 248, 255, 261,	/SAPAPO/MC90, 156
262	/SAPAPO/MD74, 153, 154
Threshold value, 264	/SAPAPO/MVM, 138
Time buffer, 191	/SAPAPO/RES01, 197
Time constraint, 235, 239	/SAPAPO/RRP3, 144
Time-continuous capacity, 242	/SAPAPO/RRP_NETCH, 162
Time-continuous CTP, 296, 298	/SAPAPO/SCC03, 185
Time decomposition, 260	/SAPAPO/SDP94, 145
Time factor, 191	Transaction data, 89
Time interval between activities, 191	integration, 88
Timeliness, 292	Transfer customizing, 105
Time profile, 160, 233, 249	Transfer distribution centers, 107
Time relationship, 262	Transfer new APO-relevant master data,
Time series liveCache, 21	75
Time series object, 335, 337	Transfer of planning results, 136

Time window, 255 Toolbar, 251 Top-down planning, 271 Total delays, 259, 292 Total of the delay costs, 258 Total of the mode cost, 259 Total of the setup costs, 258 Total of the setup times, 258, 288 Total replenishment lead time, 28, 320 Trade-off, 260 Transaction codes /SAPAPO/MC90, 147 BD50, 79

Transfer plants, 107 Transportation lane, 112

U

Undo, 236, 254 Usage probability, 321, 339 User settings, 221, 227 Use-up strategy, 211 Utilization rate, 191

v

Validity area, 247 Validity periods for orders, 243 Value assignment, 330 Variable costs, 260 Variable heuristic, 157, 220 Variable view, 231, 232 Variant configuration, 319 *Characteristic propagation, 322* Variants, 223 VC configuration, 319 Vendor, 112 Viable production plan, 269, 272 Visualization profile, 222, 227, 329

W

Warning, 225, 264 Wave algorithm, 310, 315 Weighting criterion, 260 Weighting factor, 258, 339 Window technique, 260 WIP list, 236 Work area, 232, 233, 249, 253 Work center, 30, 82 Work in progress, 236 Worklist, 252, 261